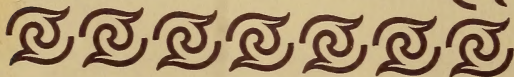


BOSTON MEDICAL  
LIBRARY



COLLECTION OF  
EDWIN NEWTON OHL, Ph.D.



Ashmole (Elias), 1617 - 1692.

Theatrum Chemicum Britannicum. Containing Several Poeticall Pieces of our Famous English Philosophers, who have written the Hermetique Mysteries in their owne Ancient Language. Faithfully Collected into one Volume, with Annotations thereon. Thick small 4to. Title printed in red and black with a very fine engraved title vignette. With folding plate by John Goddard, 7 full-page and several smaller engravings by Robert Vaughan. Old calf, neatly rebacked, gilt title-piece.

London: J. Grismond for Nath. Brooke, 1652

Ashmole, "perhaps the most remarkable antiquarian adventurer of the century" (Gunter) and founder of the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford, provided in the *Theatrum Chemicum Britannicum* the most valuable collection of old English alchemical writings in verse, 29 altogether. The first and longest (106pages) of them is the original English version of The *Quinnall* of Alchemy Thomas Norton of Bristol (fl. 1477), a true storehouse of medieval science. Two other contributions of first-rate importance are *The Compound of Alchymie* by George Ripley (c.1415-1490) and *The Tale of the Chanons Yeomen* by Geoffrey Chaucer.

Ashmole's collection was one of the favorite books of Sir Isaac Newton. An entry in one of his note-books shows that he bought it in 1669 for £ 1.8.0. Manuscript transcripts of parts of this book, in Newton's handwriting, are still extant and his richly annotated copy of the printed book is also preserved. The fine engravings by Vaughan are of unusual interest.

One of the very rarest books in English alchemy. Ours is a fine, well-preserved copy, but without the unnumbered plate between pp. 436-457, which is found

in half-a-dozen copies only. — Wing A.3987. Not in the James Young Collection (see Ferguson I, 52, who consequently says: "Difficult to get complete."). Read 174 ff. Thorndike IV, 351 ff. Jung, passim. M. Nierenstein & P.F. Chapman, Enquiry into the authorship of the Ordinal of Alchemy, in: Isis, XVIII (1932), 290-321.





# THEATRUM CHEMICUM BRITANNICUM.

CONTAINING  
Severall Poeticall Pieces of our Famous  
*English Philosophers*, who have written  
the *Hermetique Mysteries* in their owne  
*Ancient Language.*

Faithfully Collected into one Volume,  
with Annotations thereon,

By *ELIAS ASHMOLE, Esq.*

*Qui est Mercuriophilus Anglicus.*

---

THE FIRST PART.

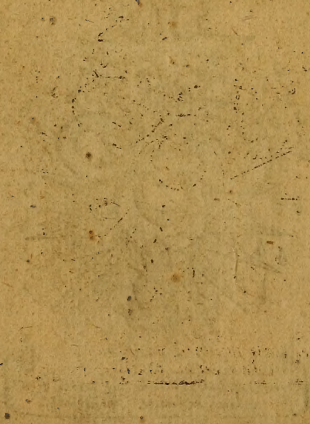
---



---

L O N D O N,  
Printed by *J. Grismond* for *NATH: BROOKS*, at the  
Angel in *Cornhill.* M D C L I I.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY  
3121 EAST 57TH STREET  
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637  
UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS  
54 EAST LAKE STREET  
CHICAGO, ILL. 60601  
PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA



UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY





TO

All Ingeniously Elaborate Students,  
In the most Divine Mysteries of  
*Hermetique Learning.*



*He Subject of this ensuing Worke, is a Philosophicall account of that Eminent Secret treasur'd up in the bosome of Nature; which hath been sought for of Many, but found by a Few, notwithstanding Experienc'd Antiquity hath afforded faithfull (though not frequent) Discoveries thereof. Past Ages have like Rivers convey'd downe to us, (upon the floate,) the more light, and Sophisticall pieces of Learning; but what were Profound and Misterious, the weight and solidity thereof, sunke to the Bottome; Whence every one who attempts to dive, cannot easily fetch them up: So, that what our Saviour said to his Disciples, may (I hope without offence) be spoken to the Elected Sons of Art; Unto you it is given to know the Mysteries of the Kingdome of God; but to others in Parables, that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand,*

*Our English Philosophers Generally, (like Prophets) have received little honour (unlesse what hath beene privately paid them) in their owne Countrey; nor have they done any mighty Workes amongst us, except in covertly administring their Medicine to a few Sick, and healing them. (For greater Experiments then what it performs in Physick, they never publikely made shew of.) Thus did I. O. (one of the first foure Fellowes of the Fratres R. C.) in curing the young Earle of Norfolke, of the Leprosie; and Doctor B. in carrying off the virulency of the Small-pox, twice, from Queen Elizabeth; insomuch that they never appeared. But in Parts abroad they have found more noble Reception, and the world greedy of obteyning their Workes; nay, (rather then want the sight thereof) contented to view*

them through a Translation, though never so imperfect. Witnesse what Maierus, Hermannus, Combachius, Faber, and many others have done; the first of which came out of Germanie, to live in England; purposely that he might so understand our English Tongue, as to Translate Norton's Ordinall into Latin verse, which most judiciously and learnedly he did: Yet (to our shame be it spoken) his Entertainment was too too course for so deserving a Scholler.

How great a blemish is it then to us, that refuse to reade so Famous Authors in our Naturall Language, whilst Strangers are necessitated, to Reade them in Ours, to understand them in their Own, Yet think the dignity of the Subject, much more deserving, then their Paines.

If this we do but ingeniously Consider, we shall judge it more of Reason that we looke back upon, then neglect such pieces of Learning as are Natives of our owne Countrey, and by this Inquisition, finde no Nation hath written more, or better, although at present (as well through our owne Supinenesse, as the Decrees of Fate,) few of their Workes can be found. John Leland tooke very much paines, even at the yeilding up of the Ghost, of our English Learning, to preserve its latest (but weakest, cause almost spent) Breath; and from him John Bale, with John Pitts (who indeed is but Bale's Plagiary) hath left us a Catalogue of the Writers of this Nation, and that's neere all. Yet Posterity for this is deeply obliged. What punishment then did their pestilent Malice deserve, who rob'd us of their whole Workes?

A Judicious Author speaking of the Dissolution of our Monasteries, saith thus: Many Manuscripts, guilty of no other superstition then Red letters in the Front, were condemned to the Fire; and here a principall Key of Antiquity was lost to the great prejudice of Posterity. Indeed (such was Learnings misfortune, at that great Devastation of our English Libraries, that) where a Red letter or a Mathematicall Diagram appeared, they were sufficient to intitle the Booke to be Popish or Diabollish.

Our English Nation hath ever beene happy for Learning and Learned men, and to illustrate this, I hope it will not prove distastfull.

As first, the Druydæ (the famous and mysterious Druydæ) that were Priests, Diviners, and Wise men: and took their Originall and Name from Druius Sarronyus the fourth King of the Celts, (styled Sapientum & Augurum Doctor,) who dyed Anno Mundi. 2069.

Next

Next the Bardi, who celebrated the Illustrious Deeds of Famous Men, which they ingeniously dispos'd in Heroique Verse, and sung them to the sweete Melody of the Harpe: Amongst other Testimonies hereof receive Chaucer's;

The old gentle Brittons in her Daves  
Of diverse adventures maden Layes;  
Byrned best in her Mother Tongue,  
Whych Layes, with her Instruments they longe.

These Philosophers had their Name from Bardus Druydas (the King of the Celts,) who was the first Inventor of Verses, as Berofius tells us; and dyed An. Mundi 2138. Neither of these Sects of Philosophers used any writing (indeed it was not lawfull; for,) such was the Policy and Curiosity of Elder Ages (to defend their Learning and Mysteries from the Injury of Ignorant Interpretations) that they delivered them to Posterity, by Tradition only.

Cæsar testifies, (and tis a noble Testimony) That the Learning of the Druydi, was first invented in Britaine, and thence transferr'd into France; and that, in all his time, those of France came over hither to be Instructed. Agricola (in Tacitus) prefers the Britaines before the Students of France (notwithstanding that they were of a docible Wit, and apt to Learne) in that they were curious in attaining the Eloquence of the Latin Tongue.

As for Magick, Pliny tells us, It flourished in Britaine, and that the People there were so devoted to it (yea, with all Complements of Ceremony) a man would think that even the Persian learned his Magick thence.

A Germane Poet, sayes, that when the World was troubled with Pannonick Invasions, England flourished in the knowledge of all good Arts; and was able to send of her Learned Men into other Countries, to preogate Learning; and instances Winifrid (alias Boniface the Devonshire Man) and Willebroad (the Northerne Man) that were sent into Germany.

Nay more, England was twice Schoole-Mistris to France (for so saith Peter Ramus) viz. First by the Druydæ (who taught them their Discipline) and afterwards by Alcumius, in Charles the Great's time, through whose perswasions the Emperour founded the University of Paris.

For the Saxons, it is not to be denied but that many of them, after

their conversion to Christianity; were exceedingly Learned; and before that, much addicted to Southsaying, Augury, Divination by the Neighing of Horses, &c. And tis worth the Enquiry (there being more in it then we ordinarily apprehend) why they in Generall worshipped *Herthus* [ i. e. *Dame Earth* ] for a Goddesse, and honoured *Mercury* above all the Gods of the Germanes, whom they called *Wooden*, (hence *Woodensday* now our *Wednesday*;) For, they believed that this *Dame Herthus* Intermediated in Humane Affaires and Relieved the Poore; whose Image was made Armed, standing among Flowers, having in its right hand a Staffe, and in it a Banner, wherein was painted a Rose; In the other Hand a Ballance, and upon the Head thereof a Cock; on the Brest a carved Beare, and before the Midle, a fixed Scutchion; in Chiefe whereof was also a Ballance; in Face, a Lyon; and in Point, a Rose. And for their God *Wooden* they esteemed him as their God of Battaile, representing him by an Armed Man. Insomuch that wee to this very day retain the Word *Wood* among us, to signifie Fierce, Furious, Raging, [ as when one is in a great Rage, we usually say he is *Wood*: ] So the *Mercury* of the Philosophers is shadowed under the fierce and terrible Names of *Lyon*, *Dragon*, *Poyson*, &c. But this is not All, although it be something.

And now to come yet neerer to our Selves; we must needs say that of Later Times (since the Conquest) our Nation hath produced such Famous and eminently learned Men, as have equall'd (if not surpass'd) the greatest Schollers of other Nations, and happy were we if now we could but partake of those Legacies they left, and which Envy and Ignorance has defrauded us of: (Howsoever the small remainder which is left, we have good reason to prize,

For out of olde fields as Men saythe,  
Cometh alle this new Cozne fro yeare to yeare;  
And out of olde Bokes in good saythe  
Cometh alle this Scyence, that Men leave.)

That England hath beene successively enrich'd with such Men, our Country-men *John Leland* (and I never heard he was Partiall) abundantly Testifies: who avers, That Generally wee have had a great number of excellent Wits and Writers, learned with the best as Times served, who besides their knowledge in the foure Tongues, in which

## Prolegomena.

which part of them excelled, there was no Liberrall Science or any Feate concerning Learning, in which they have not shewed certaintie Arguments of great Felicity and Wit. And thus much for the Generality of Learning.

Now for a Particular account of the Hermetique Science, vouchsafe ( Ingenious Reader ) to accept the ensuing Collections, yet not so, as if therein were contained all the Workes of our English Hermetique Philosophers, ( for more are design'd in a Second Part to follow and compleate this a full Theatrum ; the which GOD allowing me further Time and Tranquility to run through it, as I have already this, I intend shortly to make ready for the Presse.) Whereby yet more to manifest what Men we have had, no lesse famous for this kinde of Philosophy, then for all other Commendable Arts and Sciences.

To adde any thing to the praise thereof, were but to hold a Candle before the Sunne ; or should I here deliver a full Account of the Marvellous Operations and Effects thereof, it would be as far beyond the limits of a Preface, as remote from the Beliefe of the generality of the World. Nor doe I expect that all my Readers should come with an Engagement, to believe what I here write, or that there was ever any such thing in rerum natura as what we call A Philosophers Stone, nor will I perswade them to it, (though I must tell them I have not the vanity to publish these Sacred and Serious Mysteries and Arcana, as Romances) tis enough that I know Incredulity is given to the world as a punishment. Yet Ile tell them what one of our Ancient Poeticall Philosophers sayes,

If you wyl listen to my Lay,  
Something thereby you maie finde,  
That may content your minde :  
I will not sweare to make you gibe credence,  
For a Philosopher will finde, here in Evident  
Of the Truth ; and to Men that be Lay,  
I skill not greatly what they say.

I must professe I know enough to hold my Tongue, but not enough to Speake ; and the no lesse Reall then Miraculous Fruits I have found in my diligent enquiry into these Arcana, lead me on to such degrees of Admiration, they command Silence, and force me to lose  
my

## Prolegomena.

my Tongue. Yet, as one greatly affecting my Native Countrey, and the satisfaction of all Ingenious Artists, I have published (for their use) these ensuing Collected Antiquities; and shall here say something more then they speak of.

He who shall have the happinesse to meet with S. Dunstons worke De Occulta Philosophia, (a Booke which E. G. A. I. made much use of, and which shall chiefly back what here I am about to say) may therein reade such Stories as will make him amaz'd to think what stupendious and Immense things are to bee performed by vertue of the Philosophers Mercury, of which a Taste onely and no more.

And first, of the Minerall Stone, the which is wrought up to the degree onely that hath the power of Transmuting any Imperfect Earthy Matter into its utmost degree of Perfection; that is, to convert the basest of Metalls into perfect Gold and Silver; Flints into all manner of Precious Stones; [as Rubies, Saphirs, Emeralds, and Diamonds, &c.] and many more Experiments of the like nature. But as this is but a part, so it is the least share of that Blessing which may be acquired by the Philosophers Materia, if the full vertue thereof were knowne. Gold I confesse is a delicious Object, a goodly Light, which we admire and gaze upon ut Pueri in Junonis avem; but, as to make Gold (saith an incomparable Authour) is the cheifest intent of the Alchimyists, so was it scarce any intent of the ancient Philosophers, and the lowest use the Adepti made of this Materia.

For they being lovers of Wisdome more then Worldly Wealth, drove at higher and more Excellent Operations: And certainly He to Whom the whole Course of Nature lyes open, rejoyceth not so much that he can make Gold and Silver, or the Divells to become Subject to him, as that he sees the Heavens open, the Angells of God Ascending and Descending, and that his own Name is fairely written in the Book of life.

Next, to come to the Vegitable, Magicall, and Angelicall Stones; the which have in them no part of the Minerall Stone (Quatenus a Stone Fermented with Metalline and Earthy Nature) for they are marvelously Subtile, and each of them differing in Operation and Nature, because Fitted and Fermented for severall Effects and Purposes. Doubtlesse Adam (with the Fathers before the Flood,  
and

## Prolegomena.

and since) Abraham, Moses, and Solomon, wrought many Wonders by them, yet the utmost of their Vertues they never fully understood; nor indeed any but GOD the Maker of All things in Heaven and Earth, blessed for evermore.

For, by the Vegetable may be perfectly known the Nature of Man, Beasts, Foules, Fishes, together with all kinds of Trees, Plants, Flowers, &c. and how to produce and make them Grow, Flourish & beare Fruit; how to encrease them in Colour and Smell, and when and where we please, and all this not onely at an instant, Experimenti gratia, but Daily, Monethly, Yearly, at any Time, at any Season; yea, in the depth of Winter. And therefore not unlike, but the Walnut-Tree which anciently grew in Glastenbury Church-yard, and never put forth Leaves before S. Barnabies Day, yet then was fully loaded with them, as also the Hawthorne there, so greatly fam'd for shooting forth Leaves and Flowers at Christmas, together with the Oake in New-Forrest in Hampshire that bore greene Leaves at the same Season; may be some Experiments made of the Vegetable Stone.

Besides the Masculine part of it which is wrought up to a Solar Quality, and through its exceeding Heat will burne up and destroy any Creature, Plant, &c. That which is Lunar & Feminine (if immediately applyed) will mitigate it with its extreme Cold: and in like manner the Lunar Quality benums and congeals any Animall, &c. unless it be presently helped and resolved by that of the Sun; For though they both are made out of one Natural Substance, yet in working they have contrary Qualities: nevertheless there is such a naturall Assistance between them, that what the one cannot doe, the other both can, and will perform.

Nor are their inward Vertues more then their outward Beauties; for the Solar part is of so resplendent, transparent Lustre, that the Eye of Man is scarce able to indure it; and if the Lunar part be expos'd abroad in a dark Night, Birds will repaire to (and circulate about) it, as a Fly round a Candle, and submit themselves to the Captivity of the Hand: And this invites mee to believe, that the Stone which the ancient Hermet (being then 140 Years old) tooke out of the Wall in his Cell, and shewed Cornelius Gallus, Ann. 1602. was of the Nature of this Vegetable Stone: For, (upon the opening his Golden Box wherein it was inclosed) it dilated its Beames all

## Prolegomena.

over the Roome, and that with so great Splendor, that it overcame the Light that was kindled therein; Besides the Hermet refused to project it upon Metall (as being unworthy of it) but made his Experiment upon Veronica and Rue.

By the Magicall or Prospective Stone it is possible to discover any Person in what part of the World soever, although never so secretly concealed or hid; in Chambers, Closets, or Cavernes of the Earth: For there it makes a strict Inquisition. In a Word, it fairely presents to your view even the whole World, wherein to behold, heare, or see your Desire. Nay more, It enables Man to understand the Language of the Creatures, as the Chirping of Birds, Lowing of Beasts, &c. To Convey a Spirit into an Image, which by observing the Influence of Heavenly Bodies, shall become a true Oracle; And yet this as E. A. assures you, is not any wayes Necromanticall, or Devilish; but easy, wonderous easy, Naturall and Honest.

Lastly, as touching the Angelicall Stone, it is so subtile, saith the aforesaid Author, that it can neither be seene, felt, or weighed; but Tasted only. The voyce of Man (which bears some proportion to these subtile properties,) comes short in comparison; Nay the Air it selfe is not so penetrable, and yet (Oh mysterious Wonder!) A Stone, that will lodge in the Fire to Eternity without being prejudiced. It hath a Divine Power, Celestiall, and Invisibile, above the rest; and endowes the possessor with Divine Gifts. It affords the Apparition of Angells, and gives a power of conversing with them, by Dreames and Revelations: nor dare any Evill Spirit approach the Place where it lodgeth. Because it is a Quintessence wherein there is no corruptible Thing: and where the Elements are not corrupt, no Devill can stay or abide.

S. Dunston calls it the Food of Angels, and by others it is termed The Heavenly Viaticum; The Tree of Life; and is undoubtedly (next under GOD) the true Alchochodon, or Giver of Years; for by it Mans Body is preserved from Corruption, being thereby inabled to live a long time without Foode: nay 'tis made a question whether any Man can Dye that uses it. Which I doe not so much admire, as to think why the Possessors of it should desire to live, that have those Manifestations of Glory and Eternity, presented unto their Fleshly Eyes; but rather desire to be Dissolved, and to enjoy the full Fruition, then live where they must be content with the bare Speculation.

After



## Prolegomena.

*After Hermes had once obtained the Knowledge of this Stone, he gave over the use of all other Stones, and therein only delighted: Moses, and Solomon, (together with Hermes were the only three, that) excelled in the Knowledge thereof, and who therewith wrought Wonders.*

*That there is a Gift of Prophesie hid in the Red-stone, Racis will tell you; for thereby (saith he) Philosophers have foretold things to come: And Petrus Bonus avers, that they did Prophesie, not onely Generally but Specially; having a Fore-knowledge of the Resurrection, Incarnation of Christ, day of Judgement, and that the World should be consumed with Fire: and this not otherwise, then from the Insight of their Operations.*

*In Briefe, by the true and various use of the Philosophers Prima materia (for there are diversities of Gifts, but the same spirit) the perfection of Liberall Sciences are made known, the whole Wifdome of Nature may be grasped: And (Notwithstanding what has been said, I must further adde) There are yet hid greater things then these, for we have seen but few of his Workes.*

*Howbeit, there are but a few Stocks that are fitted to Inoculate the Grafts of this Science on: They are Mysteries Incommunicable to any but the Adepti, and those that have beene Devoted even from their Cradles to serve and waite at this Altar: And how rarely such have been heard of, may appear by Norton:*

*For few (saith he) or scarcely One*

*In Ffifteene Kingdomes had our Red Stone.*

*And they perhaps were (with S. Paul) Caught up into Paradise, and as he, heard unspeakeable Words, so they, wrought unoperable Workes; such as it is not lawfull for to utter.*

*Of such as these therefore will I glory, yet of my selfe I will not glory, but of mine Infirmities. And truly whether such were in the Body or out of the Body I cannot tell, GOD knoweth, doubtlesse they were not far from the Kingdome of GOD.*

*But I feare I have waded too farre; and therefore now to give some Particular Account, as well touching the Publication of this Worke, as also the Disposition thereof, and the Nature of the Obsolete Language wherein tis written: I shall in the First place acquaint the Reader, that the kinde Acceptance my former Endeavours received at the Hands of Candid Artifts, in publishing some Chemicall Collections; very earnestly invited me to finde out a Second Piece*

## Prolegomena.

wherewith to present those Gratefull Persons. Whereupon I intended to rally up some of my own Conceptions in this Science, and expose them also to the Test: But (to this end, reviewing the Philosophers) I found that many (assuming that Name) wrote what their Fancies, not their Hands had wrought, and further then in Apprehension had not seene Projection; (amongst whom our Ripley was sometime One, as appeares by his Ingenious Retractation, hereafter mentioned: ) and being truly sensible of the great Injury such Workes have done young Students ( at the first not able to distinguish, who have written upon their undeceveable Experience, who not; and consequently, not which to follow, or which to avoyde ) I withdrew my Thoughts (having never as yet set my selfe Effectually upon the Manuall Practise ) lest I should adde to the many Injuries the World has already suffered, by delivering th bare Medley of my Dubious Apprehensions, without the confident Attestation of Practise: and be justly esteemed as indiscreete as those whom Ripley mentions; that prate

Of Robin Hode and of his Bow,  
Which never shot thereto I trow.

Yet still casting about what to make choyce of, at length (by the encouragement of some that are Industrious after publique benefic ) Centred my Thoughts, and fix'd them on this designe of Collecting All ( or as many as I could meeete With ) of our own English Hermetique Philosophers, and to make them publique.

Nor did I change this Resolution with my Clothes, notwithstanding the Difficulties I saw, ready to encounter and obstruct the Undertaking: For, besides the Paines and Care that was thereunto requisite, the Feare of not meeting with, or obtaining the Originall Manuscripts, or Authentique Copies of this Nature, (which I knew to be in some Mens hands, yet wanting them my selfe,) shrewdly beset, though nothing discourag'd me: yet was I therewith freely and plentifully supplied by some worthy and intimate Friends, whom I would gladly here mention, but that I well know they delight not to see their Names in Print. These had, My Care was next to dispose them in such a Series as might be answerable to the Respective Times, wherein each Author Flourished; and withall to the best Advantage of the laborious Student: the which I have manag'd with so just an Adequation, as ( I hope ) Will neither detract from the due Honour of the One, nor yet disturbe or darken the direct path of the Other.

But

## Prolegomena.

*But whilst I was doing this, I made a Question ( in regard some Philosophers had writ in Verse, others in Prose ) Which of these should take Precedency ; and after some Consideration adjudged it to the Poetique part : And that, not only because its Originall may probably Anticipate the time of Orpheus, ( although he be noted by Maierus, Primus Antistes, Sacerdos, Theologus, VATES, & Doctor totius Græcorum nationis ) because that Linus is said to be the most Perite of any Lyrick Poet, and so Ancient that some suppose him Master to Orpheus, who writ that admirable Allegory of the Golden Fleece, and was the first of all the Grecians that brought the Chemick Learning ( with other Sciences ) out of Ægypt, as the other the first that brought the Phœnician Learning to the Grecians : I say not only for that it is the Ancientest, and Prose but of Latter use with other Nations: but because Poetry hath bin most Anciently used with us, and ( as if from a Grant of Nature ) held unquestionable.*

*Again, the Excellent Melody thereof is so Naturall and Univerfall, as that it seemes to be borne with all the Nations of the World, as an Hereditary Eloquence proper to all Mankind : Nor was this all, for I considered that it Claimes a Generall succession, and Reception, in All Nations, all Ages, who were never without a Homer, a Virgil, or an Ovid : No not this small Segment of the World [England] without a Rasis Cestrensis and an Hortulanus ; For the First of these, His Liber Luminum, and his Lumen de Luminum, are the Ancientest now extant in Latine Verse : In the latter of Which, I cannot omit this Title of his, [ Responsio Rasis Cestrensis Filio suo Merlino ; ] Whereby it appears he was Merlin's Contemporary ( at least ) if not his Master, in this Abstruse Mystery. These Workes of his are both Published by Hermannus, but very Imperfectly, as I found by Comparing them with a Manuscript, as ancient as King John's Time. And for the Second He was the first Christian Philosopher after Morienus, who ( travelling abroad, and returning hither in the Raigne of William the Conquerour ) because he was the first that Transplanted the Chemicall Muses from remotest Parts into his own Country, is called Garland, ab Coronam Hermeticam & Poeticam. But, to returne to our Matter.*

*If neither its Antiquity, nor the Naturall Ratification, Generall Succession, and Reception thereof, were enough to allow it the Right-hand of Fellowship, yet I suppose the Effects thereof, ( which so affect and delight the Eare, rejoyce the Heart, satisfie the Judgement,*

ment, and indulge the Hearers ) justly may : In regard Poesy has a Life, a Pulse, and such a secret Energy, as leaves in the Minde, a far deeper Impression, then what runs in the slow and evenlesse Numbers of Prose : whereby it won so much upon the World, That in Rude Times, and even amongst Barbarous Nations, when other sorts of Learning stood excluded, there was nothing more in Estimation. And for that we call Rythme ; the Custome of divers of our Saxon and Norman Poets, shewes the Opinion they had thereof ; whilst the Latine ( notwithstanding its Excellency ) could not sufficiently delight their Eares, unlesse their Verses ( in that Language, ) were form'd with an Harmonicall Cadence, and brought into Rythme : Nor did the Ancients wrap up their Chiefest Mysteries, any Where else, then in the Parabolical & Allusive part of Poetry, as the most Sacred, and Venerable in their Esteeme, and the securest from Prophane and Vulgar Wits. For such was the goodnesse of our Fathers, that they would not willingly hazard ( much lesse throw ) their Childrens Bread among Dogs ; And therefore their Wisdome and Policy was, First, to finde out a way to Teach, and then an Art ( which was this ) to Conceale. In a word, to prefer Prose before Poetry, is no other, or better, then to let a Rough-hewen-Clowne, take the Wall of a Rich-clad-Lady of Honour : or to Hang a Presence Chamber with Tarpalin, instead of Tapestry.

And for these Reasons, and out of these Respects, the Poeticall ( as I conceiv'd ) deserved the Precedency.

Howbeit probably some of these Pieces ( now brought to publique Light ) had welnigh perish'd in a silent Ruine ; and Destruction got a compleate Victory over them, but that my Diligence and Laborious Inquisition rescued them from the Jawes thereof : being almost quite shrouded in the Dust of Antiquity, and involv'd in the obscurity of forgotten things, with their Leaves halfe Worme-eaten. And a wonder it is, that ( like the Creatures in Noahs Arke ) they were hitherto so safely preserved from that Univerfall Deluge, which ( as the Dissolution of Abbies ) overflowed our greatest Libraries.

And in doing thus, I presume it no Arrogance to challenge the Reputation of performing a Worke, next that of a Mans own : and something more, in that ( as if having the Elixir it selfe ) I have made Old Age become Young and Lively, by restoring each of the Ancient Writers, not only to the Spring of their severall Beauties, but to the Summer of their Strength and Perfection.

## Prolegomena.

*As for the whole Worke it selfe, it is sheav'd up from a few gleanings in part of our English Fields; where though I have bestow'd my Industry to pick up here and there, what I could finde in my way, yet I believe there are many other Pieces of this Nature in private Hands, which if any are pleas'd (out of the same Ingenious score that I have published these,) to Communicate to me: I shall set thereon a value sutable to the worth of their Favours, and let the World know its Obligation to them besides.*

*The Style and Language thereof, may, I confesse (to some) seeme Irksome and Uncouth, and so it is indeed to those that are strangers thereunto; but withall very Significant: Old words have strong Emphasis; others may look upon them as Rubbish or Trifles, but they are grossly Mistaken: for what some light Braines may esteem as Foolish Toys; deeper Judgements can and will value as sound and serious Matter.*

*We English have often varied our Fashions (such is the levity of our Fancies) and therefore if you meet with Spellings different from those in use; or uncouth Words as strangely ridiculous, as a Maunch, Hood, Cod-piece, or Trunke-hose, know; as they were the fashionable Atttyres, so these the usuall Dialects of those Times: And Posterity will pay us in our own Coyne, should we deride the behaviour and dresse of our Ancestors. For we must consider that Languages which are daily used in our Discourse, are in as continuall Mutation: what Custome brings into habit, is best lik'd for the Present, whether it be to revive what is lost, or introduce something new; or to piece up the present, with the retained shreds of what preceded; But learned Tongues (which are contain'd in Books) enjoy a more immutable Fate, because not subject to be washt away with the daily tyde and current of Times. They are like the fashion and Drapery wrought on Marble Statues, which must ever be retained without alteration:*

*And therefore that the Truth and Worth of their Workes might receive no Diminution by my Transcription, I purposely retain'd the old Words and manner of their Spelling, as I found them in the Originalls (except only some palpable Mistakes and Blemishes of former Transcribers, which I took upon me to correct and purge as little more then Litterall Imperfections:) yet not to leave the Reader unsatisfied, have added a Compendious Table, for the Interpretation of Old, unusuall, and obsolete Words, and thereby smooth'd (as I suppose) the Passage for such as have not hitherto bin Conversant in these Ancient Rough-hew'd Expressions.*

*Where.*

## Prolegomena.

Wherefore you that love to converse with the Dead, or consult with their Monuments, draw near: perhaps you may find more benefit in them, than the Living; There you may meet with the Genii of our Hermetique Philosophers, learne the Language in which they woo'd and courted Dame Nature, and enjoy them more freely, and at Greater Command, (to satisfie your Doubts) then when they were in the Flesh; For, they have Written more then they would Speake; and left their Lines so Rich, as if they had dissolved Gold in their Inke, and clad their Words with the Sovereign Moysture.

My Annotations are limited within the Bounds of what is Historicall, or what occasionally must needs intrench on the Confines of other Arts, and all Glosses upon the Philosophicall Worke purposely omitted, for the same Reasons that I chose to send forth other Mens Children into the World, rather then my own. And what presumptuous Mistaks, or Errors, the Candid Reader shall meet with, will (I hope) be Censured with no lesse Favour and Charity, then that whereby they are wont to Judge the Faults of these they esteem their Friends and Well-wishers.

And now to Conclude: May the GOD of NATURE be grateously pleased (out of the Immense Treasury of his Goodness) to vouchsafe all (such whose good Angells direct them to, or have already Religiously Engaged them in this Mysterious knowledge) the Full and Entire Accomplishments of a True and Pious Philosopher, [To wit, Learning, Humility, Judgement, Courage, Hope, Patience, Discretion, Charity & Secrecie:] That so they may enjoy the Fruits of their Labours, which otherwise will be but vain, and unpleasant: and causelessly render the Divine Science and Secret it selfe, Contemptible.

Farewell (Industrious Students) and let your Goodnesse still invite me to accomplish the End I have propos'd: In doing which, (I presume) you may one Day esteeme me, better deserving your Patronage; At least-wise, your charitable Censure: which is all the Recompence Expected or Merited, by him, who is

Yours Really Devoted,

26 Jan. 165<sup>1</sup>.

E. Ashmole.

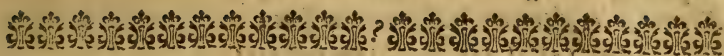
THE  
ORDINALL  
OF  
ALCHIMY.

Written by  
*THOMAS NORTON*  
OF  
BRISTOLL.



**L**iber iste Clericis monstrat scientiam,  
Liber sed Laicis auget inascitiam :  
Liber, honores iuuant per copiam :  
Et Liber pauperum fugans inopiam :  
Liber fiducia est & veritatis :  
Regibus consilium, doctrina Pralatis :  
Et Liber utilis viris beatis  
Vivere qui cupiunt absq̄ peccatis.  
Liber secretum, Liber doni Dei,  
Electis semita, vires bona spei,  
Valens constantibus firmæ fidei :  
Ve non credentibus verbis oris mei.  
Quærun't Alchimiam, falsi quoque recti :  
Falsi sine numero, sed hi sunt rejecti,  
Et cupiditatibus (heu) tot sunt infecti,  
Quod inter mille millia, vix sunt tres electi,  
Istam ad scientiam multi sunt vocati  
Nobiles, & pauperes, inscii, literati,  
Qui noelunt labores, neque tempus pati ;  
Ideo non perficient, quia sunt ingrati.  
Liber Artis filios docet iste satis,  
Quibus hac percipere deus dedit gratis,  
Versiculis propheticis quatuor his credatis,  
Omnia dat gratis divina fons pietatis.  
Hac nobilis scientia est tantum illis data,  
Qui diligunt justitiam, mente cum beata ;  
Dolosis, & raptoribus sed est denegata,  
Propter peccata tardantur munera grata.





**T**His Booke the grsate st *Clearkes* may teach,  
 But *shorteneth* the *Vulgar-Reach* :  
 A Booke that gets (by *Wealth*) *Renowne*,  
 And *Boggles* at a *thred-bare-Gowne* :  
 A *trusty-Booke* of *faithfull-Things* ;  
 Instructing *Priests*, Advising *Kings* :  
 A Booke that's fitted for the *sence*  
 Of *Man*, who lives without *offence* :  
 A Booke of *secrets* given by *God* ;  
 To men *Elect*, a *Beaten-Trod* :  
 Availing such as *constant* be  
 In *Faith*, and *Hope*, and *trusting Me*.  
*Good Men* and *Bad*, even *Numberlesse*,  
 (The latter, but without *successe*)  
 Desire the *Art* : But still (Alas !)  
 They are so given to *Avarice*,  
 That of a *Million*, hardly *three*  
 Were ere *Ordaind* for *Alchimy*.  
 Yet many called every *Houre*,  
*Learn'd* and *Unlearned*, *Rich*, and *Poore* ;  
 Who'll neither *Tend*, nor take the *Paines* ;  
 And therefore *Trudge* without the *Gaines*.  
 On whom *God* doth this *Art* bestow,  
 Her *Sons* may herein fully know :  
 By these \* *foure-lines* you may believe  
*Heaven doth all things gratis give*.  
 This *Art* in such you only finde  
 As *Iustice* love, with *spotles-Minde* :  
 But tis deny'd to *guilefull Men* ;  
*For sin* protracts the gifts of *Heaven*.

\* These foure  
 Prophetick  
 lines extracted  
 from Sir *John*  
*Abbot* of *Brid-*  
*lington*s *Pro-*  
*phecies*, *Ubi de*  
*Tauro*, &c.

4  
*Sape Reges Anglia decorasset hac res,  
Firma si in domino fuisset eorum spes;  
Ille sed qui capiet per hanc rem honores,  
Antiquos mores mutabit in meliores.  
Iste cumque venerit, regnum reformabit,  
Virtutibus & moribus, & exemplum dabit  
Sempiternum Regibus, plebs tunc jubilabit,  
Et mutuo se diligens laudes Deo dabit:  
O Rex, hac facturus! Deum Regem ora,  
Et ejus auxilium pro re hac implora:  
Tunc regi justo fulgenti mente decora  
Grata supervenient quâ non sperabitur hora.*

These had adorn'd the *Englissh-Throne*,  
 If they had trusted *God* alone:  
 For he that hereby *Honor* winns,  
*Shall change the old for better things.*

And when he comes to *rule* the Land,  
*Reforme* it with a *vertuous hand*:  
 Leaving *examples* of *good deedes*.  
 To every *King* that him *succeedes*:  
 Then shall the People *Fubilize*  
 In *mutuall love*; and *sacrifise*  
*Praises* to *God*. O *King* that shall  
 These *Workes*! implore the *God* of all  
 For timely helpe, in this *good thing*:  
 So to a *Iust*, and *Glorious King*,  
*Most goodly Graces shall descend,*  
 When least look'd for: *To Crowne his End.*

C 3

The



## THE PROHEME.



O the honor of God, One in Persons three,  
This Boke is made, that *Lay-men* shulde it  
And Clerks alsoe, after my decease, (see,  
Whereby all *Lay-men* which putteth  
(them in prease,  
To seech by *Alkimy* great ryches to winn  
May finde good Counsell er they such warke begin;  
And greate deceipts they may hereby eschewe,  
And by this doctrine know fals men from trewe.  
Nathles Clerks greate seacreats heere may leare,  
But all *Lay men* shall finde heere cause to feare,  
And to beware of fals illusions,  
Which *Multipliers* worke with their Conclusions :  
But for that I desire not worldly fame,  
But your good prayers, unknowne shall be my name.  
That no man shulde therafter search, ne looke,  
But wisely Consider the flowers of this booke :  
Of every estate that is within Mankind  
If yee make search much people ye may finde,  
Which to *Alkimy* their Corage doe address  
Only for appetite of Lucre and Riches.  
As *Popes* with *Cardinalls* of *Dignity*,  
*Archbyshopes* with *Byshopes* of *high* degree;  
With *Abbots* and *Priors* of Religion,  
With *Friars*, *Heremites*, and *Preefts* manie one,  
And *Kings* with *Princes* and *Lords* great of blood,  
For every estate *desireth* after good ;

And

And Merchants also which dwell in the fiere  
 Of brenning Covetise, have thereto desire;  
 And *Common workemen* will not be out-laste,  
 For as well as *Lords* they love this noble Crafte;  
 As *Gouldsmithes* whome we shulde lest reprove  
 For *sights* in their Craft meveth them to beleeve:  
 But wonder it is that *Wevers* deale with such warks,  
*Free Masons* and *Tanners* with poore *Parish Clerks*;  
*Tailors* and *Glasiers* woll not thereof cease,  
 And eke sely *Tinkers* will put them in the prease  
 With greate presumption; but yet some collour there was;  
 For all such Men as give Tincture to Glasse:  
 But many *Artificers* have byn over-swifte  
 With hasty Credence to fume away their thrifte:  
 And albeit that losses made them to smarte,  
 Yet ever in hope continued their hearte,  
 Trusting some tyme to speede right well,  
 Of many such truly I can tell,  
 Which in such hope continued all their lyfe,  
 Whereby they were pore and made to unthrife:  
 It had byne good for them to have left off  
 In season, for noughte they founde but a scoffe,  
 For trewly he that is not a greate *Clerke*  
 Is nice and lewde to medle with this warke;  
 Ye may trust me well it is no small inginn  
 To know all secreats pertaining to the Myne;  
 For it is most profound *Philosophie*,  
 The subtill science of holy *Alkimy*,  
 Of which Science here I intend to write,  
 Howbeit I may not curiously indite.  
 For he that shulde all a common people teache,  
 He must for them use plaine and common speache;  
 Though that I write in plaine, and hoemely wise  
 No good Man then shulde such writenge dispise.

All *Masters* that write of this Soleme werke  
 They made their Bokes to many Men full derke,  
 In Poyfes, Parables, and in Metaphors alsoe,  
 Which to Shollers causeth peine and woe:  
 For in their practise whan they would it assay,  
 They leese their Cofts, as men see aldaye.  
*Hermes, Rasis, Geber, and Avicen,*  
*Merlin, Hortolan, Democrit, and Morien,*  
*Bacon, and Raimond,* with others many moe  
 Wrote under covert, and *Aristotle* alsoe.  
 For what hereof they wrote with their penn,  
 Their Cloudy Clauses dulled many Men:  
 Fro *Lay-men*, Fro *Clearks*, and so fro every Man  
 They hid this *Art* that no Man finde it cann.  
 By their bokes do they shew Reasons faire,  
 Whereby much people are brought into dispaire.  
 Yet *Anaxagoras* wrote plainest of them all  
 In his boke of *Conversions naturall*;  
 Of the old *Fathers* that ever I founde  
 He most disclosed of this *Science* the grownde;  
 Whereof *Aristotle* had greate envy,  
 And him rebuked unrightfully  
 In many places, as I can well report,  
 Intending that men to him shulde not resort:  
 For he was large of his cunning and love,  
*God* have his soule in blisse with him above:  
 And suche as sowed envious seede,  
*God* forgive them their misdeede.  
 As the *Mounke* which a Boke did write  
 Of a *thousand receipts* in mallice for despight;  
 Which be coppied in many a place  
 Whereby hath beene made pale many a Face;  
 And many *Gownds* have byne made bare of hewe,  
 And men made fals which before tyme were trewe.

Wherefore

Wherefore my Pitty doth me constreyne  
 To shew the trewth in fewe words and plaine,  
 Soe that you may fro false doctrine flee,  
 If ye give Credence to this boke and mee;  
 Avoide your Bokes written of Receipts,  
 For all such Receipts are full of Deceipts;  
 Trust not such Receipts, and lerne well this Clause,  
*Nothing is wrought but by his proper Cause:*  
 Wherefore that Practise falleth farr behinde  
 Wher Knowledge of the cause is not in minde:  
 Therefore remember ever more wisely, (whic.  
 That you woorke nothing but you knowe howe and  
 Alsoe he that would in this *Arte* proceede,  
 To eschewe falshood he hath greate need:  
 For trewth is good which this *Arte* must guide,  
 Wherefore to falshood ye may never slide;  
 But stedfastly your minde must be set,  
 Fals Colloured Metall never to Counterfett;  
 As thei that seeke Blanchers or Citrinacions,  
 Which woll not abide all Examinacions,  
 Wherewith fals Plate they make as they cann  
 Or Money to beguile some good trew Mann:  
 But *God* hath made that of this blessed *Arte*,  
 All that be fals shall have thereof noe parte;  
 He must have Grace that would for this *Arte* sue,  
 Therefore of right him needeth to be trew:  
 Also he may not be trobled in his Minde  
 With outward charges, which this *Arte* would finde:  
 And he that would have his intent,  
 He must have Riches sufficient.  
 In many wayes he maie not looke  
 But only pursue the order of this Boke;  
 Named of *Alkimy the Ordinall*,  
*The Crede mihi, the Standard perpetuall:*

For like as the *Ordinall* to *Preefts* setteth out  
 The service of the dayes as they goe aboute :  
 Soe of all the *Bokes* unordered in *Alkimy*  
 The effect is here set out *Orderly*:  
 Therefore this *Boke* to an *Alchimister* wise,  
 Is a *Boke* of incomparable price ;  
 Whose *trewth* shall never be defiled,  
 Though it appeare in homely wise compiled :  
 And as I had this *Arte* by *Grace* from *Heaven*,  
 I give you the same here in *Chapters* *seaven* :  
 As largely as by my fealty I may,  
 By licence of the dreadfull *Judge* at domes daye.

The *first Chapter* shall all Men teache  
 What manner *People* may this *Science* reache,  
 And whie the *trew Science* of *Alkimy*,  
 Is of old *Fathers* called *Blessed and Holy*.

In the *second Chapter* maie be sayne,  
 The nice *Joyes* thereof, with the *greate paine*.

The *third Chapter* for the love of *One*,  
 Shall *trewly* disclose the *Matters* of our *Stone* ;  
 Which the *Arabies* doon *Elixir* call,  
 Whereof it is, there understonde you shall.

The *fourth Chapter* teacheth the *grosse Werke*,  
 A *foule* labour not kindly for a *Clerke*.  
 In which is found full *greate travaile*,  
 With many *perills*, and many a *faile*.

The *fift Chapter* is of the *subtill Werk*,  
 Which *God* ordeyned only for a *Clerke* ;  
 Full few *Clerks* can it comprehend,  
 Therefore to few *Men* is the *Science* send.

The *sixt Chapter* is of *Concord* and *love*,  
 Between low *natures*, and heavenly *sphaeres* above :  
 Whereof *trew knowledge* advanceth *greatly Clerks*,  
 And causeth *furtherance* in our *wonderfull werks*.



The *seaventh Chapter* trewly teach you shall,  
The doubtfull Regiments of your Fires all.

**N**OW Sovereigne *Lord God* me guide and speede,  
For to my Matters as now I will proceede,  
Praying all men which this Boke shall finde,  
With devoute Prayers to have my soule in minde;  
And that noe Man for better ne for worse,  
Change my writing for drede of *Gods curse* :  
For where quick sentence shall seame not to be  
Ther may wise men finde selcouthe previtye;  
And chaunging of some one fillable  
May make this Boke unprofitable.  
Therefore trust not to one Reading or twaine,  
But twenty tymes it would be over sayne;  
For it conteyneth full ponderous sentence,  
Albeit that it faute forme of Eloquence;  
But the best thing that ye doe shall,  
Is to reade many Bokes, and than this withall.

D 2

CHAP.



Ro-Vaughan sculp

# Nortons Ordinall.

## CHAP. I.



*Alis* tryefull merveyulous and Archimastrye  
 Is the tincture of holi *Alkimy*:  
 A wonderfull *Science*, secrete Philosophie,  
 A singlar grace & gite of th'almightie:  
 Which never was founde by labour of

But it by Teaching, or Revelacion begann. (Mann,  
 It was never for Mony sold ne bought,  
 By any Man which for it hath sought:  
 But given to an able Man by grace, (space.  
 Wrought with greate Cost, with long layfir and  
 It helpeth a Man when he hath neede,  
 It voydeth vaine Glory, Hope, and also dreade:  
 It voydeth Ambitiousnesse, Extorcion, and Excesse,  
 It fenceth Adversity that shee doe not oppresse.  
 He that thereof hath his full intent,  
 Forsaketh Extremities, with Measure is content.  
 Some people would not have it cauled *Holy*,  
 And in this wise thei doe replye,  
 Thei say how *Painims* maie th's *Arte* have,  
 Such as our *Lord God* woll never save:  
 For their wilfull fals infidelitie,  
 The cause of goodnes, possessours cannot be.  
 Alsoe it maketh none other thing  
 But Gold or Silver, for Mony, Cupp, or Ring.  
 Whiche of wise men is proved and well founde:  
 Least verteous thing that is upon the Ground.  
 Wherefore concluding all men of that sect,  
 Say, how this *Science* n'is holy in effect.  
 To this we say and wittnes as we cann  
 How that this *Science* was never tought to Man;

Chap. I.

But he were proved perfectly with space,  
 Whether he were able to receyve this Grace :  
 For his Trewth, Vertue, and for his stable Witt,  
 Which if he faulte he shall never have it ;  
 Also no man coulde yet this *Science* reach,  
 But if *God* send a *Master* him to teach :  
 For it is soe *wonderfull* and soe selcouth,  
 That it must needes be tought from mouth to mouth :  
 Also he must (be he never soe loath)  
 Receive it with a most sacred dreadfull Oath,  
 That as we refuse greate dignitie and fame,  
 Soe he must needly refuse the same.  
 And also that he shall not be so wilde  
 To teach this seacret to his owne childe ;  
 For nighnes of Blood ne Consanguinity  
 May not accepted be to this dignitie :  
 Soe blood as blood, may have hereof noe part,  
 But only vertue winneth this holy *Arte* :  
 Therefore straightly you shall search and see,  
 All manners and vertues with th'abilitie  
 Of the person which shall this *Scyence* leere,  
 And in likewise make him straightlie swere :  
 Soe that noe man shall leave this *Arte* behinde,  
 But he an able and approved Man can finde ;  
 When Age shall greave him to ride or goe,  
 One he may teach, but then never no moe :  
 For this *Science* must ever secret be,  
 The Cause whereof is this as ye may see ;  
 If one evill man had hereof all his will  
 All Christian Pease he might hastilie spill,  
 And with his Pride he might pull downe  
 Rightfull *Kings* and *Princes* of renoune :  
 Wherefore the sentence of perill and jeopardy,  
 Upon the *Teacher* resteth dreadfully.

Soe

So than for doubt of such pride and wreach,  
 He must be ware that will this *Science* teach :  
 No Man therefore maie reach this greate present,  
 But he that hath vertues excellent.  
 Soe though Men weene Possessours not to aide,  
 To hallow this *Science* as before is said ;  
 Neither seeme not blessed effectually ,  
 Yet in her Order this *Science* is *holy*.  
 And forasmuch as noe Man maie her finde  
 But only by grace, she is holy of her kinde.  
 Also it is a worke and Cure divine,  
 Foule Copper to make Gold or Silver fine :  
 No man maie finde such change by his thought,  
 Of divers kinds which *Gods* hands have wrought.  
 For *Gods* Conjunctions Man maie not undoe,  
 But if his Grace fully consent thereto,  
 By helpe of this *Science*, which our *Lord* above  
 Hath given to such Men as he doth love ;  
 Wherefore old *Fathers* conveniently  
 Called this *Science* *Holy Alkimy*.

Therefore noe Man shulde be too swifte,  
 To cast away our *Lords* blessed giust :  
 Consideringe how that Almighty *God*  
 From great *Doctours* hath this *Science* forbod,  
 And graunted it to few Men of his mercy,  
 Such as be faithfull trew and lowly.  
 And as there be but *Planets* seaven  
 Amonge the multitude of starrs in Heaven :  
 Soe among millions of millions of Mankinde,  
 Scarsslie seaven men maie this *Science* finde.  
 Wherefore *Lay-men* ye may lere and see  
 How many *Doctours* of great authoritie,  
 With many searchers hath this *Science* sought,  
 Yet all their labours have turned into nought ;

Chap. 1.

If thei did cost, yet found thei none availe,  
 For of their purpose every tyme thei faile;  
 And in despaire thei reason and departe,  
 And then thei said how there is noe such arte;  
 But fained Fables thei name it where thei goe,  
 A fals fond thing thei say it is alioe:  
 Such Men presume too much upon their minde,  
 They weene their witts sufficient this *Arte* to finde.  
 But of their slaunder and words of outrage,  
 We take thereof trewlie little Charge:  
 For such be not invited to our feast,  
 Which weeneth themselves wise and can doe leaste.  
 Albeit such Men list not lenger to persue,  
 Yet is this *Science* of *Alkimy* full trew;  
 And albeit some proude *Clerks* say nay  
 Yet every wise *Clarke* well consider may,  
 How he whiche hereof might no trowth see  
 Maie not hereof lawfull wittnes be,  
 For it were a wonderous thing and queinte,  
 A man that never had sight to peinte.  
 How shoulde a borne blinde Man be sure  
 To write or make good Portrature.  
 To build Poules steeple might be greate doubt,  
 For such proude *Clerks* to bring aboute;  
 Such might well happ to breake their crowne,  
 Ere they coude wisely take it downe.  
 Wherefore all such are full farr behinde,  
 To fetch out the secreatest pointe of kinde,  
 Therefore all Men take their fortune and chaunce,  
 Remit such *Clerks* to their Ignorance.

**N**OW ye that will this *Science* pursue,  
 Learne ye to know fals Men from trew.  
 All trew searchers of this *Science* of *Alkimy*,  
 Must be full learned in their first *Philosophic*:

Else all their labour shall them let and greive,  
 As he that fetcheth Water in a Sive ;  
 The trew men search and seeke all alone  
 In hope to finde our delectable stone,  
 And for that thei would that no Man shulde have losse,  
 They prove and seeke all at their owne Coste ;  
 Soe their owne Purfes they will not spare,  
 They make their Coffers thereby full bare,  
 With greate Patience thei doe proceede,  
 Trusting only in *God* to be their speede.

**T**He fals man walketh from Towne to Towne,  
 For the most parte in a threed-bare Gowne;  
 Ever searching with diligent awaite  
 To winn his praye with some fals deceit  
 Of swearing and leasing ; such will not cease,  
 To say how they can Silver plate increase.  
 And ever they rayle with perjury ;  
 Saying how they can Multiplie  
 Gold and Silver, and in such wise  
 With promise thei please the Covetise,  
 And Causeth his minde to be on him sett,  
 Then Falsehood and Covetise be well mett.  
 But afterwards within a little while  
 The Multiplier doth him beguile  
 With his faire promise, and with his fals othes,  
 The Covetise is brought to threed-bare clothes :  
 But if he can hastily be well aware,  
 Of the Multiplier and of his Chaffare,  
 Of whose deceits much I can reporte,  
 But I dare not least I give comforte  
 To such as be disposed to Treachery ;  
 For so much hurte mought come thereby ;  
 Wherefore advise you and be wise,  
 Of them which proffer such servise.

Chap. 1.

If they had Cunning have ye no doubt,  
 They will be loath to shew it out:  
 When such men promise to Multiplie,  
 They compasse to doe some Villony,  
 Some trew mans goods to beare awaye;  
 Of such fellowes what shulde I saye?  
 All such false men where ever thei goe,  
 They shulde be punished, thei be not so.  
 Upon *Nature* thei falsely lye  
 For *Mettalls* doe not Multiplie;  
 Of this Sentence all men be sure,  
 Evermore *Arte* must serve *Nature*.  
 Nothing multiplieth as *Auctors* sayes,  
 But by one of theis two wayes,  
 One by rotting, called *Putrefaction*,  
 That other as *Beasts*, by *Propagation*;  
*Propagation* in *Mettalls* maie not be,  
 But in our *Stone* much like thing ye may see.  
*Putrefaction* must destroy and deface,  
 But it be don in its proper place.

*Mettalls* of kinde grow lowe under ground,  
 For above erth rust in them is found;  
 Soe above erth appeareth corruption,  
 Of mettalls, and in long tyme destruction,  
 Whereof noe Cause is found in this Case,  
 But that above Erth thei be not in their place.  
 Contrarie places to nature causeth strife,  
 As *Fishes* out of water losen their Lyfe:  
 And *Man*, with *Beasts*, and *Birds* live in ayer,  
 But *Stone* and *Mineralls* under Erth repaier.  
*Physicians* and *Appoticaries* faut appetite and will,  
 To seech water flowers on a dry hill:  
 For *God* hath ordeyned of his wisdome and grace,  
 All things to grow in their naturall place.



Against this doctrine some Men replie,  
 And say that Mettalls doe Multiplie :  
 For of Silver, Lead, Tinn, and also Brasse,  
 Some veyne is more, and some is lasse,  
 Or which diversitie Nature shulde cease,  
 If Mettalls did not multiplie and increase ;  
 Wherefore they say that reason sheweth nowe,  
 How that under Erth they multiplie and growe ;  
 Why not then above Erth in vessells close and faire,  
 Such as shulde preserve them from Fire Water and Aier:  
 Hereto we say this reason is but rude,  
 For this is noe perfect similitude ;  
 For cause efficient of Mettalls finde ye shall  
 Only to be the vertue Minerall,  
 Which in everie Erth is not found,  
 But in certaine places of eligible ground ;  
 Into which places the Heavenly Spheare,  
 Sendeth his beames directly everie yeare.  
 And as the matters there disposed be  
 Such Mettalls thereof formed shall you see.  
 Few grownds be apt to such generation :  
 How shoulde then above ground be Multiplication:  
 Also all men perceyven that be wise,  
 How Water conjealed with Cold is yse ;  
 And before tyme it harded was  
 Some lay in more places and some in lasse,  
 As water in fosses of the Carte-wheele,  
 Were veynes smale whan they began to keele,  
 But water in ditches made veynes more,  
 For plenty of water that was therein froare.  
 Hereupon to say it were noe good advice,  
 That therefore of yse should multiply more yse.  
 Soe though there be of Mettalls veynes more and lasse,  
 It proveth not that they increase more then it was ,

Chap. I.

Alsoe ye may trust without any doubt,  
 If Multiplying should be brought about :  
 All th'engredience must draw to simplicity,  
 And breake Composition as yearly ye may see:  
 For Multiplying of Hearbes how *Nature* hath provided,  
 That all things joyned in the seede be divided :  
 Else stalke and leaves which vertyually therein be,  
 May not come forth actually that eye mought them see.  
 But Mettall holdeth his holle Composition,  
 When corrasive waters have made dissolucion :  
 Therefore syth yse is nerrer to simplicity,  
 Then is Mettall, and maie not increased be,  
 Trewly ye maie trust as I said before,  
 How of one ounce of Silver, maie Silver be noe more.  
 Also nothing multiplied shall ye finde,  
 But it be of Vegetative or of Sensitive kinde:  
 Where Mettalls be only Elamentative,  
 Having noe seede, nether feeling of life ;  
 Wherefore concluding all Multipliers must cease,  
 For Mettalls once Mettalls shall noe more increase ;  
 Nathlesse one Mettall transmuted we finde,  
 Unto a Mettall of another kinde,  
 For propinquity of matter that in them was,  
 As it is knowne betwixt *Iron* and *Brasse*.  
 But to make trew *Silver* or *Gold* is noeingin,  
 Except only the Philosophers medicine.  
 Wherefore such leasings as Multipliers use,  
*Clerks* reprove and utterly refuse,  
 Such art of Multiplying is to be reprov'd,  
 But holy *Alkimy* of right is to be loved,  
 Which treateth of a precious Medicine,  
 Such as trewly maketh *Gold* and *Silver* fine :  
 Whereof example for Testimonie,  
 Is in a City of *Catilony*.

Which

Which *Raymond Lully*, Knight, men suppose,  
 Made in seaven Images the trewth to disclose;  
 Three were good *Silver*, in shape like Ladies bright,  
 Everie each of Foure were *Gold* and did a Knight:  
 In borders of their Clothing Letters like appeare,  
 Signifying in Sentence as it sheweth here.

1. Of old Horshoes (said one) I was yre,  
 Now I am good *Silver* as good as ye desire.
2. I was (said another) *Iron* fet from the Mine,  
 But now I am *Gould* pure perfect and fine.
3. Whilome was I *Copper* of an old red pann,  
 Now am I good *Silver*, said the third woman.
4. The fourth saide, I was *Copper* growne in the filthy  
 Now am I perfect *Gould* made by *Gods* grace. (place,
5. The fift said, I was *Silver* perfect through fine,  
 Now am I perfect *Gould*, excellent, better then the prime.
6. I was a Pipe of *Leade* well nigh two hundred yeare,  
 And now to all men good *Silver* I appeare.
7. The seventh said, I *Leade* am *Gould* made for a Maistric,  
 But trewlie my fellowes are nerer thereto then I.

This *Science* beareth her name of a King,  
 Called *Alchimus*, without leasing:  
 A glorious Prince of most noble minde;  
 His noble vertues holpe him this arte to finde;  
 He searched *Nature*, he was nobil *Clerke*,  
 He left Extorcion, than sought and found this werke.  
 King *Hermes* alsoe he did the same,  
 Being a *Clerke* of Excellent fame;  
 In his *Quadripartite* made of *Astrologie*,  
 Of *Physique* and of this *Arte* of *Alkimy*,  
 And also of *Magique naturall*,  
 As of four *Sciences* in nature passing all.  
 And there he said that blessed is hee  
 That knoweth things truly as thei bee.

Chap. I.

And blessed is he that maketh due prooffe,  
 For that is roote of cunning and rooffe ;  
 For by opinion is many a Man  
 Deceived, which hereof litle cann.  
 An old Proverbe, *In a Busshell of weeninge,*  
*Is not found one handfull of Cunninge :*  
 With due prooffe and with discreet assaye,  
 Wise men may leare new things every day.  
 By Cunninge, Men know themselves and every thinge ;  
 Man is but a Beast and worse without Cunninge :  
 But litle favour hath every Man  
 To Science whereof he litle can,  
 And litle Cunning maketh men proud and wilde,  
 Sufficient Cunning maketh men full milde.  
 Nobil men now in manner have despighte  
 Of them that have to Cunning appetite :  
 But noble Kings in auncient dayes,  
 Ordained (as olde Auctors saies, )  
 That the seven *Sciences* to learne and can,  
 Shulde none but only a *Noble man* ;  
 And at the least he shulde be so free,  
 That he mought Studie with libertie,  
 Wherefore old Sages did them call  
*The seven Sciences liberall :*  
 For he that would leare them perfectly and well,  
 In cleere liberty he must dwell.  
 From worldly warkes he must withdrawe,  
 That would learne but Mans Lawe :  
 Much more the Worlde he must forsake,  
 Which many Sciences woulde overtake.  
 And for that cause Men may well see,  
 Why Cunninge men dispised be.  
 Yet nobil Memory shall never cease,  
 Of him which Cunninge doth increase.

Hee which loveth Cunning, Justice, and Grace  
Is set aside in many a place ;

But whoe to Courte bringeth in with guile,  
Profit, or present, he is the Man that while.

Wherefore this *Science* and many Graces moe,  
Be lost and be departed all ye fro.

And furthermore remember what I say,  
Sinn caeth fast for his ending day :

Covetise and Cunnige have discorde by kinde ;  
Who lucre coveteth this *Science* shall not finde ;

But he that loveth Science for her owne kinde,  
He may purchase both for his blessed minde.

Of this *Chapter* more I need not teach,  
For here appeareth what men may it reach :

That is to remember only the trewe,

And he that is constant in minde to pursue,

And is not Ambitious, to borrow hath no neede,

And can be Patient, not hasty for to speede ;

And that in *God* he set fully his trust,

And that in Cunning be fixed all his lust ;

And with all this he leade a rightfull lyfe,

Falshood subduinge, support no sinfull strife ;

Such Men be apt this *Science* to attaine.

The Chapter following, is of Joy and paine.

## C H A P. II.



*OR*mandy nurished a *Monke* of late,  
Which deceived Men of every state.  
But before that done he in his fantazie,  
Weened he had caught this *Art* fully.  
Such rejoycing thereof he had,

That he began to dote and to be madde.

Chap. 2.

Of whose *Foyes* (albeit they were smalle)  
 For an ensample I write this Tale.  
 This *Monke* had walked about in *Fraunce*,  
 Raunging *Apostata* in his plosaunce.  
 And after he came into this lond,  
 Willing Men should understonde;  
 How that of *Alkimy* he had the gronde,  
 By a *Boke* of *Receipts* which he had founde.  
 In surety thereof he set all his minde,  
 Some nobil Acte to leave behinde,  
 Whereby his name should be immortall,  
 And his greate Fame in laude perpetuall.  
 And ofte he mused where to beginne,  
 To spend the riches that he shulde winn.  
 And ever he thought loe this I cann,  
 Where mought I finde some trusty Man,  
 Which would accorde now with my will,  
 And help my purpose to fulfill.  
 Then would I make upon the plaine  
 Of *Salisbury* glorious to be saine,  
 Fifteen *Abbies* in a little while,  
 One *Abbie* in the end of every mile.  
 Hereupon this *Monke* to me resorted,  
 Of trust (he said) which men of me reported,  
 His foresaid mind he did to me tell,  
 And prayd me to keep his great Councell.  
 I said before an Image of Saint *Fame*,  
 That I would never disclose his name;  
 Yet I may write without all vice,  
 Of his desires that were so nice.  
 When he had discovered his great *Cunning*,  
 He said that he faught nothing,  
 But a good meane for his solace,  
 To labour to the *Kings* good grace,

To get lycence of his estate,  
 And of his *Lords* mediate,  
 To purchase lond for the *Abbies* aforesaid,  
 For which all coste should be well paied;  
 But yet he had great doubt and feare,  
 How to purchase, of whom, and where.  
 When I had heard of this greate werke,  
 I searched (to wit) what manner of *Clerke*  
 He was, and what he knew of Schoole,  
 And therein he was but a Foole.  
 Yet I suffered, and held me still,  
 More to lerne of his lewd Will.  
 Then said I, it were a lewd thinge,  
 Such matter to shew unto the *Kinge*;  
 But if the prooffe were reasonable,  
 He would thinke it a foolish Fable.  
 The *Monke* saide how that he had in fire,  
 A thing which shulde fulfill his desire,  
 Whereof the trewth within forty dayes,  
 I shulde well know by trew affaies.  
 Then I said, I would no more that tyde,  
 But forty dayes I said I would abide.  
 When forty dayes were gone and past,  
 The *Monkes* Crafte was cleane overcast.  
 Then all his *Abbies* and all his thought,  
 Was turned to a thing of nought;  
 And as he came, he went full lewde,  
 Departing in a minde full shrewd:  
 For soone after within a little while,  
 Many trewe men he did beguile;  
 And afterwards went into *Fraunce*.  
 Loe ! this was a pittifull chance,  
 That fiftene *Abbies* of Religion,  
 Shulde in this wise fall to confusion.

Chap. 2.

Great wonder was what thing he meant,  
 And why he set all his intent  
*Abbies* to build; then was it wonder,  
 Why nould he live Obedient under,  
 But be *Apostata*, and range about,  
 This blessed *Science* to finde out:  
 But as I wrote above in this *Boke*,  
 Let no Deceiver after this *Science* looke.

**A**N other Ensampl is good to tell,  
 Of one that trusted to doe as well  
 As *Raymond Lully*, or *Bacon* the Frier,  
 Wherefore he named himselfe *saunce peere*;  
 He was *Parson* of a little Town,  
 Not farr from the City of *London*,  
 Which was taken for halfe a Leach,  
 But little cunning had he to Preach;  
 He weened him sure this *Arte* to finde;  
 His Name he would have ever in minde  
 By meanes of a *Bridge*, imagined in dotage,  
 To be made over *Thames* for light passage:  
 Whereof shulde grow a Common case,  
 All the Countrey thereabout to please.  
 Yet though he might that warke fulfill,  
 It might in no wise suffice his will;  
 Wherefore he would set up in hight,  
 That *Bridge* for a wonderfull sight,  
 With *Pinacles* guilt shining as goulde,  
 A glorious thing for men to beholde.  
 Then he remembered of the newe,  
 How greater fame shulde him pursue,  
 If he mought make that *Bridge* so bright,  
 That it mought shine also by Nighte.  
 And so continue and not breake,  
 Than all the Londe of him would speake.

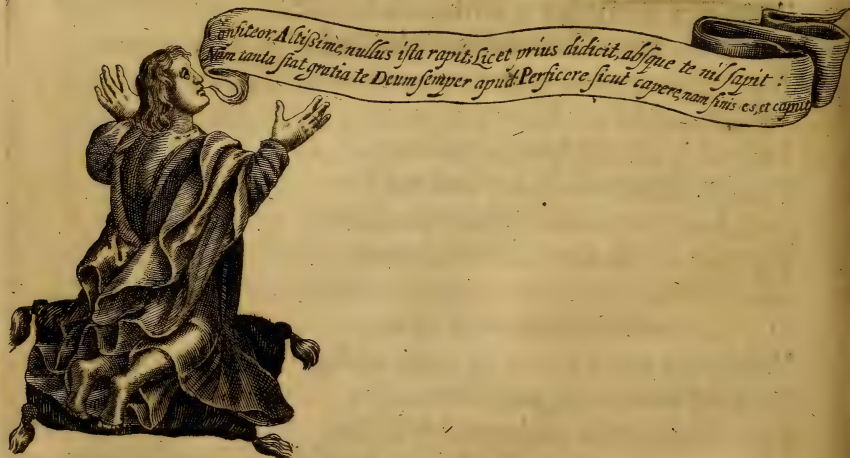
But



But in his minde ran many a doubt,  
 How he might bring that warke about ;  
 He trowed that Lampes with lights of fire,  
 Shulde well performe his nice desire ;  
 Wherefore Lampes for that intent,  
 He would ordaine sufficient :  
 But then he fell in full great dreade,  
 How after the time that he were deade ;  
 That light to find Men would refuse,  
 And change the Rent to some other use.  
 Then thoughte he well is him that wise,  
 In whom he mought set all his trust ;  
 At the laste he thought to make the light,  
 For that Bridge to shine by nighte,  
 With *Carbuncle Stones*, to Make men wonder,  
 With duple reflexion above and under :  
 Then new thoughts troubled his Minde,  
*Carbuncle Stones* how he mought find ;  
 And where to find wise men and trewe,  
 Which would for his intent pursue,  
 In seeking all the Worlde about,  
 Plenty of *Carbuncles* to find out ;  
 For this he tooke soe micle thought,  
 That his fatt flesh wasted nigh to nought :  
 And where he trusted without despaire,  
 Of this *Science* to have been heire,  
 When the yeare was fully come and goe,  
 His *Crafte* was lost, and thrift also ;  
 For when that he tooke up his Glasse,  
 There was no matter for *Gold* ne *Brasse* :  
 Then he was angry and well neere wood,  
 For he had wasted away his good :  
 In this wise ended all his disporte,  
 What should I more of him report.

Chap. 2.

But that *Lay-men* and *Clerks* in Schooles,  
 Maie know the dotage of theis two fooles,  
 Remember this example where ye goe,  
 For in such Mindes be trewlje many moe:  
 Theie lewdly beleeve every Conclusion,  
 Be it never so false an elusion:  
 If it in boke written they may finde,  
 Thei weene it trewe, thei be so lewde of minde.  
 Such lewde and hasty confidence,  
 Causeth povertie and lewde expence.  
 Of trust of this *Arte* riseth Joyes nice,  
 For *lewde hope is fooles Paradise.*  
 The trewe tought Children made this confession,  
*Lord* without thee all is digression;  
 For as thou arte of our *Science* begininge,  
 Soe without thee may be noe good endinge.



**A**S of the *Foyes* of this *Arte* ye have seene,  
 Soe shall ye now heare some deale of the *Paine*:  
 Albeit contrary to the appetite  
 Of them that hath to this *Science* delight.

The

The first *Paine* is to remember in minde,  
 How many seeken, and how few doe finde,  
 And yet noe Man may this *Science* wynn,  
 But it be tought him before that he beginn;  
 He is well lerned, and of full cleere witt,  
 Which by teaching can surely learne it:  
 Of many diversities he must be sure,  
 Which secreats woulde know of working Nature:  
 Yet teaching maie not surely availe,  
 But that sometime shall happ a man to faile;  
 As all that be now dead and gone  
 Failed before theie found our *Stone*:  
 One tyme or other, first tyme or laste,  
 All Men failed till trew *Practise* were paste;  
 No Man sooner faileth in heate and colde,  
 Then doth the *Master* which hasty is and bould:  
 For noe Man sooner maie our *Worke* spill,  
 Then he that is presuminge his purpose to fulfill:  
 But he that shall trewlie doe the deede  
 He must use providence and ever worke with dreade;  
 For of all paines the most greivous paine,  
 Is for one faile to beginn all againe.

Every man shall greate *Paine* have  
 When he shall first this *Arte* covet and crave,  
 He shall oft tymes Change his desire,  
 With new tydings which he shall heare;  
 His Councell shall oftentimes him beguile,  
 For that season he dreadeth noe subtile wile:  
 And oftentimes his minde to and fro,  
 With new *Oppinions* he shall change in woe:  
 And soe long tyme continue in *Phantasie*,  
 A greate adventure for him to come thereby:  
 Soe of this *Arte* be ye never so faine,  
 Yet he must taste of manie a bitter paine.

**O**F Paines yet I must shewe more,  
 Against your appetite though it be full fore:  
 It is greate *Paine*, as all wise-men gesse,  
 To witt where a trewe *Master* is;  
 And if ye finde him, it will be *Paine*,  
 Of his trewe love to be certeyne.  
 Forasmuch as noe Man maie teach but one,  
 Of the making of our delicious stone;  
 And albeit yee finde him that will ye teach,  
 Yet much trouble and paines may ye reach;  
 For if your minde be verteously set,  
 Then the *Devil* will labour you to lett;  
 In three wises to let he woll awaite,  
 With *Haste*, with *Despaire*, and with *Decepte*:  
 For dreade of Vertue which ye maie doe,  
 When ye shulde attaine this grace unto.  
 The first perill aforesaide is of *Haste*,  
 Which causeth most destruction and waste;  
 All Auctors writing of this *Arte*,  
 Saye haste is of the *Devils* parte:  
 The little Boke writ of the Philosophers feast,  
 Saith, *omnis festinatio ex parte diaboli est*:  
 Wherefore that Man shall soonest speede,  
 Which with greate Leasure wisely woll proccede;  
 Upon assay ye shall trewly knowe  
 That who most hasteth he trewly shalbe slowe;  
 For he with haste shall bringe his warke arreare,  
 Sometymes a Moneth, and sometymes a whole *Yeare*  
 And in this *Arte* it shall ever be soe,  
 That a hasty Man shall never faile of woe:  
 Alsoe of haste ye may trewly be sure  
 That she leaveth nothing cleane and pure;  
 The *Devil* hath none so subtrill wile  
 As with hastinesse you to beguile;

Therefore

Therefore oft tymes he will assault,  
 Your minde with haste to make default;  
 He shall finde grace in Towne and Land,  
 Which can hastines all tymes withstand:  
 I say all tymes, for in one pointe of tyme,  
 Haste may destroy all your engine;  
 Therefore all haste eschewe and feare,  
 As if that she a *Devil* were.  
 My witt trewly cannot suffice,  
 Haste sufficiently for to despise;  
 Many Men have byne cast in greate care,  
 Because thei would not of haste beware:  
 But ever call upon to see an end,  
 Which is temptation of the Fende:  
 Noe more of haste at this present,  
 But blessed be ever the Patient.

**W**hen with *Haste* the Feind hath noe availe,  
 Then with *Despaire* your mind he will assaile;  
 And oft present this Sentence to your minde,  
 How many seeken, and how few maie finde,  
 Of wiser Men then ever were yee:  
 What suretie than to you maie be?  
 He woll move ye to doubt also  
 Whether your Teacher had it or noe;  
 And also how it mought so fall,  
 That part he tought you but not all;  
 Such uncertaintie he woll cast out,  
 To set your minde with greevous doubt;  
 And soe your *Paines* he woll repaire  
 With wann hope and with much *Despaire*;  
 Against this assault is no defence,  
 But only the vertue of Confidence:  
 To whome reason shulde you leade,  
 That you shall have noe cause to dreade;

Chap. 2.

If you wisely call to your minde  
 The vertuous manners, such as you finde  
 In your *Master* and your *Teacher*,  
 Soe shall you have noe neede to feare;  
 If you consider all Circumstances about,  
 Whether he tought you for Love or for Doubt;  
 Or whether Motion of him began,  
 For it is hard to trust such a Man:  
 For he that profereth hath more neede  
 Of you, then you of him to speede.  
 This wise certainly ye maie well win,  
 Before that you your warkes do begin;  
 When such certainty ye truly have,  
 Fro Dispaire ye maie be sure and save.

But who can finde such a *Master* out,  
 As was my *Master*, him needeth not to doubt:  
 Which right nobil was and fully worthy laude,  
 He loved Justice, and he abhorred fraude;  
 He was full secrete when other men were lowde,  
 Loath to be knowne that hereof ought he Could;  
 When men disputed of Colours of the Rose,  
 He would not speake but keepe himselfe full close;  
 To whome I laboured long and many a day,  
 But he was solleyn to prove with straight assaye,  
 To search and know of my Disposition,  
 With manifold proofes to know my Condition:  
 And when he found unfeigned fidelity,  
 In my greate hope which yet nothing did see,  
 At last I conquered by grace divine  
 His love, which did to me incline.  
 Wherefore he thought soone after on a tyde,  
 That longer delays I ne shulde abide;  
 My manifold letters, my heavie heart and cheere,  
 Moved his Compassion, thei perced him full neere;  
 Wherefore

Wherefore his Penn he would noe more refraine,  
But as heere followeth soe wrote he againe.

**M**Y very trusty, my deere beloved *Brother*,  
I must you answer, it may be none other;  
The tyme is come you shall receive this Grace,  
To your greate comfort and to your solace:  
Your honest desire with your greate Confidence,  
Your Vertue proved with your Sapience;  
Your Love, your Trewth, your long Perseverance,  
Your stedfast Minde shall your Desire advance:  
Wherefore it is neede that within short space,  
Wee speake together, and see face to face:  
If I shulde write, I shulde my fealty breake,  
Therefore Mouth to Mouth I must needes speake;  
And when you come, mine *Heier* unto this *Arte*  
I will you make, and fro this londe departe.  
Ye shall be both my *Brother* and myne *Heier*,  
Of this greate secrete whereof *Clerkes* despaire:  
Therefore thanke *God* which giveth this renowne,  
For it is better then to were a Crowne:  
Next after his Saints, our *Lord* doth him call  
Which hath this *Arte* to honour him withall:  
Noe more to you at this present tyde,  
But hastily to see me, dispose you to ride.

**T**His *Letter* receiving, I hasted full sore,  
To ride to my *Master* an hundred miles and more;  
And there Forty dayes continually,  
I learned all the secreats of *Alkimy*:  
Albeit *Philosophy* by me was understonde,  
As much as of many other in this Londe;  
Nethles fooles which for their *Science* sought,  
Ween that in forty dayes it wilbe wrought.  
Betweene Forty dayes warke now ye may see,  
And Forty dayes lerninge is greate diversitie.

Then darke doubts to me appeared pure,  
 There fownd I disclosed the *Bonds of Nature*:  
 The cause of Wonders were to me soe faire,  
 And so reasonable, that I could not dispaier.  
 If your *Master* and ye resemble all aboute  
 My good *Master* and me, than have ye no doubt.

**T**He third impediment deceive we call,  
 Amongst other to me the worst all;  
 And that is of *Servants* that should awaite  
 Upon your warke, for some can much deceive;  
 Some be negligent, some sleeping by the fire,  
 Some be ill-willd, such shall let your desire;  
 Some be foolish, and some be over bold,  
 Some keepe no Counsell of Doctrine to them tould;  
 Some be filthie of hands and of sleeves,  
 Some meddle straunge Matter, that greatly grieves;  
 Some be drunken, and some use much to jape,  
 Beware of thes if you will hurt escape,  
 The Trew be foolish, the Witty be false,  
 That one hurts me Sore, that other als:  
 For when I had my warke well wrought,  
 Such stole it away and left me nought.  
 Then I remembring the cost, the tyme, and the paine,  
 Which I shulde have to begin againe,  
 With heavie hearte farewell adieu said I,  
 I will noe more of *Alkimy*.  
 But howe that chaunce befell that Season,  
 Few men would it beleeve by reason:  
 Yet Tenn persons be witnes trew all  
 How that mishapp did me befall,  
 Which might not be only by Man,  
 Without the Devil as they tell can.  
 I made also the *Elixer* of life,  
 Which me bereft a Merchaunt's wife.



The *Quintessens* I made also,  
 With other secrets manie moe,  
 Which sinfull people tooke me fro,  
 To my greate paine and much more woe:  
 Soe in this worke there is no more to faine,  
 But that every *Ioy* is medled with his *paine*.

**O**F *Paine* there is a litle yet behinde,  
 Which is convenient to be had in minde;  
 That fell upon a blessed Man;  
 Whereof the trewth report I cann.  
*Thomas Daulton* this good man height,  
 He served *God* both day and night,  
 Of the Red Medicine he had greate Store,  
 I trowe never English man had more.  
 A *Squier* for the body of *King Edward*,  
 Whose name was *Thomas Harbert*,  
 Tooke this *Daulton* against his desier,  
 Out of an *Abbie* in *Gloucester-shier*,  
 And brought him in presence of the *King*,  
 Whereof *Deluis* had some tiding,  
 For *Daulton* was whilome *Deluis's* Clerke;  
*Deluis* disclosed of *Daultons* werke.  
*Deluis* was *Squier* in confidence  
 With *King Edward* oft in his presence.  
*Deluis* reported that in a little stounde,  
 How *Daulton* had made to him a thousand pound  
 Of as good *Goulde* as the Royall was,  
 Within halfe a daye and some dele lasse;  
 For which *Deluis* sware on a Booke.  
 Then *Daulton* on *Deluis* cast his looke,  
 And said to *Deluis*, Sir you be forswore,  
 Wherefore your hert hath cause to be sore.  
 Of nothing said he, that I now have told,  
 Witnes our *Lord* whom *Judas*ould.

Chap. 2.


But once said *Deluis* I sware to thee,  
 That thou shouldst not be uttered by me;  
 Which I may breake well I understand,  
 For the *Kings* weale and for a'l his Lande.  
 Then said *Daulton* full soberlie,  
 This answer voydeth no perjury.  
 How should the *King* in you have Confidence,  
 Your untrewth confessed in his presence.  
 But Sir said *Daulton* to the *Kings* Grace,  
 I have bin troubled oft in many a place  
 For this Medicine greivously and sore,  
 And now I thought it should hurt me no more:  
 Wherefore in the *Abbie* where I was take,  
 I cast it in a foule and Common lake  
 Going to the River which doth ebb and flowe,  
 There is destroyed as much riches nowe,  
 As would have served to the Holy land,  
 For twenty thousand men upon a band.  
 I kept it longe for our *Lords* blessed sake,  
 To helpe a *Kinge* which that journey would make.  
 Alas *Daulton* then saide the *Kinge*,  
 It was fowly don to spill such a thinge.  
 He would have *Daulton* to make it againe,  
*Daulton* said it might not be certeine:  
 Why (said the *Kinge*) how came ye thereby?  
 He laid by a *Channon* of *Lichfelde* trewly,  
 Whose workes *Daulton* kept dilligently,  
 Many yeares till that *Channon* must dye.  
 And for his service he said in that space,  
 The Cannon gave him all that thereof was;  
 The *Kinge* gave to *Daulton* Marks foure,  
 With liberty to goe where he would that houre.  
 Then was the *Kinge* in his herte sore,  
 That he had not knowne *Daulton* before.

And

And ever it happneth without leasinge,  
 That Tyrants be full nigh to a Kinge.  
 For *Herberte* lay for *Daulton* in waight,  
 And brought him to *Stepsey* with decepte.  
 The servaunts of *Herbert* the mony tooke away  
 Which the King gave to *Daulton* that day.  
 And after *Herbert* carried *Daulton* farr,  
 From thence to the Castle of *Gloucester*,  
 There was *Daulton* prisner full longe,  
*Herbert* to *Daulton* did mickle wronge:  
 Fro thence he had him to prison fast  
 To *Troy*, till foure yeares were nigh past,  
 And after he brought him out to dye,  
*Daulton* to death obeyed lowly,  
 And said *Lord Jesue* blessed thou be,  
 Me thinks I have byne too longe from thee.  
 A *Science* thou gavest me with full greate charge,  
 Which I have kept without outrage.  
 I founde noe man yet apt thereto,  
 To be myne Heyer when I am goe:  
 Wherefore (*sweete Lord*) now I am faine  
 To resigne this thy guift to thee againe.  
 Then *Daulton* made devout prayers, and still  
 Withsmiling cheere he said now doe your wil.  
 When *Herbert* sawe him so glad to dye,  
 Then ran water from *Herberts* Eye:  
 For Prison ne Death could him not availe  
 To winn this *Arte*, his Crafte did him faile.  
 Now let him goe said *Herbert* than,  
 For he shall never hurt ne profett man.  
 But when *Daulton* from the block should rise,  
 He looked forth in full heavie wise,  
 And so departed with full heavie cheere,  
 It was not his will to live one yeare.

This was his *Paine* as I you tell,  
 By men that had no dread of Hell.  
*Herbert* dyed soone after in his bed,  
 And *Deluis* at *Teuxbury* lost his head ;  
 This wise greate *Paine*, as you may see,  
 Followeth this *Arte* in every degree.  
 Heere lost the *King* all his intent,  
 For *Herbert* was proude and violent ,  
 Soe nobil a man to oppresse with pride,  
 And like a Fellone him leade and guide,  
 Where that by goodnesse patience and grace,  
 There might have growen full great solace ,  
 As well to the *King*, ye may understonde,  
 As for th'ease of Commons of this londe ;  
 But wonder not that grace doe not fall,  
 For sinn reyneth in this londe over all.  
 Loe here was grace full ready at honde,  
 To have ceased Taxes and Tallages of this londe ;  
 Whereby much Love and Grace would have be,  
 Betweene Knight-hood Priest-hoode and Comminaltie.  
 Here ye maie see how vicious violence  
 Maie not purchase the vertue of sapience :  
 For vice and vertue be things contrary,  
 Therefore the vicious maie not come thereby ;  
 If Vicious men mought lerne this *Science*,  
 They would therewith doe wondrous violence :  
 And with Ambitioufnesse grow evermore  
 Worse of Conditions then they were before.  
 Now is this *Chapter* of *Foy* and *Paine* gone,  
 The *Chapter* following sheweth *Matters of our Stone*.

## CHAP. III.


**O***N*file was a labourer in the fire  
 Threescore years and more to win his desire:  
*Brian* was another, with *Holton* in the Weste,  
 Thes were ever busie, & could practice with  
 But yet this *Science* thei never founde, (the best :  
 For thei knew not the Matters, ne the Grounde,  
 But rumbled foorth, and evermore they sought,  
 They spent their lyfe and their goods to nought ;  
 Much losse, much cost, much anguish they bought,  
 Amonge their Receipts which they had wrought :  
 Then made *Tonsile* to me his greate complainte,  
 With weeping Teares he said his heart was fainte;  
 For he had spende all his lusty dayes  
 In fals Receipts, and in such lewde assayes ;  
 Of Herbes, Gommes, of Rootes and of Grasse,  
 Many kindes by him assayed was,  
 As Crowefoote, Celondine and Mizerion,  
 Vervaine, Lunara, and Martagon :  
 In Antimony, Arsenick, Honey, Wax and Wine,  
 In Haire, in Eggs, in Merds, and Urine,  
 In Calx vive, Sandifer, and Vitriall,  
 In Markasits, Tutits, and every Minerall,  
 In Malgams, in Blanchers, and Citrinacions,  
 All fell to nought in his opperacions :  
 For he considered not how he did rage,  
 When to *Gods* proportions he layde surcharge :  
 After all this, he thought nothing so good,  
 To worke upon as shulde be mans Blode ;  
 Till that I said how blode would waste and fume  
 In mighty fire, and utterly consume.

For *Christ* his love then saide he teach me,  
 Whereof the substance of our *Stone* should be :  
*Tonsile* (said I) what shulde it you avayle  
 Such thing to know? your lims doth you faile  
 For very Age, therefore cease your lay,  
 And love your Beades, it is high time to Praye;  
 For if you knew the Materialls of our *Stone*,  
 Ere you could make it your dayes would begone.  
 Thereof no charge good *Master* said he,  
 It were sufficient Comfort now to me  
 To know the trewe Materialls without wronge  
 Of that *Stone* which I have sought soe longe :  
*Tonsile* (said I) It is noe litle thinge,  
 Whereof you would have trewe tydinge;  
 For many Auctors write of this doubtte,  
 But none of them sheweth it Clerly oute :  
 For Auctors which of this *Arte* doe write,  
 Besought *God* (as witnesseth *Democrite*, )  
 That he unpained would fro this Worlde take  
 Their Soules whom he tought Bokes thereof to make;  
 For greatly doubted evermore all suche,  
 That of this *Scyence* they may write too muche :  
 Every each of them tought but one pointe or twayne,  
 Whereby his fellowes were made certayne ;  
 How that he was to them a *Brother*,  
 For every of them understoode each other;  
 Alsoe they wrote not every man to Teache,  
 But to shew themselves by a secret Speache :  
 Trust not therefore to reading of one Boke,  
 But in many Auctors works ye may looke ;  
*Liber librum appetit* saith *Arnold* the greate *Clerke*,  
*Anaxagoras* said the same for his werke :  
 Who that slothfull is in many bokes to see,  
 Such one in Practice prompt shall never be ;

But *Tonsile* for almes I will make no store  
 Plainly to disclose it that never was done before,  
 By way of answer for your recreation,

If ye can wisely make *Interrogation*.

Good *Master* (saide he) then teach me trewly,

Whether the matters be *Sol* or *Mercury*?

Or whether of *Sol* or *Lune* it maie be,

Or whether I shall take them all three,

Or *Sol* by it selfe, or *Mercury* alone,

Or *Sulpher* with them, for matters of our *Stone*?

Or whether I shall *sal Almoniack* take,

Or *Minerall meanes*, our *Stone* thereof to make?

Here be many questions *Tonsile*, said I,

Wisely remembred and full craftily;

You name it not yet but onely in generall,

For you must take some deale of theis things all;

Of these and of other you must take a parte,

One time or other to minister this *Arte*:

Many things helpeth to apt our *Stone*,

But *two be Materialls*, yet our *Stone* is one;

Betweene which two is such diversity,

As betweene the *Mother* and the *Childe* may be:

An other diversity betweene them find ye shall,

Such as is found betweene *Male* and *Female*:

Theis two kindes shall doe all your service,

As for the *White worke* (if you can be wise;)

One of theis kindes a *Stone* ye shall finde,

For it abiderth fire as stones doe by kinde:

But it is no *Stone* in touching ne in sight,

But a subtill Earth, browne, roddy, and not bright:

And when it is separate and brought to his appearage,

Then we name it our grounde *Litharge*.

First it is browne, roddy, and after some deale white,

And then it is called our chosen *Markasite*:

Chap. 3.

One ounce thereof is better then fifty pounde;  
 It is not to be fould in all Christian grounde;  
 But he that would have it he shalbe faine  
 To doe it make, or take himselfe the paine:  
 But one greate grace in that labour is faine,  
 Make it once well and never more againe.  
 Olde fathers called it thinge of vile price,  
 For it is nought worth by way of Marchandise:  
 Noe man that findeth it woll beare it awaie,  
 Noe more then thei would an Ounce of Claye;  
 Men will not beleeve that it is of high price,  
 No man knoweth it therefore but he be wise:  
 Here have I disclosed a greate secret wonder,  
 Which never was writ by *them* which been-erth under.

**A** Nother *Stone Tonfile* you must have withall,  
 Or else you sawte your cheefe Materiall;  
 Which is a Stone gloriouse faier and bright,  
 In handling a Stone, and a Stone in sight;  
 A Stone glittering with perspecutie,  
 Being of wonderfull Diaphanitie;  
 The price of an Ounce Conveniently,  
 Is twenty shillings or well neere thereby:  
 Her name is *Magnetia*, few people her knowe,  
 She is fownde in high places as well as in lowe;  
*Plato* knew her property and called her by her name,  
 And *Chaucer* reherseth how *Titanos* is the same,  
 In the *Channons Yeomans Taile*, saying what is thus,  
 But *quid ignotum per magis ignotius*:  
 That is to say, what may this be,  
 But unknowne by more unknowne named is she;  
 Nethles *Tonfile* now I will trewlie teach  
 What is *Magnetia* to say in our speache:  
*Magos* is Greeke, *Mirabile* in Latine it ys,  
*As* is Money, *ycos Science*, *A* is God ywisse.



That is to say it is such a thinge,  
 Wherein of Money is wonderous divine Cunninge;  
 Now here you may know what is *Magnetia*,  
*Res aris in qua latet scientia diuinaque mira.*  
 These two *Stones* *Tonsile* ye must take  
 For your materialls, *Elixir* if ye make.  
 Albeit the first tyme materialls be no more,  
 Yet many things helpeth as I saide before.  
 This secrete was never before this daye  
 So trewly discovered, take it for your praye;  
 I pray *God* that this turne not me to Charge,  
 For I dread fore my penn goeth too large:  
 For though much people perceiue not this Sentence,  
 Yet subtyll *Clerks* haue too much Evidence;  
 For many *Clerks* be so cleere of witt,  
 If thei had this ground, thei were sure of it;  
 Wher our Lord hath ordained that no man it finde,  
 But only he that is of verteous minde:  
 Wherefore olde *Fathers* Covered for great reason,  
 The Matters of our *Stone* disclosed at this season.  
 Other Materials ye shall none take,  
 But only theis two oure *white stone* to make;  
 Except *Sal Armoniack* with *Sulphur* of kinde,  
 Such as out of *Mettals* ye can finde;  
 Theis two woll abide to fulfill your desire,  
 The remnant will void when thei come to fire;  
*Sulpher* woll brenn and chaunge Collours fast,  
 But our *Litharge* abiderth first and last:  
 Ye may not with mettals or Quicksilver beginn,  
 To make *Elixir* if you intend to winn:  
 Yet if you destroy the whole Composition,  
 Some of their Compounds will help in Conclusion;  
 And that is nothing Els of that one or that other,  
 But only *Magnetia* and *Litharge* her Brother.



Ro. Vaughan sculp.

## CHAP. IV.



**F** the grosse Warke now I wil not spare,  
 Though it be secrete, largely to declare :  
 To teach you the trewth is myne intente,  
 As far forth as I dare for *Gods* Com-  
 (maundement.

I will informe and guide you in the way,

In such wise as you may finde your praye :  
 If you consider how the partes of Werkes,  
 Be out of Order set by the old *Clerks*.  
 As I saide before, the *Masters* of this *Arte*,  
 Every each of them disclosed but a parte :  
 Wherefore though ye perceived them as ye woulde,  
 Yet ye cannot order and joyne them as ye shulde.  
*Arnold* sheweth in his writinge,  
 How our finall secret is to know the thinge:  
 Whereupon our worke shulde take her grounde,  
 And how pure Natures & simple may be found :  
 In this Boke begining *multipharie*,  
 He saith in our grounded Matter two kindes be ;  
 But how to find them he kept that in store,  
 Ye have their Names the last *Chapter* before.  
*Freer Bacon* disclosed more of that pointe,  
 When he said, Departe ye every joynte  
*In Elementa propinqua* : take good heede thereto ;  
 But unwise *Doctours* never worken soe,  
 But headly they proceed as men well nigh madd,  
 To the Matters divisible moe Matters they adde :  
 Soe when thei weene to bringe forth a Flower,  
 They doe nothinge but multiply Error.  
 There cesed *Bacon*, and so doe other such,  
 For very dread least they shulde shew too much.

Chap. 4.

*Avicen in Porta* wrote, if ye remember,  
 How ye shulde proceede perfection to ingender,  
 Trewly teaching as the pure trewth was,  
*Comedas ut bibas, et bibas ut Comedas,*  
 Eate as it drinketh, and drinke as it doth eate,  
 And in the meane season take it a perfect sweate.  
*Rasis* set the Dietary and spake some deale farr,  
*Non tamen comedat res festinanter,*  
 Let not your Matters eate over hastilie,  
 But wisely consume their foode leasurelic.  
 Hereof the *Prophet* made wondrous mention,  
 Yf ye applie it to this intention.

*Visitasti terram, & inebriasti eam,*  
*Multiplicasti locupletare eam*  
*Terram fructiferam in salsuginem,*  
*Et terram sine aqua in exitus aquarum.*

If it I have plenty of Meate and of Drinke,  
 Men must wake when they desier to winke:  
 For it is laboure of watch and paines greate.  
 Also the Foode is full costly meate;  
 Therefore all Poore men beware said *Arnold*,  
 For this *Arte* longeth to greate men of the worlde.  
 Trust to his words ye Poore men all,  
 For I am witnes that soe ye finde shall.  
*Esto longanimis & suavis* said he,  
 For hasty men th' end shall never see.

The lengthe of clensing of Matters infected,  
 Deceyveth much People, for that is unsuspected.  
 Wherefore Poore men put ye not in prease,  
 Such wonders to seech, but in season cease.  
 Excesse for one halfe quarter of an howre,  
 May destroy all: therefore cheefe succoure  
 Is *Primum pro quo, & vltimum pro quo non,*  
 To know of the simpering of our Stone.

Till it may noe more simpler doe not cease,  
 And yet longe Continuance may not cause increase.  
 Remember that Water will buble and boyle,  
 But Butter must simpler and also Oyle.  
 And soe with long leasure it will waste,  
 And not with bubling made in haste:  
 For doubt of perrills many moe then one,  
 And for supergression of our stone.  
 Amongst grosse Workes the fowlest of all  
 Is to clarifie our meanes Minerall.  
 Extremities may not be well wrought,  
 Without many Meanes wisely sought.  
 And everie Meane must be made pure,  
 If this worke shulde be made sure.  
 For foule and cleane by naturall lawe  
 Hath greate discord, and soe hath ripe and rawe.  
 Stedfast to stedfast will it selfe combinde,  
 And fleeting to fleeting will drawe by kinde:  
 And ever where as the Concordance is more,  
 Natures will drawe that were elsewhere before;  
 This grosse Worke is fowle in her kinde,  
 And full of perrills as ye shall it finde.  
 No mans witt can him soe much availe,  
 But that sometyme he shall make a fayle.  
 As well as the *Lay-man* soe shall the *Clerke*,  
 And all that labour the grosse werke:  
 Whereof *Anaxagoras* said trewlie thus,  
*Nemo primo fronte reperitur discretus.*  
 And once I heard a wise man say,  
 How in *Catilonia* at this day,  
*Magnetia* with Minerall meanes all,  
 Be made to sale if ye for them call,  
 Whereby the honds of a cleanly *Clerke*,  
 Shall not be filed about so foule a werke.

Chap. 4.

And longe tyme sooner your Worke I understonde,  
 Shulde be farr onward before honde.  
 For if you shulde make all things as I cann,  
 Ye might be weary before your worke begann.  
 The Philosophers warke doe not begin,  
 Till all things be pure without and within.  
 We that must seeke Tincture most specious,  
 Must needely avoyd all things vild and vicious.  
 Of manifold meanes each hath his propertie,  
 To doe his Office after his degree :  
 With them hid things be out fet,  
 Some that will helpe and some that would lett.  
 Our *Appoticaries* to dresse them can no skill,  
 And we to teach them have no manner of will :  
 Whereof the cause trewly is none other,  
 But that they will counterfaict to beguile their Brother,  
 Rather then they will take the paine  
 Thereto belonging, ere they should it attaine :  
 It is there use whereof my hert is sore,  
 Much to desire and litle to doe therefore.  
 Who would have trewe warke he may no labour spare,  
 Neither yet his Purse, though he make it bare :  
 And in the Grosse Warke he is furthest behinde,  
 That daily desireth the end thereof to finde.  
 If the grosse warke with all his Circumstance,  
 Were don in three yeares, it were a blessed chance :  
 For he that shall end it once for certeyne,  
 Shall never have neede to begin againe,  
 If he his Medicine wisely can Augment ;  
 For that is the Mastrie of all our intent.  
 It needeth not to name the meanes Minerall,  
 For *Albert* writeth openly of them all.  
 Much I might write of nature of Mynes,  
 Which in this Grosse Warke be but engines;

For in this Warke finde ye nothing shall,  
 But handie-crafte called Arte Mechanicall :  
 Wherein an hundreth wayes and moe,  
 Ye maie committ a faulte as ye therein goe.  
 Wherefore beleeve what old Auctors tell,  
 Without Experience ye maie not doe well.  
 Consider all Circumstances, and set your delight  
 To keepe Uniformity of all things requisite.  
 Use one manner of Vessell in Matter and in Shape,  
 Beware of Commixtion that nothing miscap.  
 And hundreth faultes in speciall,  
 Ye maie make under this warning generall.  
 Nethles this Doctrine woll suffice,  
 To him that can in Practise be wise.  
 If your Ministers be witty and trew,  
 Such shall not neede your warkes to renew.  
 Therefore if ye woll avoyde all dreade,  
 In the Grosse Warke doe by my read :  
 Take never thereto no Houshold-man,  
 Thei be soone weary as I tell cann ;  
 Therefore take noe man thereto,  
 But he be Waged, however you doe;  
 Not by the Moneth, as nigh as ye maie,  
 Ne by the Weeke, but by the Daye :  
 And that your Wages be to their minde,  
 Better then thei elsewhere can finde ;  
 And that thei neede not for Wages sue,  
 But that their Payment be quick and trewe ;  
 For that shall cause them to love and dreade,  
 And to their Warks to take good heede,  
 For doubt least thei be put awaye,  
 For Negligence of them in one daye :  
 Houshold-men woll not doe soe,  
 From this Warke therefore let them goe.

Chap. 4.

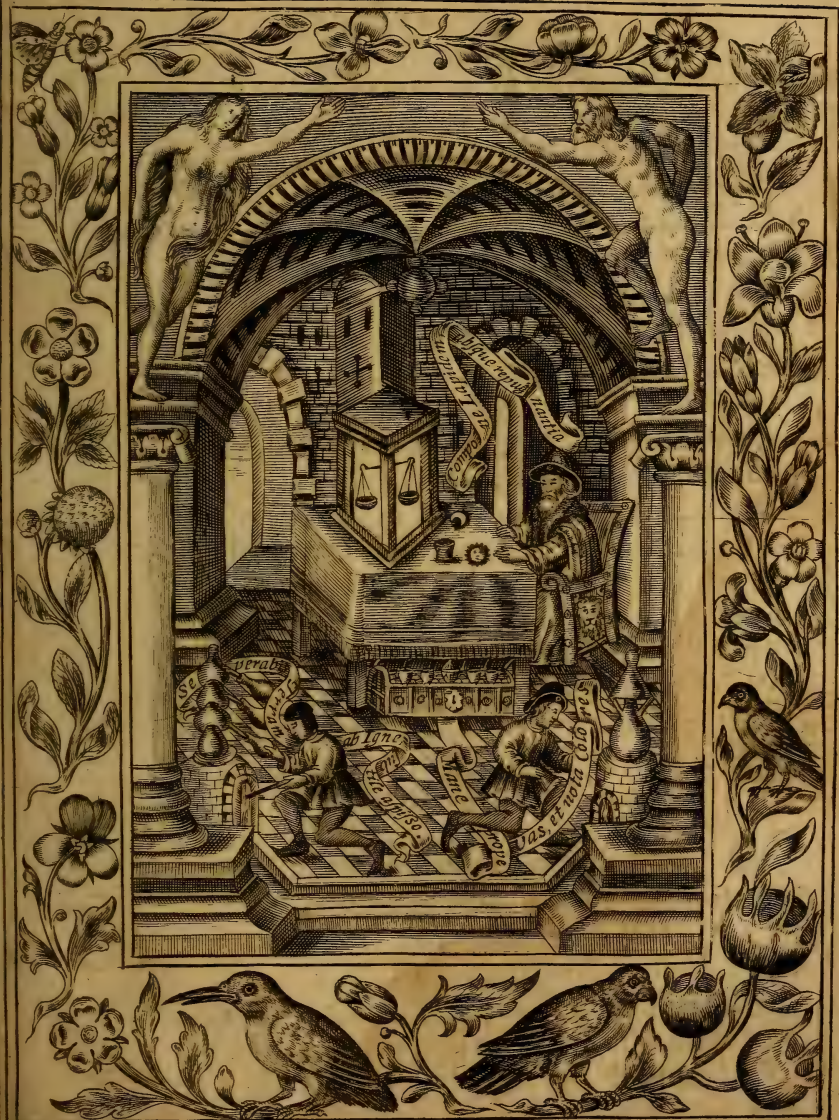
If I had knowne this, and had done soe,  
I had avoyded mickle woe.

Alsoe in this Warke must be Liberty,  
Without impediment, in eyerie degree,  
With divers Comforts peynes to release  
Of labours continuall which maie not Cease;  
Els anguish of Labour and Melancholly,  
Mought be Cause your Warkes to destroy.

Of the grosse Warke it needes to shew noe more,  
For old men have tought the remnant before;  
And what is necessary that thei last out,  
This Boke sheweth it without doubt.  
Wherefore this litle Boke the *Ordinall*,  
Is in *Alkimy* the Complement of all;  
The *Chapter* following convenient for a *Clerke*,  
Sheweth the *Councells* of the subtill Werke.

CHAP.





Ro: Vaughan sculpsit

## C H A P. V.



**R**ISE by Surname when the change of  
 (Coyne was had,  
 Made some Men sorry, and some Men glad:  
 And as to much people that change,  
 Seemed a newe thinge and a straunge ;  
 Soe that season befell a wonderous thinge,  
 Tuching this *Science* without leasinge.  
 That three *Masters* of this *Science* all  
 Lay in one Bed nigh to *Leaden-Hall* ,  
 Which had *Elixirs* parfite White and Red,  
 A wonder such Three to rest in one Bed,  
 And that within the space of dayes Tenn,  
 While hard it is to finde One in Millions of Men.  
 Of the *Dukedome* of *Lorraine* one I understand  
 Was borne, that other nigh the *Midle* of *England*;  
*Under a Croffe*, in the end of *Shires* three,  
 The third was borne ; the youngest of them is he.  
 Which by his *Nativity* is by *Clerks* found,  
 That he shulde honour all English ground ;  
 A Man mought walke all the World aboute,  
 And faile such Three *Masters* to finde oute ;  
 Twayne be fleeting, the Youngest shall abide,  
 And doe much good in this *Londe* at a Tyde.  
 But sinne of *Princes* shall let or delaye  
 The Grace that he shulde doe on a daye.  
 The eldest *Master* chaunted of him a Songe,  
 And said that he shulde suffer much wronge.  
 Of them which were to him greatly behould,  
 And manie things moe this *Master* tould,  
 Which sith that tyme hath trewly befall,  
 And some of them hereafter shall,

Whereof one is trewlie (said he)  
 After Troubles great Joy shalbe  
 In every quarter of this *Londe*,  
 Which all good Men shall understonde:  
 The Younger asked when that shulde be,  
 The old Man said when Men shall see  
 The *holy Crosse* honored both day and night,  
 In the Lond of *God* in the Lond of Light;  
 Which maie be done in right good season,  
 But long delayed it is without reason:  
 When that beginneth note well this thinge,  
 This *Science* shall drawe towards the *Kinge*;  
 And many moe Graces ye maie be boulded,  
 Moe then of us shall now be tould;  
 Grace on that *King* shall descend,  
 When he ould Manners shall amende:  
 He shall make full secreate search,  
 For this *Scyence* with doulced speech;  
 And amonge the Solitary,  
 He shall have tidings certainly.  
 So sought *King Kalid* of manie Men,  
 Till he met with *Morien*,  
 Which helped *Kalid* at his neede,  
 His Vertues caused him to speede.

**N**Owe of such Matters let us cease,  
 And of the suttill Warke reherse;  
 Greate need hath he to be a *Clerke*,  
 That would perceiue this suttill Werke.  
 He must know his first Philosophie,  
 If he trust to come by *Alkimye*:  
 And first ye shall well understonde,  
 All that take this Werke in honde;  
 When your materials by preparation,

Be made well apt for Generation,  
 Then thei must be departed a twinn,  
 Into foure Elements if ye would to winn:  
 Which thing to doe if ye ne can,  
 Goe and lerne it of *Hortolan*.  
 Which made his Boke of that Doctrine,  
 How ye shulde part the Elements of Wine.  
 Moreover ye must for your succour,  
 Know th'effects of the quallities sower;  
 Called Heate, Colde, Moisture, and Drines,  
 Of which sower all things Compounded is;  
 And sith in this *Arte* your cheefe desire  
 Is to have Colour which shulde abide fier,  
 Ye must know before you can that see,  
 How everie Colour ingendred shall be,  
 For every Colour whiche maie be thought,  
 Shall heere appeare before that White be wrought.  
 Yet more ye would have to this summe,  
 Swiftly to melt as Wex or Gumme:  
 Els mought it not enter and perce  
 The Center of Mettalls as Auctors reherse;  
 Soe ye would have it both fix and flowe,  
 With Colour plenty if ye wist howe;  
 Such three Contraries joyntly to meete  
 In one accord is a greate Secret.  
 Nethles he that is cleere of Minde,  
 In this Chapter maie it well finde;  
 And first to give you a short Doctrine,  
 Of the aforesaid qualities prime:  
 Heate, and Cold, be qualities Active  
 Moisture, and Drines, be qualities Passive;  
 For they suffren the Actives evermore,  
 As Stones to be Lyme, and Water to be Froare.  
 Hereupon to Judge, ye maie be bold,

Nothing is full wrought but by Heate and Cold;  
 Nethles the Passives have some Activity,  
 As in Handicrafts men ye maie daily see;  
 In Baking, and Brewinge, and other Crafts all,  
 Moisture is opperative and soe Drines be shall.

*Aristotle* in his *Phisicks* and other manie moe,  
 Said *ab actionibus procedit speculatio*;  
 They said that Practise is roote and beginning,  
 Of Speculation and of all Cunning;  
 For the properties of every thinge,  
 Be perceaved by their working;  
 As by Colours of *Urins* we may be bold  
 To give sentence of Heate and Colde;  
 By thes aforesaid foure qualities prime,  
 We seeche Colours with length of tyme;  
 Of White Colour we be not full sure,  
 To seeche it but in a substance pure:  
 Greate Doctrin thereof lerne now ye maie,  
 When ye know how Colours growe all day.

**C**olour is the utmost thinge of a Body cleere,  
 Cleere substance well termined is his matter heere;  
 If Heate hath maistery in matter that is drye,  
 White Colour is ever thereof certainly;  
 As it appeareth in sight of brent Bones,  
 And in making of all Lyme Stones.

Where Cold worketh in matter moist & cleere,  
 Yet of such working Whitnes woll appeare:  
 As it sheweth in Ice and Frosts hore,  
 The cause is set out in Philosophie before:  
 I write not here of common Philosophie,  
 But by example to teach *Alkimy*;  
 That one maie be perceived by that other,  
 As is the Child perceived by the Mother.

Chap. 5.

If Heate in moyft matter and groffe withall,  
 Warke, thereof *Black* Colour ingender shall;  
 Example hereof if ye of me desire,  
 Behold when you fee greene Wood set on a fire;  
 When Cold worketh in matter thick and drye,  
 Black Colour shall be, this is the cause whie;  
 Such matter is compacted and more thick,  
 With Cold constreyning, enemy to all quick,  
 Thicknes made Darknes with privation of Light,  
 Soe Collour is private, then Black it is to Sight,  
 Therefore evermore remember this,  
 How cleere matter is matter of Whitenes;  
 The cause efficient maie be manyfold,  
 For somewhile it is Heate, and sometime Cold:  
 But White and Black, as all men maie see,  
 Be Colours contrary in most extremitie:  
 Wherefore your warke with Black must beginn,  
 If the end shulde be with Whitenes to winn.

The midle Colour as *Philosophers* write,  
 Is *Red* Colour betweene Black and White:  
 Nethlesse trust me certainly,  
 Red is last in work of *Alkimy*.  
 Alsoe they say in their Doctrine,  
 How theis two Colours Rufe and Citrine,  
 Be meane Colours betweene White and Red,  
 And how that Greene, and Colour wan as Lead,  
 Betweene Red and Black be Colours meane,  
 And freshest Colour is of matter most Cleane.

*Physitians* in *Urines* have Colours Nyntcene,  
 Betweene White and Black as thei weene,  
 Whereof Colour underwhite *Subalbidus* is one,  
 Like in Colour to *Onychyne* stone:  
 Of such like Colour *Magnetia* found is,  
 But *Magnetia* glittereth with Cleerens:

In our suttill warke of *Alkimy*  
 Shall be all Colours that hath bene seen with Eye:  
 An hundreth Colours more in certeyne,  
 Then ever hath been seene in *Urine*.

Wherein so many Colours mought not be,  
 But if our *Stone* conteyned every degrec,  
 Of all Compositions found in warke of kinde,  
 And of all Compositions imaginable by minde.  
 Of as manie Colours as shall therein be saine,  
 So manie graduations your wisdome must attaine:  
 And if you knowe not such graduations all,  
 Lerne them of *Raymond* in his *Atre Generall*.

*Gilbert Kymer* wrote after his devise,  
 Of 17. Proportions, but thei maie not suffice  
 In this *Science*, which he coude never finde;  
 And yet in *Phisick* he had a nobil minde.  
 Wher the royaltie of the nature of Man,  
 Advaunceth ofte Medicines of the Phisitian:  
 And so honoreth oft times his Crafte,  
 When that the Medicines peradventure mought be laste;  
 But it is not so in Phisick of *Mines*,  
 For that *Arte* exceedeth all other engines:  
 And resteth only in the wisdome of Man,  
 As by experience wise men witnes can.

**A**Nd soe of *Alkimy* the trew foundation,  
 Is in *Composition* by wise graduation  
 Of Heate and Cold, of Moist and of Drye,  
 Knowing other Qualities ingendered thereby;  
 As hard and soft, heavy and light,  
 Rough and smoothe, by ponders right,  
 With Number and Measure wisely sought,  
 In which three resteth all that *God* wrought:  
 For *God* made all things, and set it sure,

Chap. 5.

In Number Ponder and in Measure,  
 Which numbers if you doe change and breake,  
 Upon *Nature* you must doe wreake.  
 Wherefore *Anaxagoras* said Take good heede,  
 That to *Conjunction* ye not proceede,  
 Till ye know the Ponders full compleate  
 Of all Components which shulde therein meete;  
*Bacon* said that old Men did nothing hide,  
 But only *Proportion* wherein was noe guide:  
 For none old Auctor, King, Prince, ne Lord,  
 Writing of this *Science* with others did accorde  
 In the Proportions; which if ye would reach,  
*Raymond*, with *Bacon*, and *Albert*, done it teach,  
 With old *Anaxagoras*, of them fowre ye shall  
 Have perfect knowledge, but not of one have all:  
 And if you would joyne fowre Qualities to intent,  
 Then must ye Conjoyne every Element:  
 As Water and Erthe after your desire,  
 Well compounded with Ayer, and Fier:  
 Knowing the worthiest in his activitie,  
 The second, the third, every-each in his degree;  
 The fourth, and the vilest maie not be refused,  
 For it is profitable and best to be used;  
 And best maie extend his Multiplication,  
 In whome is the vertue of our Generation;  
 And that is the Erthly *Lytharge* of our *Stone*,  
 Without him Generation shall be none;  
 Neyther of our Tincture fixation,  
 For nothing is fixt but Erthe alone;  
 All other Elements moveable be,  
 Fier, Ayer, and Water, as ye daily see:  
 But Fier is cause of extendibility,  
 And causeth matters permiscible to be,  
 And cleere brightnes in Colours faire



Is caused of kinde evermore of Ayer,  
 And Ayer also with his Coaction,  
 Maketh things to be of light liquefaction:  
 As Wax is and Butter, and Gummes all,  
 A little heate maketh them to melt and fall:  
 Water clenseth with ablution blive,  
 And things mortified causeth to revive.  
 Of multiplying of Fier is no greater wonder,  
 Than is of multiplying of Erth set under:  
 For Erth beareth Herbes daily new and newe,  
 Without number, therefore it is trewe  
 That Erth is wonderfull as well as Fier,  
 Though one sparke maie soone fill a Sheere:  
 If all a Sheere were filled with Flaxe,  
 One sparke than would wonderfully waxe:  
 Fier and Erth be multipliers alone,  
 And thei be causers of multiplying our *Stone*.  
 Of this Erth showeth *Albert* our great Brother,  
 In his *Mineralls*, which *Lytharge* is better than other.  
 For the white *Elixir* he doth it there rehearse,  
 And the booke of *Meeter* showeth it in a verse.

**N**OW to *Conjunction* let us resorte,  
 And some wise Councell thereof reporte:  
 Conjoyne your Elements *Grammatically*,  
 With all their Concords conveniently:  
 Whiche Concords to heape a Clerke,  
 Be cheefe Instruments of all this werke:  
 For nothinge maie be more contrary nowe,  
 Than to be fixt and unperfectly flowe:  
 All the *Grammarians* of *England* and of *Fraunce*,  
 Cannot teach you this Concordance:  
 This *Ordinall* telleth where ye maie it see,  
 In *Phisick* in the Boke *de Arbore*.

Chap. 5.

Joyne them also in *Rhetoricall* guise,  
 With Natures Ornate in purified wise:  
 Sithens our Tincture must be most pure and faire,  
 Be sure of pure Erth, Water, Fier and Ayre.  
 In *Logicall* wise be it early or late,  
 Joyne trewe kindes not sophisticate;  
 Ignorance hereof hath made many Clerks,  
 Lewdly to leese their labour and their werkes.  
 Joyne them together also *Arithmetically*,  
 By suttill Numbers proportionally.  
 Whereof a litle mention made there was,  
 When *Boetius* said *in numeris elementa ligas*.  
 Joyne your Elements *Musically*,  
 For two causes, one is for Melody:  
 Which there accords will make to your mind,  
 The trewe effect when that ye shall finde.  
 And also for like as *Diapason*,  
 With *Diapente* and with *Diatefferon*,  
 With *ypate ypaton*, and *Lecanos muse*,  
 With other accords which in Musick be,  
 With their proporcions causen Harmony,  
 Much like proportions be in *Alkimy*,  
 As for the great Numbers Actuell:  
 But for the secrete Numbers Intellectuall;  
 Ye must seeche them as I said before,  
 Out of *Raymond* and out of *Bacons* lore.  
*Bacon* sheweth it darkly in his three letters all,  
 And *Raymonde* better in his *Arte Generall*.  
 Many men weene which doth them reade,  
 That theie doe understonde them when theie doe not  
 With *Astrologie* joyne Elements also, (indeede  
 To fortune their Workings as theie goe:  
 Such simple kindes unformed and unwrought,  
 Must craftily be guided till the end be sought.

All which season theie have more obedience,  
 Above formed Natures to Sterrs influence.  
 And Science *Perspective* giveth great evidence,  
 To all the Ministers of this *Science*.  
 And so done other Sciences manie moe  
 And specially the Science *de Pleno & Vacuo*,  
 But the chiefe Mistris among Sciences all,  
 For helpe of this *Arte*, is *Magick Naturall*.

**W**HEN the foure Elements wisely joyned be,  
 And every-each of them set in his degree,  
 Then of divers degrees and of divers digestion,  
 Colours will arise towards perfection.  
 For then worketh inward heate naturall,  
 Which in our substance is but *Intellectuall*:  
 To fight unknowne, hand maie it not feele,  
 His working is knowne to few Men and seild;  
 And when this heate naturall moved be shall  
 By our outward heate artificiall,  
 Then Nature excited to labour will not cease  
 Many diversities of degrees to increase.  
 Which is one cause by reason you maie see,  
 Whie in our warke so manie Colours be:  
 Therefore it causeth in this *Arte* great doubt,  
 Ignorance of heate within and without,  
 To know how theis two heates shulde accord,  
 And which of them in working shulde be Lord.

**D***igestion* in this warke hath great likenesse  
 To digestion in things of Quicknes:  
 And before other (as I witnesse can)  
 It is most like to digestion of Man.  
 Therefore said *Marien*, our *Stone* in generation  
 Is most like thing to Mans Creation,

Chap. 5.

In whom faith *Raymond* the fowre degrees all  
 Of the fowre Complexions together finde ye shall,  
 And that actually, which ye cannot finde  
 Amongst Creatures in none other kinde.  
 Wherefore amonge Creatures theis two alone  
 Be called *Microcosmus*, *Man* and our *Stone*.  
 Now of Digestion the aliment and foode  
 Perfectly to know is needfull and full good.  
 It is humor sollid constant with ficcitie,  
 Mightily medled after some degree,  
 In opposite passives mixed duly,  
 Ingendered by inward and outward heat trewly.  
 Soe nothing else is our Digestion,  
 But of humour substantiall a create perfection.  
 I pray ye *Laymen* have me excused,  
 Though such *Tearmes* with you be not used,  
 I must use them, for all *Auctors* affirmes,  
 How every *Science* hath his proper *Tearmes*.  
 Digestion sometimes advanced maie be  
 By outward cold, as yearly ye maie see  
 How in Winter men eaten more meate  
 Than in Summer, when expanded is their heate;  
 For colde maketh heate inward then to flye,  
 And ligge nigh together, then stronger is he;  
 Which by his strength his power is more  
 To make Digestion than he mought before.  
 But our cheefe Digesture for our intent,  
 Is virtuall heate of the matter digerent;  
 Nethles heate of the digestible thinge,  
 Helpeth digestion and her working:  
 Feaverly heate maketh no digestion,  
 Baines maie helpe and cause also destruction.  
 Wine digested hath more heate naturall,  
 Than hath new *Muste*, whose heate is accidentall:

Coagula-

Coagulation is noe forme substantiall,  
But onlie passion of things materiall.

**M**ore ye must know, when Colours appeare,  
Who is principall Agent in that matter Cleere.  
For sometimes it is Heate, and sometimes Cold it is,  
And sometime Moysture, and somewhile Drines.  
The principall Agent to know at every season,  
Requireth great search made by suttill reason:  
Which is not perceived but of *Masters* fewe,  
For thei mark not how Colours arise by rewe:  
The principall Agent of the qualities fowre,  
Hath power royall as Lord of most honour  
The remnant of qualities to Converte to his kinde,  
Of which conversion *Anaxagoras* maketh minde  
In his Boke of *Conversions Naturall*,  
Whereof *Raymond* sheweth causes speciall:  
It is no Jape neither light to lerne  
Your principall Agent all seasons to discern:  
Which I teach you to knowne by signes fowre,  
By *Colour, Odour, Sapor* and *Liquore*.

**A**nd first by *Colour* to serve your intente,  
To know thereby your principall Agent.  
Looke in your Vessell which Colour sheweth most,  
He that causeth him is principall of the host  
As for that season, whose pride ye maie swage,  
By this our Doctrine, if ye see him rage:  
Which ye maie doe when ye well understonde,  
The cause of all Colours which ye have in honde.  
Which I woll teach you now shortly withall,  
Bycause here and there seeke them ye ne shall:  
*Whitnes* is caused of manie matters cleere,  
In another thing termined, and soe it is heere;

*Blacknes*.

Chap. 5. *Blacknes* is when parts of a body darke,  
 With thicknes oppreſſerth the cleernes of the Warke;  
 Or els it is of a Combust terreſtrietie,  
 But of ſuch Combustion greate hardnes ſhall be;  
 And by Commixion of Darke Cleere and Cleane,  
 Shall be ingendered all the Colours meane:  
 Every cleere thing perſpicuate and fayre,  
 Standeth by the matters of Water and Aire,  
 Whome a pure Erth doth apprehend,  
 Such as ſhall not their cleerenes offend;  
 And if in ſuch cleerenes and perſpicuitie,  
 Ye can noe ſpeciall Colour ſee,  
 Thereupon to Judge you maie be bold,  
 The cauſe of ſuch things was exceeding Colde:  
 As *Chriſtall*, *Berill*, and other things moe,  
 Diverſitie betweene them lerne ere ye goe;  
 Chriſtall hath Water declyning toward Ayer,  
 Wherefore it is cleere, perſpicuous and faire;  
 But where it declineth towards Water more,  
 It is darke as *Berill* or Ice hard frore;  
 But when matters draweth toward ſiccitie,  
 Darknes with hardnes ingendred ſhall be;  
 As it appeareth in the *Adamant Stone*,  
 And in other things manie one.  
 Twinckling and glittering as in *Magnetia* is,  
 Light is cauſe thereof within matter of Cleerenes;  
 Which is ſuperduced upon waterly vapour,  
 Beforetyme incenced with Heate beye ſure;  
 Now after cleerenes and Colours in extremitie,  
 Of meane Colours a litle ſhew will I.

*Ruby* colour is of a thinn fume ſuccended  
 In a cleere Body, which alſoe is amended  
 When in that Body reyneth plenty of light,  
 For more or les thereof maketh more or les bright:

As the *Amatist* followeth the Ruby in dignity,  
 In less Cleerenes and more Obscuritie :  
 And a *Calcedonie* in Slymy substance,  
 Followeth the *Berill* in degrees of variance.  
*Greene* as a *Smaragde* is of Water cleere,  
 With Erthy substance Combust mixt full neere :  
 And the cleerer substance that the Erth be,  
 The cleerer greeness thereof ye shall see.  
*Tawney* is of Cleerenes terminate,  
 Infused with thick Fumosity congregate  
 Of Water, and alsoe of Erth succended,  
 Whereby the cleerenes of Aier is suspended.  
*Wann* or leady Colour ingendred is  
 Of Waterie and Erthy parts without amisse;  
 And where such parts be cold and thick,  
 Ever Wann Colour thereon shall stick ;  
 As it appeareth in old layen Lead,  
 And in Men that be wellneere dead :  
 This Wann Colour called Lividitie,  
 In Envious Men useth much to be ;  
 Naturall heate and blood done resorte,  
 To the Hert, them to comfort,  
 And leaveth Cold and Dry the Face,  
 For heate and blood is parted fro that place.  
 Likewise when Fevers be in extremitie,  
 The Nailles of Hands of this Colour wilbe.  
 The *Saphire* Colour, that Orient Blewe,  
 Like in Colour to the heavenlie hue,  
 Is much fairer than Wann Colour to sight,  
 For therein is more of Aier Water and Light  
 Than is in Wann Colour, and that by manifold,  
 Wherefore such Colour is more deerer solde ;  
 All other *Blewes* the sadder that they be,  
 Thei have lesse of Aier and more of Terrestriety.

Chap. 5.

Silver to Azure soone broght will be ;  
 The cause thereof is perspicuitie,  
 Which is in Silver caused of Ayer,  
 Wherefore it turneth to heavenly Colour faire ;  
 And Quicksilver plenty within him is,  
 Causeth in Silver all this brightnes :  
 Subtiler Erth, pure Water, with cleerenes of Air,  
 Causeth such brightnes to Quicksilver to repaire.  
*Citrine* Colour Yellowe as ye see in Gould,  
 Is Colour most liking for some men to behould :  
 Caused of mighty and strong digestion,  
 For humor in him have strong decoction ;  
 Such Colour with Heate ingendred be shall,  
 As it in Honey, Urine, Lye, and Gall :  
 The shining of *Gould* is caused as I tell,  
 Of pure and subtile Water termined full well,  
 Perspicuoussly condensed ; for Water pure and fine,  
 The more it is Condensed, the better it woll shine ;  
 For of a Mirrour the cause none other is,  
 But moisture termined, as all Clerks gesse,  
 Soe that it be polible withall ;  
 For Aier Figures receive never shall ;  
 For Aier maie not be terminate in his kinde ;  
 So cause of shining in Water ye shall finde.  
 With White and Red well medled pure and fine.  
 Woll be ingendred faire Colour *Citrine*.  
 Soe divers Comixtions of *Elements*,  
 Maketh divers Colours, for divers intents :  
 With divers Digestions, and divers degrees,  
 All Colours be made which your Eyen sees.  
 Of Elements ye must the proper Colour lerne,  
 Whereby of Colours ye maie better discerne ;  
*Phisitions* saie of good Herbs and soote,  
 Some be colde outward and hot within the roote ;

Example



Example hereof if ye list to gett,  
 Behold the working of the gentle Violet:  
 Common Philosophie the cause doth disclose,  
 Whie colde is within and red, without the Rose:  
*Anaxagoras* said in his *Coverfions naturall*,  
 Inward and Outward be contrary in things all,  
 Which is trewe except such things as be  
 Of little composition, and nigh simplicitie;  
 As is Scammony, and Lawrell the Laxative,  
 Which be not nourishing to vegetative.  
 Remember how in every mixt thinge,  
 Evermore one Element desireth to be Kinge:  
 Which proude appetite of Elements and vicious,  
 Moveth men to be Ambitious:  
 Wherefore our *Lord* that best dispose kann,  
 Hath made Ordeynance for sinfull Man,  
 All proude appetites to equalitie to bringe;  
 When *Requiem aeternam* the Church shall singe,  
 Than shall everie ambitious thought,  
 Plainely appeare how that it was nought:  
 Lords, and Beggars, and all shall be  
 In the Charnell brought to equalitie.  
 Your Principall Agent so rebate shall ye,  
 When he usurpeth above equality;  
 Therefore *Aristotle* said Compound ye our Stone  
 Equall, that in him repugnance be none;  
 Neither division as ye proceede;  
 Take heede thereto, for it is greate neede;  
 And when it falleth that ye shall see  
 All Colours at once that named maie be;  
 Than suffer Nature with her operation,  
 At her owne leasure to make Generation:  
 Soe that amonge so manie Colours all,  
 Nature maie shew one principall:

Chap. 5.

Such as shall draw towards your intent,  
According to your desired Element.

This wise by Colours yee maie provide  
How in your workes yee shall yee guide.  
Manie moe things of Colours I maie write,  
But this is sufficient my promise to acquite,  
As farr forth as Colours maie serve your intent,  
By them to know your principall agent.  
But manie Clerks wonder why you may see  
Soe manie Colours as in our Stone will be,  
Before that perfect White and Cleere,  
And unchaungeable will appeare,  
Considering the fewnes of the ingredients;  
I will that answer to please their intents,  
And teach them the trewth of that greate doubt:  
By kinde of *Magnesia* such Colours passe out,  
Whose nature is of such Convertibilitie,  
To everie proportion, and to everie degree,  
As Christall to his Subject is founde;  
For of everie thing that is upon the grounde,  
Which that ye will Christall set under,  
Such Colour hath Christall, therefore cease to wonder:  
Wherefore *Hermes* said not untruly ne Envious,  
*Ad perpetranda miracula rei unius*:  
God hath so ordeyned saith *Hermes* the Kinge,  
To fulfill the miracles of one thinge:  
Common *Philosophers* thereof cannot finde  
The vertues of our *Stone* exceeding far their minde.

**S**melting maie helpe forth your intente,  
To know your reigning Elemente;  
And be with Colour a Testimony,  
To know your principall Agent thereby;  
And ye which would by smelling lerne

Of your principall Agent trewly to discern.  
 As White, and Black, be Colours in extremitie,  
 Soe of Odors, soote and stinking be:  
 But like as Fishes know not by sight  
 Noe meane Colours, because their Eyne bright  
 Have none Eyelidds for their sight closinge,  
 Soe meane Odors shall not by smellinge  
 Be knowne of you, this is the cause whie,  
 For Nostrills be open as the fishes Eye:  
 Therefore meane Odors be not in certaine  
 Smelled by the Nose, as meane Colours be seene.  
 Heavie Smell is not as Clerks thinke  
 The midle Odor, but only the lesse Stinke.  
 Old Fathers wrote by their Doctrinne,  
 Of their Experience which is maturine,  
 That if ye medle sweete Savour and redolente  
 Equally with stinking to prove your intent;  
 The soote shall be smelled, the stinking not soe,  
 The cause ye may lerne now ere ye goe;  
 All sweete smelling things have more puritie,  
 And are more spirituall than stinking maie be:  
 Wherefore it is in Aier more penetrative,  
 And is more extendible, and is alsoe to life  
 More acceptable, as friend to Nature,  
 And therefore rather received be ye sure.

**O**dor is a smokish vapour resolved with heate,  
 Out of substance, by an invisible sweate;  
 Which in the Aier hath free entringe,  
 And chaungeth the Aier and your Smelling;  
 As Sapor of Meates chaungeth your Tasting,  
 And as Sounds chaungeth your Hearing,  
 And as Colour chaungeth your Sight,  
 Soe Odor chaungeth Smelling by might.

Chap. 5.

The cause of Odours to know if you delight,  
 Foure things thereto be requisite;  
 First that fittill matter be Obedient  
 To the working of Heate, for to present  
 By a fume the liknes of the same thinge,  
 From whome that fume had his beginninge;  
 Also to beare forth that pure fume and faire,  
 There is required a cleere thinn Aier:  
 For thick Aier woll not beare it farr,  
 But it woll reteyne it much faster;  
 And soe thick matter Obedience hath none,  
 To the working of Heate, as it sheweth in Stone:  
 Heate maketh Odours, Cold shrinketh, by reason  
 Dunghills in Summer stink more than in Winter season;  
 Pleasant Odours ingendered be shall  
 Of cleane and Pure substance and fumigale,  
 As it appeareth in Amber, Narde, and Mirrhe,  
 Good for a Woman, such things pleaseth her;  
 But of Pure substance with a Meane heate,  
 Be temperate Odours, as in the Violet;  
 Of a Meane heate with substance Impure,  
 Is Odours misliking, as Aloes and Sulphure:  
 But when Naturall heate beginneth to spill,  
 Then thereof ariseth heaueie smell;  
 As Fish smelleth that is kept too longe,  
 Naturall heate rotteth, soe the smell is stronge;

**S***tinch* is a Vapour, a resolved fumositie  
 Of things which of Evill Complexions be.  
 And when Humor onlie is in Corruption,  
 Soe that the Substance be not in Destruction,  
 Thereof shall onlie heaueie smell arise,  
 But not verie Stinch come in that wise.  
 Of everie Stinch the cause of that Chaunce

Is only corruption of the selfe substance;  
 And when Evill substance shall putrifie,  
 Horrible Odour is gendred thereby:  
 As of Dragons and Men that long dead be,  
 Their stench maie cause greate Mortalitie.  
 It is not wholesome to smell to some Cole,  
 For quenching of some Snuffe a Mare woll cast her Foale.  
 When the Qualities of a thing according is  
 To your Nature, good Odour will not misse:  
 But when the substance is contrary to your kinde,  
 The Odours thereof odious you shall finde.  
 Fishes love Soote smell, also it is trewe,  
 Thei love not old Kydles as thei doe the new.  
 All things that are of good Odour,  
 Have naturall Heate for their succour;  
 Though Camphire, Rosés, and things colde,  
 Have soote Odours, yet Auctorstould,  
 How Heate virtually inclosed is the skell,  
 With Purenés of substance, whic they so smell:  
 This olde opinion you maie teach your Brother,  
 How noe good Odour is contrary to another;  
 But it is not soe of stinking smells,  
 For stinch of Garlick voydeth stinch of Dunghills.  
 Of Odours this Doctrine is sufficiente,  
 As in *Alkimy* to serve your intente,  
 Your Warks to understonde thereby,  
 When things begin to putrifie;  
 Alsoe by Odours this you maie lerne,  
 Suttillnes and grosnes of Matters to discern:  
 Alsoe of Meane substance knowledge ye may get,  
 With knowledge of Corruption of Naturall heate;  
 And knowledge of Diversitie by good attendance,  
 When Humour corrupteth and when the Substance.  
 But our Substance was made so pure and cleane,

And

Chap. 5.

And is conserued by vertue of the meane,  
That ye no stinke thereof shall finde,  
Albeit that it putrifie fro his owne kinde.

**T**HE third signe and the third Testimony  
To understand your principall Agent by,  
Is *Sapor* called, of Mouth the Taste,  
Which evermore is cause of waste  
Of the substance of the same thinge  
Whereof ye make prooffe by Tastinge  
*Sapor* shulde be much better Judge  
Then Colour or Odour, and more refuge,  
Were not Taste a perillous thinge,  
While our *Stone* is in workinge;  
For it is hurting to health and life,  
It is so greatly penetrative,  
Above all subtill things it hath Victory,  
And peirceth solid things hastily,  
Wherefore it is perill and not good,  
Much or oft to Tast of that foode:  
It Comforteth Mettalls as we well finde,  
But it is Perillous for all Mankinde,  
Till perfect Red thereof be made,  
Such as in Fier woll never fade.  
A lewde Man late that serued this Arte,  
Tasted of our *white Stone* a parte,  
Trusting thereby to find releefe  
Of all sicknes and of all greefe,  
Whereby the Wretch was sodenly,  
Smitt with a strong Paralysic;  
Whom my *Master* with great Engine,  
Cured with *Bezoars* of the Mine.  
Therefore though Tast by Common reason,  
Shulde be best judge at every season,

You

Yet for that Taſt is abominable  
*Sapor* is heere not profitable.  
 Yet of ſome parts ſeperable,  
 A Taſt maie well be Conuenable  
 Before Conjunctions to make aſſay,  
 Whether they be well wrought or nay;  
 Howbeit a Wiſeman hath helpe ſufficient,  
 By Colour and Odour to have his intent:  
 For manie Men can chuſe good Wine,  
 By Colour and Odour when'it is fine;  
 But for new Wine not fined in generall,  
 The trew Taſt is moſt ſuertie of all;  
 For Smelling hath Organalls but one,  
 Nothing diſcerning but fumous things alone;  
 But Taſt hath ſix Organalls without doubt,  
 To feele qualitic of things within and without,  
 Which Nature ordain'd againſt perill and ſtriſe,  
 For more ſuertie of things haveing life:  
 An Ape chuſeth her Meate by Smelling,  
 Men and Popinjays truſten to Taſting:  
 For manie things be of good Smell,  
 Which to Taſt be found full ill:  
 For they maie be abhominable ſower,  
 Over-ſharpe, too bitter, or of greate horroure,  
 Or Venamous, ſtinking, or over-ſtronge,  
 The Taſt is judge and voideth ſuch wronge.  
 Old men wrote in antient time,  
 How that of *Sapors* there be fully Nynce;  
 Which ye maie lerne in halfe an hower,  
 As Sharpe taſt, Unctuouſ, and Sower,  
 Which three doe ſuttill matter ſignifie;  
 And other three doe meane matter teſtifie,  
 As Bitinge taſt, Saltiſh and Weeriſh alſo,  
 Other three come thicke ſubſtances fro,

As Bitter tast, under Sower, and Douce;  
 Thes Nyne be found in manie a Noble House;  
 Five of these Nyne be ingendred by Heat,  
 Unctuons, Sharpe, Salt, Bitter, and Doulcet;  
 But of the Nyne the remnant all fower,  
 Be made with cold, as is the Sapor Sower,  
 And so is Sowerish tast called Sapor Pontick,  
 And lesse Sower allso called Sapor Stiptick,  
 Also is Weerish tast called Unfavoury,  
 With Cold ingendered effectually.  
*Sapor* of two things hath his Conception,  
 Of divers Substance and of divers Complection.

**O**F Hot and Moyst in the Second degree,  
 With a Thick substance, Doulcet Tast will be;  
 The same degrees of the same Complexion,  
 To a Meane substance knit by connexion,  
 Unctuous Sapor ingender ever shall;  
 But where it is Hott and Dry withall,  
 With a Meane substance in the Second degree,  
 The Tast thereof must needs Saltish be;  
 When a thing in the Third degree Hot and Dry is,  
 With a substance Thick, there is Bitternes;  
 But in the Fowerth degree matter Hot and Dry,  
 With a Suttill substance, Sharpe Tast is thereby;  
 So five Tasts, as I said before,  
 Be ingendered with Heat, and not one more.  
 Of Cold and Dry in the Second degree by kinde,  
 With a Suttill substance, full Sower ye shall it finde;  
 As by Faces of People ye maie Deeme,  
 When thei tast Crabs while thei be greene:  
 The same Complexion in the same degree,  
 In a thing which of Meane substance shall be,  
 Of that is ingendred ye maie well suppose,



A Bitinge Taſt as is of the Roaſe,  
 But Sower, and Sowriſh, and leaſt Sower, all three  
 Be of Cold and Dry in High and Low degree:  
 And Cold and Moyſt in the Firſt degree of all,  
 A Weerish Taſt ingender ever ſhall,  
 As of an Egg it ſhoweth in the glaere,  
 And in pale Women over White and Fayer:  
 For ſuch be Cold, and of Humiditye  
 Thei have trewly greate ſuperfluity,  
 Therefore to Men thei have leſſe delight;  
 Cold rebateth luxurious appetite.  
*Iſaac* ſaid there be but Taſtes ſeaven,  
 For Sower and leſſe Sower was one but uneven,  
 But in Complexion thei were of one foundation,  
 For Unſavoury was but of Taſt privation;  
 Compound Taſts be found alſo,  
 As Doulce Eger and others manie mo;  
 So by Taſt men maie Craftily know  
 Divers complexiones and degrees high and low;  
 And when ye doubt by Taſt to make report,  
 Than to your other testimonies reſort.  
 As in *Phyſicke* truſt not to Urine  
 Onely, but alſo take witnes and Doctrine  
 Of your Pulſes, and wiſely conſidering  
 Six things not naturall the Body concerning,  
 Having reſpect alſo therewithall,  
 Unto theſe Seaven things naturall;  
 And take heed if ye will be ſure,  
 Of Three things contrary to nature:  
 Compleat theis Sixteene wiſely to your ground,  
 A lewd *Phyſition* leaſt that ye be found:  
 For ſo of (*had I wiſt*) ye maie beware,  
 And helpe the Sick man from his care:  
 So fo this *Science* if ye will advaunce,

Chap. 5.

Your works, take heed of everie Circumstance,  
Wifely Considering your testimonyes tlower,  
Three be now passed, the fowerth is Liquor.

**L**iquor is the Comfort of this Werke;  
Liquor giveth evidence to a Clerke  
Thereby to fasten his Elements,  
And also to loose them for some intents;  
Liquor conjoyneth Male with Female Wife,  
And causeth dead things to resort to Life;  
Liquors clenseth with their ablution,  
Liquors to our Stone be Cheese nutrition;  
Without Liquor no Meate is good;  
Liquors conveyeth all Aliment and Food  
To every part of Mans Body,  
And so thei doe with us in *Alkimy*.  
Ye must consider the puritie  
Of all your Liquors and quantitie;  
And how thicke thei be or thinn,  
Or else thereof shall ye litle winn;  
But not as *Phisitions* maketh mention,  
For *Elixir* is a thing of a second intention;  
Wherefore ye shall more Wondrous natures find  
In his working, than in all other kind;  
*Phisitions* say the thicker Urine be,  
The more it signifieth Humidity,  
Where thicke Liquor with us hath siccity,  
And suttill Liquor betokneth Humidity:

**M**anie Liquors be requisite  
To our Stone for his appetite.  
In the Booke of *Turba Aristeus* deposed,  
How Ayre in Water was secretly inclosed;  
Which bare up Erth with his Aierly might.

Pithagoras

*Pithagoras* said that was spoke with right.  
*Aristotle* Craftilye his words set he,  
 Saying, *cum habueris aquam ab Aere.*  
*Plato* wrote full sapiently,  
 And named it *stilla roris madidi*:  
 Which was kindly spoken for *Alkimy*.  
 But common Students in first Philosophie,  
 Say Ayre condensed is turned into Raine,  
 And Water rarified becomes Ayre againe.  
 Some said how *May* was first season and faire  
 To take such Water as is made of Ayre.  
 Some said such Waters come heaven fro,  
 When the *Sunn* entereth into *Scorpio*.  
 Some said all Liquors shulde be refused,  
 Which Frost infected shulde not be used:  
 The cause whie as telleth Autors old,  
 Is that their accuity is duld with cold.  
 Some *Philosophers* said that ye shulde take  
 Milke for the Liquor *Elixir* to make:  
 And other sort said after their intent,  
 No Liquor so good for the Complement,  
 As Water of *Litharge* which would not misse,  
 With Water of *Azor* to make *lac. virginis*:  
 But *Democrit* said best Liquor to present  
*Elixir* withall was Water permanent:  
 Whose naturall vertue and propertie,  
 Was fier to abide and never to flye:  
*Rupiscissa* said that cheefe Liquor  
 Was *Aqua-vita Elixir* to succour,  
 For she was spirituall, and would revive  
 Dead things fro death to live,  
 Shee was *Quintessence*, the fift thing,  
 Whereof *Aristotle* by his writing  
 In his Boke of *Secrets* saith soe,

Chap. 5.

How that all perfection was in *quinario*.  
*Rupiscissa* called it best Liquor of all,  
 For it maketh grosse matter spirituall:  
 But of *Pithagoras* ye maie finde,  
 Our *Aqua-vita* of another kinde;  
 He saith it was *Vivificans* in his sentence,  
*Fac fugiens fixum & fixum fugiens*,  
 For in such wise with strong Coaction,  
 Fixt matters were made of light liquefaction.  
 Another sort said no Liquor was above  
 The Liquor which Congers most desier and love:  
 Therefore such Liquors are best found,  
 Nigh to Islands, and to such ground  
 Which the Ocean Sea hath compassed about,  
 For there such Liquors be soonest fet out.  
 Of another Liquor wise men tell,  
 Which is fresher than Water of the Well;  
 Fresher Liquor there is none in tast,  
 Yet it woll never consume ne waste;  
 Though it be occupied evermore,  
 It will never be lesse in store;  
 Which *Democrit* named for his intent,  
*Lux umbra carens*, Water most Orient;  
*Hermes* said no Liquor so necessarie,  
 As was Water of crude Mercury:  
 For he shall stand said that Noble Clerke,  
 For the Water within our werke.  
 Now lerne ye which for this *Science* have fought,  
 By all these Liquors our *Stone* must be wrought.

**L**iquor is a thing moveable,  
 Of fleeting substance and unstable.  
 All such things follow the *Moane*,  
 More then standing kindes doone;

And

And that appeareth to a Clerke,  
 In working of the white Werke;  
 Liquors washen and maken cleane  
 Both Extremities and the Meane;  
 God made Liquors for Mans use,  
 To cense foule things in everie howse;  
 Liquor bringeth without doubt,  
 Hidden things in Bodyes out,  
 As Landres witnes evidently,  
 When of Ashes thei make their Lye;  
 Liquor comforteth the roots of Grasse,  
 And of Trees such as drye was;  
 For Liquors of Nature woll restore  
 Humors that were lost before.  
 Liquors departeth Qualities asunder,  
 Substance resolving in Attomes with wonder;  
 Liquors also bringeth into one  
 Many things to be one Stone.  
 Liquors helpeth to flux and to flowe  
 Manie things, and lerne ye maie now  
 How Liquor is in manie manners found  
 Out of things that be on the ground,  
 Some by cutting, as Turpentine;  
 Some with Pressing, as Sider and Wine;  
 Some with grinding, as Oyle is had;  
 Some with stilling, as Waters be made;  
 Some with Brenning, as Colophonie;  
 And some with Water, as Women make Lye;  
 Some be otherwise brought about,  
 And by naturall working fet out,  
 As Urin, Sweat, Milk, and also Blood,  
 And Renniet which for Cheefe is good:  
 By as manie manners and moe by one,  
 We seek Liquors for our Stone.

Chap. 5.

Every of the forenamed woll cleave  
 To that thei touch, and some deale leave:  
 But Quicksilver albeit it is fleeting,  
 Yet he woll never cleave to any thinge,  
 But to a Mettall of one kinde or other,  
 For there he findeth Sister or Brother.  
 Medling with suttill Erth doth him let,  
 To cleave to things such as he meet:  
 All the said Liquors which rehearsed be,  
 Conteyne fower Elements as well as he;  
 As Milke conteyneth Whey, Butter, and Cheefe,  
 So done trewly every-each of all these:  
 Which fower maie be departed a twinn,  
 And after conjoynd to make ye winn.  
 But much more craftily they be heere fought,  
 Then Cheefe, and Butter, and Whey be wrought;  
 And drawe neerer to simplicitie,  
 Then Cheefe, Butter, or Whey maie be.  
 Of all Liquors which be in our Stone,  
 None is called simple but Water alone.  
 Of every Liquor which to our Stone shall goe,  
 Ye must know complexion and degree allso,  
 And than with Liquor ye maie abate  
 The principall Agent from his Estate,  
 If he permanent and abiding be,  
 In any point of superfluitie:  
 As if the reigning qualitie be Driness,  
 Ye maie amend it with humour of Moistnes.  
 Now more, now lesse, as ye see need,  
 And so in all qualities proceede:  
 And in such wise order at your will,  
 The principall Agent, your purpose to fulfill:  
 With knowledge of diversity, contrarietie, and accord,  
 Ye maie chuse which quality shall be Lord.

Your

Your Liquors be ordained to add and subtray,  
 To make equalitie by wisdome of assay;  
 But trust not that any thing maie be  
 Hot and Moist both in one Degree:  
 For all that trust two qualities to be soe,  
 Shall be deceived where ever thei goe.  
 Common Schooles (so teaching) be not true,  
 Leave that Opinion, and lerne this of new  
 All Old men in that were overseene,  
 To set in one degree anie qualities twaine:  
 Else thei said so that Schollers shulde not finde  
 The secret mixtures of Elementall kind.  
 Therefore who cannot his graduations,  
 Maie not be perfect in our operations:  
 For in true Number *God* made every thing;  
 Without true Number no Man trulie maie sing;  
 Who faileth of his Number faileth of his Song,  
 Who faileth with us must doe Nature wrong.

**C**Onsider also the nature of the meane;  
 When it is in the Third degree made cleane;  
 The purer that your meanes be,  
 The more perfection thereof ye shall see.  
 The meanes reteyne a great part  
 Of the vertues of this *Arte*:  
 For the Principle maie not give influence  
 To the Finall end, neither the refluence  
 Unto his Principall without succour and aid  
 Of meanes conteyning the extremities aforesaid:  
 For like as by meanes of a treble Spirit,  
 The Soule of Man is to his Body knit,  
 Of which three Spirits one is called Vitall,  
 The second is called the Spirit Naturall.  
 The third Spirit is Spirit Animall,

Chap. 5.

And where they dwell now lerne ye shall:  
 The Spirit Vitall in the Hert doth dwell,  
 The Spirit Naturall as old Auctors tell  
 To dwell in the Liver is thereof faine,  
 But Spirit Animall dwelleth in the Braine:  
 And as long as these Spirits three  
 Continue in Man in there prosperitie:  
 So long the Soule without all strife  
 Woll dwell with the Body in prosperous life,  
 But when theis Spirits in Man maie not abide,  
 The Soule forthwith departeth at that tide:  
 For the fittill Soule pure and immortall,  
 With the grosse Body maie never dwell withall,  
 He is so heaue, and She so light and cleane,  
 Were not the fittilnesse of this Spirit meane.  
 Therefore in our worke as Auctors teach us,  
 There must be *Corpus Anima & Spiritus*:  
 Also in our worke ye shall so finde,  
 That our meanes must accord in every kinde  
 Of both extremities with wisdome sought,  
 Els all our worke shall turne cleere to nought:  
 For prudent Nature maie not by workinge,  
 Make Complement of appetite of a thing,  
 And so passe betweene extremities,  
 But if the first passe by all degrees  
 Of everie meane, this is truth unfained,  
 Wherefore Nature manie meanes ordained.

**N**ow after all this to lerne ye had need,  
 Of seven Circulations of Elements for your speede,  
 According to number of the Planets seaven;  
 Which no man knoweth but he have grace from heaven.  
 Old *Philosophers*, men of great engine,  
 Said how of Circulations there shulde be Nine;



It is the surer to doe by their advice,  
 Nethles Seaven maie your worke suffice,  
 By inventions late found of new,  
 Of later *Philosophers* whos workes be trewe.  
 But for Circulations of Elements,  
 Some Clerks ween to have their intents.  
 When they fro Fier ordaine to descend,  
 To Aire (thei ween not to offend)  
 If thei to Water doe then proceed,  
 And thens to Erth when thei see need,  
 And in such wise by order fall,  
 From the highest to the lowest of all:  
 Upon these words they tooke their ground,  
 That *Aer est cibus ignis* found.  
 But trust me that such Circulation,  
 Is but only a rectification,  
 Better serving for separation,  
 And for correction than for transmutation  
 But the truth is that appetite of the Fier,  
 Hath to worke in Erth his cheefe desire,  
 As upon his cheefe foode materiall,  
 For Fier with Erth hath most concord of all;  
 Because that siccitie is the lyme of heate,  
 But Ayre of her kind is most wet;  
 Yet Fire without Ayre worketh not,  
 For Faces of Elements be knit with a knot  
 Of *Gods* hand that they maie not depart,  
 By noe engine ne craft of Mans art;  
 As in Plomps ye have example faire,  
 Where heavie Water ariseth after Ayre;  
 Whereof noe cause reasonable ye shall finde,  
 But Connexion of faces of Elementall kinde.  
 But our Circulation is from Fier on high,  
 Which endeth with Water his most contrary.

Chap. 5.

Another Circulation beginneth with Ayre,  
 Ending with his Contrary cleane Erth and faier.  
 Fro Fier to Erth, fro thence to Water cleane,  
 Fro thence to Ayre, then fro thence by a meane,  
 Passing to Erth, then eftsoones to Fier,  
 To such Circulations the Red worke hath desire.  
 Other Circulations be better for the White,  
 That be rehearsed for her appetite.  
 Every Circulation hath her proper season,  
 As her lightnesse accordeth with reason.  
 For as one Planet is more ponderous  
 Then is another and slower, in his course :  
 So some Circulations which Clerks seeks,  
 Must for her time have full thirtie Weekes ;  
 Other Circulations shall oft time have lesse,  
 As one Planet is lighter then another was :  
 But the time of one with another will amount  
 To twenty six Weekes proved by accompt.  
 After all grosse workes made before hand,  
 And after all Circumstances had I understande ;  
 Ignorance hereof deceiveth manie a Man,  
 Causing them to cease where Wisemen began.  
 Common People which for this *Science* have sought,  
 Ween how in forty dayes it mought be wrought.  
 They know not how Nature and things of Arte,  
 Have a proper time assigned for their part,  
 As it appeareth by this Similitude,  
 The Elephant for that she is great and rude,  
 Goeth with Foale years full twayne,  
 And fifty yeares ere that Foale gender againe.  
*Anaxagoras* said in his Consideration,  
 That Mettals had for their generation  
 A thousand Yeares, wherefore him list to say,  
 In respect thereof our Worke is but one Day.

Alsoe

Also ye must worke by good advice,  
 When ye see Erth above Water rise;  
 For as Water beareth Erth which we goe on,  
 So woll it doe in working of our *Stone*:  
 Wherefore Well-springs with strokes soft,  
 Soberly make ye must in tymes oft;  
 Whereby Water maie soberly flowe,  
 For violent Fluxes be perilous as nowe.

**M**oreover it healpeth in *Alkimy*  
 To know seaven Waters effectually:  
 Which be Coppied with manie a Man,  
 While thei be common seeke them as ye can,  
 Desire not this Boke to show things all,  
 For this Boke is but an *Ordinall*.  
 By those Waters men Weene in mind  
 All faults to amend of Metaline kinde;  
 Also thei weene of the Elements fower,  
 The effects to weene by their succour:  
 For thei suppose with confidence unfeined,  
 That all Vertues requisit in them be conteyned;  
 Some to molifie Mettalls hard wrought,  
 And some to harden Mettalls that be soft,  
 Some to purifie, some to make malleable;  
 Everie-each according that he was able,  
 Such Liquors to know it is profit and good,  
 Howbeit thei maie not to our *Stone* be food:  
 Noble Auctors men of glorious fame,  
 Called our *Stone Microcosmus* by name:  
 For his composition is withouten doubt,  
 Like to this World in which we walke about:  
 Of Heate, of Cold, of Moyst and of Drye,  
 Of Hard, of Soft, of Light and of Heavy,  
 Of Rough, of Smooth, and of things Stable,

Chap. 5. Medled with things fleetinge and moveable,  
 Of all kinds Contrary brought to one accord,  
 Knit by the doctrine of *God* our blessed *Lord*:  
 Whereby of *Mettalls* is made transmutation,  
 Not only in Colour, but transubstantiation,  
 In which ye have need to know this thing,  
 How all the vertues of the Elements transmuting,  
 Upon the transmuted must have full domination,  
 Before that the substance be in transmutation;  
 And all partes transmuted must figured be  
 In the Elements transmuting impressed by degree.  
 So that the third thing elemented of them all,  
 Of such condition evermore be shall.  
 That it trewly have it maie be none other, (other.  
 But her Substance of that one, and her Vertue of that  
 A Child at his Nativitie can eat his meate and cry,  
 Our *Stone* at his Nativity woll Colour largely.  
 In three years after a Child can speake and goe,  
 Then is our *Stone* more Colouring also.  
 One upon a Thousand his tincture trewly is,  
 Of clean washen *Mettall* I am trew witnes,  
 Fastiely (beleeve it) and fully in your thought,  
 It maketh good Silver as of the Myne is wrought;  
 And also our *Stone* woll augment and increase,  
 In quantitie, and qualitie, and thereof never cease;  
 And therefore his growing and augmentation,  
 Is likned to Man in waxing and creation.  
 Nathles one pointe of trewth I woll reporte,  
 Which to some Men maie be discomforte;  
 At the first making of our *Stone*,  
 That time for winninge looke for none;  
 If ye then cease, I understande  
 Ye shall departe with loosinge hand,  
 The Costs be so great before,

Expended and set upon the score;  
 But at the first augment of all  
 Which tyme our *Stoze* depart ye shall  
 In parts twaine full equally,  
 With subtill ballance and not with Eye:  
 One for the Red, that other for the White,  
 To mainteyne both for your delight;  
 Then winning first beginneth to arise:  
 But afterwards if ye be wise,  
 At every augment continually,  
 Profit shall grow comodiously;  
 In this our White Warke alone,  
 As well as in the Ruby Stone;  
 Whereof said *Maria* Sister of *Aron*,  
*Lyfe is short, and Science is full long.*  
 Nathles it greatly retardeth Age,  
 When it is ended by strong Courage;  
 But some that have byne tought trewlic,  
 Have forsooke their worke lewdly;  
 When their greate labour have byne paste,  
 For thei know not how at the laste  
 Groweth the profit and the winninge,  
 Which thei would have at the beginninge,  
 Therefore I finde that it is neede,  
 The trewth to tell when ye shulde speede,  
 For when I am past and out of minde,  
 This my Witnes shall rest behinde,  
 For which cause I doe not spare,  
 Of this *Arte* the trewth to declare;  
 As much as I dare, that I be not shent  
 For breaking of *Gods* Commandement.  
 This wise endeth all our *White Werke*  
 Shewed sufficiently for an able Clerke.

Chap. 5.

**A**fter all this upon a day  
 I heard my noble *Master* say,  
 How that manie men patient and wise,  
 Found our *White Stone* with Exercise;  
 After that thei were trewlie tought,  
 With great labour that *Stone* they Caught;  
 But few (said he) or scarcely one,  
 In fiftene Kingdomes had our *Red Stone*:  
 And with that word he cast his Eye,  
 Looking on me full steadilye,  
 Of his words he saw me woe,  
 I said alas what shall I doe?  
 For above all Erthly thinge,  
 I most desire and love Cunnige.  
 And for the *Red Stone* is preservative,  
 Most precious thinge to length my Life;  
 The *Red Stone* said I is lever to me,  
 Then all were Gould that I would see to be.  
 He said I was to younge of Age,  
 Of Body lusty and likely to outrage,  
 Scantly of the age of twenty eight yeares,  
 He said *Philosophers* had noe such Compeers;  
 This woefull answer then he made to me,  
 Till ye be elder he said it maie not be.  
 Alas good *Master* remember said I,  
 Howbeit my Body be light and lustie,  
 Prove and assay and you shall finde  
 Age sufficient within my Minde,  
 He held his words full still that tyde,  
 And so long tyme he did abide,  
 After this sudainely in wonderous wise,  
 He tempted me after the *Philosophers* guise.  
 Which to reherse it were too longe,  
 And to shew how I should doe wronge:

For that must be kept secrete,  
 For them which shall with this *Science* meete;  
 Yet at the last with leasure and with space  
 I wan his love, by help of *Gods* Grace;  
 So that I had with Grace the trewe doctrine  
 Of Confection of the *Red medicine*;  
 Whom to seeke it availeth right nought,  
 Till the *White medicine* be fully wrought.  
 Alsoe both *Medicines* in their beginninge  
 Have one manner of Vessell and Workinge,  
 As well for the White as alsoe for the Red,  
 Till all quick things be made dead;  
 Then Vessells and forme of operation  
 Shall change, in Matter, Figure, and Graduation.  
 But my herte quaketh, my hand is tremblinge,  
 When I write of this most selcouth thinge.  
*Hermes* brought forth a true sentence and blounte,  
 When he said *Ignis & Azot tibi sufficient.*  
 The Expositor of *Hermes* and *Aristotle* joynte,  
 In that joynte worke shewd a straunge pointe,  
 He said *Albertus Magnus* the Black Freere,  
 Nether Freer *Bacon* his compeere,  
 Had not of our *Red stone* consideration,  
 Him to increase in multiplication.  
 The Expositor knew it sufficiently,  
 And my *Master* taught me trewly,  
 Albeit that I never made assaye  
 Of the *Red worke* before this Daye:  
 The cause appeareth in this Boke before,  
 When I was robbed then I would no more.  
 Nethlesse I have put me so farr in preass,  
 That secrete Trewth to shew I cannot cease;  
 Reherfing such as were greatly too bold,  
 So great secreats to shew as thei tolde:

Chap. 5.

Thei said that within the Center of incomplete White  
Was hid our *Red Stone* of most delight:

Which maie with strength and kinde of Fier,  
Be made to appeare right as we desier.

*Pandalphus in Turba faide, mente securo,*  
*Et ejus umbra in vera tinctura.*

*Maria* confirmed it in *fide oculata,*

*Quod in ipsa albedine est rubedo occultata.*

The Boke *Landabile Sanctum* made by *Hermes,*

Of the *Red Worke* speaketh in this wise:

*Candida tunc rubeo jacet uxor nupta marito,*

That is to saie, if ye take heede thereto,

Then is the faire White Woman

Married to the Ruddy Man.

Understandinge thereof if ye would gett,

When our *White Stone* shall suffer heate,

And rest in Fier as red as Blood,

Then is the Marriage perfect and good;

And ye maie trewly know that tyme,

How the feminall seed Masculine,

Hath wrought and won the Victory,

Upon the menstrualls worthily;

And well converted them to his kinde,

As by experience ye shall finde:

Passing the Substance of *Embrion,*

For then compleate is made our *Stone;*

Whom wise Men said that ye shulde feede

With his owne Venome when it is need.

Then ride or goe where ye delight,

For all your Costs he woll you quite.

Thus endeth the *subtill Warke* with all her store,

I need not, I maie not, I woll shew no more.





<p>Libra. 24.</p> <p>Virgo: 28.</p> <p>Scorp: 12</p> <p>Sagit: 2</p> <p>Capri: 8</p> <p>Aquar: 15.</p>	<p>Leo. 15.</p> <p>Virgo: 28.</p> <p>Can: 8.</p> <p>Gem: 2.</p> <p>Taur: 12</p> <p>Aries 24.</p>	<p>Libra. 24.</p> <p>Virgo 28</p> <p>Scorp: 12</p> <p>Sagit: 2</p> <p>Capri: 8</p> <p>Aquar: 15</p>	<p>Leo. 15.</p> <p>Virgo 28</p> <p>Can: 8</p> <p>Gem: 2</p> <p>Taur: 12</p> <p>Aries 24</p>
<p>Libra. 24.</p> <p>Virgo 28</p> <p>Scorp: 12</p> <p>Sagit: 2</p> <p>Capri: 8</p> <p>Aquar: 15</p>	<p>Leo 15</p> <p>Virgo 28</p> <p>Can: 8</p> <p>Gem: 2</p> <p>Taur: 12</p> <p>Aries: 24.</p>	<p>Libra. 24.</p> <p>Virgo. 28.</p> <p>Scorp: 12</p> <p>Sagit: 2</p> <p>Capri: 8</p> <p>Aquar: 15</p>	<p>Leo. 15</p> <p>Virgo. 28.</p> <p>Can: 8</p> <p>Gem: 2</p> <p>Taur: 12</p> <p>Aries: 24.</p>



Figura superior  
dividit, Seperat,  
et Corrigit.

Hac operatione  
Naturæ Secreta  
com fortut .

Superior figura est  
Elementorū conju  
ctionis atque Ele  
mentatorum .

Inferior hæc per  
ficit et terminat  
omnia .

Vaughan Sculp:

## C H A P. VI.



Owards the Matters of Concordance,  
 Consider there be no variance  
 Betweene such things as shulde accorde;  
 For of variance maie grow discord,  
 VWhereby your VVarke maie be lost,  
 VWith all your labour and all your cost:  
 He that wol take our VVarke in hande,  
*Five Concords* he must understande.

The *first Concord* is neede to marke  
 VWhether his *Minde* accorde with the *Warke*,  
 VWhich shalbe Lord to paie for all,  
 Els all your labour destroy ye shall.

The *second Concord* is needfull to kenn,  
 Between this *Crafte* and her *Workemen*.

The *Third* shall serve well your intents,  
 VWhen *Warke* accordeth with *Instruments*.

The *fourth Concord* must welbe sought,  
 VWith the *Place* where it shall be wrought:

For trewlie it is no little grace  
 To find a perfect working *Place*.

The *Fift* is of *Concord* and of *Love*,  
 Betweene your VVarke and the Spheare above.  
 Of theis *five Concords* reherse we shall,  
 Beginning with the first of all.

FOr the *first* ye shall well finde  
 That full few Lords be stable of *Minde*;  
 Thei be hasty, the VVarke is longe,  
 Thei woulde have you doe Nature wronge.  
 Some now be onward as hasty as fier,

Halfe a yeare after have noe desire ;  
 And some in a Weeke, it is noe Nay,  
 Woll change their mindes, and some in a day,  
 And for one Moneth have full beleife,  
 And the next Moneth thei wöll the *Arte* repreeve.  
 It were much better for such to cease,  
 Than for this *Arte* to put them in preasse ;  
 Let such like Butterflies wander and passe,  
 And lerne this lesson both more and lasse,  
 Following the Sentence of this holie letter,  
*Attingens à fine usq̄ ad finem fortiter,*  
*Disponens omnia suaviter :*

That is, proceede mightily to the End  
 From the Beginning, maugre the feinde,  
 All things disposing in the meane space,  
 With great suavity that commeth of grace.  
 All short-witted Men and mutable,  
 Such must needs be variable ;  
 And some doe every Man beleive,  
 Such credence doth their Cofers greive ;  
 Tõ everie new Tale to them tolde,  
 They give Credence and leave the olde.  
 But some Lords be stable of wit,  
 Such be apt to finish it.  
 Everie such *Lord* or *Master* of this Werke,  
 Be he *Layman* or be he *Clerke*,  
 Be he rich man, *Knight*, *Abbot* or *Lorde*,  
 He hath with this *Arte* greate Concorde.

**T**He *seconde Concorde* with this *Arte* is,  
 When ye can finde apt *Ministers*.  
 Noe Minister is apt to this intent,  
 But he be sober, wise, and diligent ;  
 Trewe, and watchfull, and also timerous,

Chap. 6.

Close of Tongue, of Body not vitious,  
 Clely of hands, in Tuching curious,  
 Not disobedient, neither presumptuous;  
 Such Servants maie your workes of Charge  
 Minister, and save from all outrage;  
 But trust not that two such Servants or three,  
 Maie sufficient for your worke be;  
 If your Matter be of quantity reasonable,  
 Then Eight such Servants be convenable;  
 But upon litle quantity, finde ye shall  
 Foure men able to performe all;  
 That one halfe of them must werke  
 While the other Sleepeth or goeth to Kerke;  
 For of this *Arte* ye shall not have your praye;  
 But it be ministred as well by Night as Daye  
 Continually, except the holy Sondag alone;  
 From Evensong begin till Evensong be done.  
 And while thei worke thei must needes eschewe  
 All Ribaudry, els thei shall finde this trewe,  
 That such mishap shall them befall,  
 Thei shall destroy part of their Works or all;  
 Therefore all the Ministers must be Men,  
 Or else thei must be all Weomen;  
 Set them not occupied one with another,  
 Though some to you be Sister or Brother:  
 Yet thei must have some good disporte  
 Their greate labours to recomforte:  
 Then nothing shall better avaunce  
 Your worke than shall this Concordance.

**T**He *Third Concord* is to manie full derke,  
 To ordeyne *Instruments* according to the Werke:  
 As everie *Chapter* hath divers intents,  
 Soe hath it divers *Instruments*,

Both

Both in Matter and also in Shape,  
 In Concord that nothing may mis-happ:  
 As workes of Division and Seperation  
 Have small Vessells for their Operation;  
 But Vessells broade for Humectation,  
 And some deale broad for Circulation;  
 But longe Vessells for Precipitation;  
 Both short and long serve Sublimation:  
 Narrowe Vessells and foure inches high  
 Serve Correction most properly.  
 Of Vessells, some be made of Leade,  
 And some of Clay both quick and deade;  
 Dead Clay is called such a thinge  
 As hath suffered greate roastinge;  
 Such medled in powder with good raw Claye,  
 Will Fier abide and not goe away;  
 But manie Claies woll leape in Fier,  
 Such for Vessells doe not desire.  
 Other Vessells be made of Stone,  
 For Fier sufficient but few or none;  
 Amonge Workemen as yet is founde  
 In any Country of English grounde,  
 Which of Water nothing drinke shall,  
 And yet abide drie Fier withall,  
 Such Stones large for our intente,  
 Were a precious Instrument;  
 All other Vessells be made of Glasse,  
 That spirituall matters should not out-passe;  
 Of Ashes of Ferne in this Lond everi-each one  
 Be made, but els-where be of Stone:  
 Of our Glasses the better kinde,  
 The morning stufte ye shall it finde,  
 Which was Ashes the night before,  
 Standing in Heate all night and more,

Chap. 6.

The harder stufte is called Freton,  
 Of clipping of other Glasse it come:  
 Tincture with anealing of Glasiers  
 Will not perse him as thei reherse.  
 By this Doctrine chuse or refuse,  
 Take which you woll unto your use,  
 But for figures of Vessells kinde,  
 Everie Man followeth his owne minde,  
 The best fashion is ye maie be sure,  
 She that best concordeth with Vessell of Nature,  
 And figure that best Concordeth with quantity,  
 And with all Circumstances, to matter best is she,  
 And this sheweth well *Albertus Magnus*,  
 In his Boke *De Mineralibus*.  
 Hereof a Sècreate disclosed was,  
 By my good *Master*, to more and lesse,  
 Saying, *Si Deus non dedisset nobis vas*  
*Nihil dedisset*, and that is Glasse.

**I**nstruments needefull there be more,  
 As be *Furnaces* ordeyned therefore.  
 Olde Men imagined for this *Arte*  
 A speciall Furnace for everie parte,  
 Everie each divising after his owne thought;  
 But manie Furnaces of them be naught;  
 Some were too broade and some too longe,  
 Manie of them did Nature wronge:  
 Therefore some Furnaces maie be well used,  
 But manie of them must be refused,  
 For theie were made but by advice  
 Of them which seemed, and were not wise:  
 The most Commendable Fashion of them all,  
 In this Boke portraied finde ye shall.  
 One Furnace by me is found of newe,

Such

Such as Olde Men never knewe,  
 Whose secrete Power with study sought,  
 And with greate Cost was dearely bought;  
 In him wilbe at one tyme wrought,  
 Threescore Warkes, and cost right nought,  
 More than it shulde for one Warke or twaine,  
 Therefore profitable it is certaine;  
 Threescore degrees divers ye maie gett,  
 For threescore warkes, and everie-ech of divers Heate,  
 Within that Furnace, to serve your desire,  
 And all thei served with one litle Fier,  
 Which of a Foote square onlie shalbe,  
 Yet everie-ech of the threescore as greate space as he:  
 Manie purposes ye maie thereby fulfill,  
 For here you shall have Heate after your will.  
 Of this Instrument all Men maie not be sure,  
 Therefore it is not formed in Picture.  
 Another Furnace woll serve threescore  
 Glasses trewly, and yet farr more,  
 Everie-ech of them standing in like Heate,  
 As by the Picture, Doctrine ye maie gett:  
 Another Furnace for this operation,  
 By me was found by Imagination,  
 Notably serving for Seperation  
 Of dividents, and for Altification,  
 And for Dis-junction called Division,  
 And for Correction called Ablution,  
 Yt woll for some things serve Desiccation,  
 Yt serveth full well for Preparation;  
 Soe for six things it serveth well,  
 And yet for all at once as I can tell:  
 This is a new thinge which shall not be  
 Set out in Picture for all men to see;  
 Another Furnace in Picture be shall,

Chap. 6.

More full of perills than other Furnaces all,  
 Made for *Magnetia*, whereof bould Men had doubt,  
 To touch with hands a poore lynine Cloute,  
 Which in the midle thereof unbrenned stode,  
 For feare of flames brenning fierce and woode;  
 Which fittill Furnace I devised alsoe,  
 In which I found manie wonders moe  
 Than is convenient at this season to tell,  
 Whose graduation is doubtfull and casuell:  
 Wherein *Magnetia*, matter of greate coste,  
 Must quickly be served or suddainly be losse:  
 Of whose graduation if you woll not misse  
 Consider your Stoples, and lerne well this,  
 The more is the Stople the lesse is the Heate,  
 By manifold Stoples Degrees ye maie gett;  
 Whoe knoweth the power, the working and kinde,  
 Of everie Furnace, he maie well trewth finde,  
 And he which thereof dwelleth in Ignorance,  
 All his Warke faileth upon Chaunce:  
 Noe man is sure to have his intent,  
 Without full concord of *Arte* with Instrument.  
 Manie more Instruments occupied ye shall se,  
 Than in this *Chapter* now rehearsed be,  
 Which ye must ordeyne by good or sad advice  
 And prove them before hand oft if ye be wise.

**T**He *fourth Concord* is full notable  
 Betweene this *Arte* and *Places Convenable*.  
 Some Places must needs be evermore dry,  
 Close from Aier, no waies Windy,  
 Some must be darke and dimme of sight,  
 In which Sun-beames none maie light;  
 But for some Places the trewth so is,  
 Thei cannot have too much brightnes:

Some



Some Places must needes be Moift and Cold  
 For some workes as Auctors toulde;  
 But in our Warkes in everie place,  
 Winde will hurt in everie Case:  
 Therefore for everie Warke in season,  
 Ye must ordaine Places by reason.  
*Philosophers* said by their engine,  
 How it shulde be wrought within locks Nyne:  
*Astrologers* said it was a grace,  
 To finde a Chosen Working Place;  
 For manie things woll wonderous doe  
 In some Places and elsewhere not soe,  
 But contrarie wonders be of one thinge  
 In contrarie Countries wrought without leasing;  
 Whereof none other cause maie appeare,  
 But only contrarie places of the *Sphere*:  
 Whereto Places contrarie of the grounde,  
 To them Concordaunt and Obedient be found;  
 Hereof great Evidence and wittnes full cleere,  
 In the *Magnets Stone* openly doth appeare,  
 Whose North pointe draweth toward his Countrie,  
 Which under the Southe starr driveth Needles awaye;  
 Wherefore wise Men which for this *Arte* sought,  
 Found some Places concordant, some Places nought;  
 Trewly such Places where Lechery is used  
 Must for this *Arte* be utterly refused.

**T**He *fift Concord* is knowne well of Clerks, (*Werks*.  
 Betweene the *Sphere of Heaven* and our *Sutill*  
 Nothing in Erth hath more Simplicitie,  
 Than th'elements of our *Stone* woll be,  
 Wherefore thei being in warke of Generation,  
 Have most Obedience to Constellation:  
 Whereof Concord most kindly and convenient

Chap. 6.

Is a direct and fire *Ascendent*,  
 Being signe common for this Operation,  
 For the multitude of their Iteration:  
 Fortune your *Ascendent*, with his *Lord* also,  
 Keeping th' aspect of *Shrewes* them fro;  
 And if thei must let, or needely infect,  
 Cause them to looke with a *Trine* aspect.  
 For the *White warke* make fortunate the *Moone*,  
 For the *Lord* of the *Fourth house* likewise be it done;  
 For that is *Thesaurum absconditum* of olde Clerks;  
 Soe of the *Sixt house* for *servants* of the Werks;  
 Save all them well from greate impediments,  
 As it is in *Picture*, or like the same intents.  
 Unlesse then your *Nativity* pretend infection,  
 In contrariety to this Election,  
 The vertue of the Mover of the Orbe is formall,  
 The vertue of the Eight Sphere is here Instrumentall,  
 With her Signes and Figures and parts aspectuall,  
 The Planets vertue is proper and speciall,  
 The vertue of the Elements is here materiall,  
 The vertue infused resulteth of them all:  
 The first is like to a workmans Minde,  
 The second like his Hand ye shall finde.  
 The third is like a good Instrument,  
 The remnant like a Thing wrought to your intent.  
 Make all the Premises with other well accord,  
 Then shall your merrits make you a greate Lord.  
 In this wise the *Elixir* of whom ye make mention,  
 Is ingendered, a thing of a second intention.  
 Trust not in *Geomantie* that superstitious Arte,  
 For *God* made Reason which there is set aparte.  
 Trust not to all *Astrologers*, I saie whie,  
 For that Arte is as secreat as *Alkimy*.  
 That other is disproved and plainely forbid,

By

By holy *Sainēts* of the Church of God.

Trust not, ne love not *Negromancy*,

For it is a property of the Devill to lye.

Trust to this *Doctrīne*, set herein your desires,

And now lerne the Regiment of your Fiers.

---

P 3

CHAP.

---



## CHAP. VII.



parfet Master ye maie him call trowe,  
 Which knoweth his Heates high and lowe.  
 Nothing maie let more your desires,  
 Than ignorance of Heates of your Fiers.  
 Of manie Auctors written ye maie see,

*Totum consistit in ignis regimine :*

Wherefore in all Chapters you must so proceed,  
 That Heate worke not more ne lesse than it need;  
 Wherein manie of *Gebars Cookes*

Deceived were, though thei be wise in Bokes.  
 Such Heate wherewith Pigg or Goose is Scalded,  
 In this *Arte Decoction* it is called;

For Minerall meanes serveth such heate,  
 And to make our *Letharge* to give sweate.

Such Heate as dryeth lawne Karcheeses fayre,  
 In thirty operations serveth for our Ayre;

But for Divisions you must use such heate,  
 As Cookes make when they roast grosse Meate;

The same Heate with a circular Fier,  
 For Separation of Dividents we desire;

But for Circulation of Elements,  
*Ignis candens* observeth our intents;

Which Fier must ever be Coequall  
 In every minuite, and yet perpetuall:

For it maie never abate ne increase,  
 And yet the Fier maie never cease.

Study wise and looké about  
 Such a *er* Jewlie to finde out.

And in that Fier no moisture maie be,  
 Which Hand maie feele or Eye maie see.

Chap. 7.

*Ignis humidus* an other Fier alsoe  
 Is, and yet it seemeth *oppositum in adjecto* :  
 Such Heate dissevereth at certaine tydes  
 Matters cleaving to Vessells sides.  
 Manie moe things, that Heate maie wynn,  
 It maketh oft thick Matters to be thynn.  
 A *Philosopher* mistely spake of this Heate,  
 And saide, the highest degree thereof to get  
 Shall cause, and gender such Siccitie,  
 As of drie heate shall be in the First degree.  
 Another Fier is Fire of Diccation,  
 For matters which be imbibed with Humection.  
 An other Fier is Fier of Conservation,  
 For all drie things of his operation:  
 For *Magnetia* is Fier of effusion,  
 Full of perills and full of illusion,  
 Not onely perill which to the Warke maie fall,  
 But such alsoe which the *Master* hurte shall;  
 Against which once received is noe boote,  
 Ordaine therefore to fetch breath from your foote;  
 Provide for Mouth, Eyes, Eares, and Nose,  
 For it is worse than ten times the Pose.  
 Men hereby hath found paines sore,  
 Because they had not this warning before.  
*Ignis corrosivus* serveth in this *Arte*,  
*Elementa propinqua* wisely to departe.  
 By one point of excesse all your Warke is shent,  
 And one point too little is insufficient;  
 Who can be sure to finde his trewe degree,  
*Magister magnus in igne* thall he be.  
 It is the harder to know trewly his might,  
 There is no triall for it but our Eye sight:  
 Therefore all men faile in his presence,  
 Where Heate is lerned with cost of Experience.

Of this Heate in speciall *Anaxagoras* said thus,  
*Nemo primo fronte reperitur discretus.*  
 Another is Heate of mighty Coaction,  
 For Mineralls that be of hard Liquefaction:  
 This Heate cannot be too stronge,  
 Be he continued never so longe.  
 Another is Heate of Calcination  
 For fowle Mettalls for their Preparation;  
 Which maie not brenn, ne doe them melte,  
 For so all thei maie soone be spilte.  
 The twelfth is Heate for to Sublime  
 All rhe Spirits of the Mine.  
 The last Heate of this goeth for all,  
 When to Projection our *Stone* shall fall.  
 Use maketh Masterie, there is noe more to sayne,  
 But he that faileth must needs begin againe.  
 Now have I tought you everie thing by name,  
 As Men teach other the way to *Walsingham*,  
 Of every Village, Water, Bridge, and Hill,  
 Whereby wise Men their Journey maie fulfill:  
 Soe maie a Clerke by this Doctrin finde  
 This *Science* well if he be cleere of minde,  
 All other maie finde himselfe hereby a foole  
 To deale therewith, which litle can of Schoole;  
 For this is the end of all worldly Cunnige,  
 Where to attaine can neither Pope ne King  
 By their Honours, ne by their great Councell,  
 But only by Vertue and Grace as Auctors tell.  
 This precious *Stone* will not be found ne wrought  
 But he be right devoutely sought.  
 The Auctors forenamed with this Boke of mine,  
 Sheweth of *Alkimy* all the Doctrin,  
 If ye compleate their Sentences all,  
 Not by Opinion, but after this *Ordinall*;

Chap. 7.

For in this *Ordinall* I set you from all doubt,  
 Is nothing set wronge, nor one point left out.  
 The dayes were when that this Doctrin and ground  
 Had pleased me more than a Thousand pound;  
 Three Hundred pound was not for my desire,  
 As would have byne this *Chapter* of the Fier.  
 And mervaille not Lords, ne ye freinds all,  
 Why soe noble a *Scyence*, as all Men this *Arte* call,  
 Is here set out in *English* blunt and rude,  
 For this is soe made to teach a Multitude  
 Of rude people which delen with this Werkes,  
 Ten Thousand *Laymen* against ten able *Clerks*:  
 Whereby yearely greate Riches in this *Londe*  
 Is lewdly lost, as Wisemen understonde;  
 And manie men of Everie degree  
 Yearely be brought to great Povertee.  
 Cease *Laymen*, cease, be not in follie ever;  
 Lewdnes to leave is better late than never.

All that hath pleasure in this Boke to reade,  
 Pray for my Soule, and for all both Quick and deade.  
 In this yeare of *Christ* One thousand foure Hundred  
 (seaventy and seaven,  
 This Warke was begun, *Honour to God in Heaven.*

The



THE  
COMPOUND  
OF  
ALCHYMIE.

A most excellent, learned, and worthy  
worke, written by *Sir George Ripley,*  
*Chanon of Bridlington in Yorke-*  
*shire,* Containing twelve  
Gates.



*Titulus Operis.*

**H**ere begynneth *The Compound of Alchymie,*  
 Made by a Chanon of *Bridlington,*  
 After his learning in *Italy*  
 At *Yxning* for tyme he there did wonne:  
 In which be declared openly  
 The secrets both of *Sunne* and *Moone,*  
 How they their kinde to multiplye,  
 In one body togeder must wonne.

Which Chanon Sir *George Ripley* hight,  
 Exempt from Claustrall observance,  
 For whom pray ye both day and night,  
 Sith he did labour you to advance.  
 He turned darknes into light,  
 Intending to helpe you to happy chaunce,  
 Gyving Counsell that ye live right,  
 Doing to God no displeasaunce.

*George*



# GEORGE RIPLEY

UNTO

King EDWARD the fourth.

**O** Honorable Lord, and most victorious Knight,  
 With Grace and Fortune abundantly endewed,  
 The safegard of England, & maynteyner of right;  
 That God you loveth indeede he hath well shewed:  
 Wherefore I trust thys Lond shalbe renewed  
 With Foy and Riches, with Charyty and Peace,  
 So that old ranckors understrewed,  
 Tempestuous troubles and wretchednes shall cease.

And now syth I see by tokens right evident,  
 That God you gudyeth, and that ye be vertuous,  
 Hating syne, and such as be insolent,  
 How that also Manslaughter to you is odious,  
 Upon the Indygent also that ye be piteous,  
 Greate ruth it werc if ye should not lyve longe:  
 For of your great fortune ye be not presumptuous,  
 Nor vengeable of mynde to wreke every wrong.

Theis considered, with others, in your most noble Estate,  
 Like as God knoweth, and people doe witnesse beare,  
 So entyrelly me meveth, that I must algate  
 Recorde the same, and therein be no flatterer:  
 And that not onely, but also to write here,  
 And to your Highnes humbly for to present  
 Great Secretts which I in farre Countrys did lere,  
 And which by grace to me most unworthy are lent.

## The Epistle.

Once to your Lordship such thyngs I did promise,  
 What tyme ye did command to send unto me;  
 And since that I wrote in full secret wise,  
 Unto your Grace from the Universitie  
 Of Lovayne, when God fortun'd me by Grace to see  
 Greater secretts and moch more profyte,  
 Which onely to you I wyll disclosed to be:  
 That is to say the great Elixirs both Red and White.

For like it you to trust that trewlie I have found  
 The perfect waye of most secrete Alchimy,  
 Which I wyll never trewly for Merke ne for Pounce  
 Make common but to you, and that conditionally  
 That to your selfe ye shall keepe it full secretly,  
 And onely it use as may be to Gods pleasure,  
 Els in tyme comming, of God I should aby  
 For my discovering of his secrete treasure.

Therefore advise you well wyth good delyberation,  
 For of this Secrete shall know none other Creature  
 But onely you, as I make faithfull Protestation,  
 For all the tyme that I here in lyfe endure:  
 Whereto I wyll your Lordship me to ensure,  
 To my desyre in thys by othe to agree,  
 Least I should to me the wrath of God procure;  
 For my revealing his greate gift and prewitie.

And yet moreover I wyll your Hyghnes to pardon me,  
 For openly wyth pen I wyll it never wryte,  
 But when that ye list by practice ye shall see;  
 By Mouth also this pretious secret most of delyght,  
 How may be made Elixirs Red and Whyte,  
 Playne unto your Hyghnes it shall declared be,  
 And if it please you with easy expence and respyte  
 To help, I wyll them make by helpe of the Trinitie.

But notwithstanding for perill that might befall,  
 Though I dare not here plainly the knot unbinde,  
 Yet in my writeing I wyll not be so Mysticall,  
 But that ye may by studie the knowleige finde:  
 How that eche thing multiplicāble is in hys kinde,  
 And that likenes of bodies Metalline be transmutable  
 I wyll declare, that if ye feele me in your minde  
 Ye shall prove my wryting true and noe fayned fable.

And if God graunt you by me to wyne thys treasure,  
 Serve him devoutly with more Laud and thanking,  
 Praying his Godhead in lyfe ye may so endure,  
 His gifts of grace and fortune to use to his pleasing,  
 Most specially intending over all thing,  
 To your power and connyng his precepts tenne  
 So to keep, that into no daunger your selfe ye bring;  
 But that ye may in glorie see him hereafter, Amen.

As the Philosopher in the boke of Meteors doth wryte,  
 That the lykenesse of bodies Metalline be not transmutable,  
 But, after he added theis words of more delyte,  
 Without they be reduced to theyr beginning materiable.  
 Wherefore such bodies which in nature be liquable,  
 Minerall and Metalline may be Mercurizate,  
 Conceave ye may that this Scyence is not opinable,  
 But very true by Raymond and others determynate.

In the said Boke the Philosopher speaketh also,  
 Therein if it please your Highnes for to reade,  
 Of divers Sulphurs, but especially of two;  
 And of two Mercuryes Foyned to them indede:  
 Whereby he doth true understanders leade  
 To the knowledge of the principles which be true;  
 Both Red most pure, and White, as have I spede,  
 Which be neverthelesse founden but of right few.

And

## The Epistle.

*And these two things be best<sup>h</sup> he addeth anone  
 For them that worketh the Alchimy to take,  
 Our Gold and our Silver therewith to make alone;  
 Wherefore I say, who will our Pearle and Ruby make,  
 The said principles looke that he not forsake:  
 For at the beginning if his principles be trewe,  
 And that he can by crafte them so bake;  
 Tremly at the end his Worke shall him not rewe.*

*But one greate secret ryght nedefull it is to knowe,  
 That though the Philosophers speake plurally,  
 All is but one Thing, ye may me trowe,  
 In kinde, which is our Base principally,  
 Whereof doth spring both Whyte and Red naturally;  
 And yet the Whyte must come fyrst of the Red:  
 Which thyng is not wrought manually,  
 But naturally, Craft helping oute of our Leade.*

*For all the parts of our most precious Stone,  
 As I can preve, be Coessentiall and concrete;  
 Moreover there is no true principle but one;  
 Full longe it was er I therwith could mete:  
 Who can reduce it, and knoweth his Heate,  
 And only kinde with kinde can redresse,  
 Till filth originall be censed from his Seat,  
 Likely he is to finde our secrets both more and lesse,*

*Onlie therefore worke Kynde, with his owne Kynde,  
 And all your Elements Ioyne that they not stryve,  
 This poynte also for any thing beare in mynde;  
 That passive natures ye tourne into active,  
 Of Water, Fire, and Winde, of Erthe make blive;  
 And of the Quadrangle make ye a Figure round,  
 Then have ye honie of our bene hive;  
 One ounce well worth a thousand pound.*

# The Epistle.

113

*The principall secrete of secretes all  
Is true Proportion which may not be behinde,  
Wherein I counsell you be not superficiall,  
The true conclusion if ever ye thinke to fynde,  
Turne Erth to Water, and Water into Wynde,  
Therof make Fire, and beware of the Floode  
Of Noe, wherein many one be blinde,  
That by this Science thei get but little good.*

*I counsell you to eat and drinke temperatly,  
And be well ware that Iposarcha come not in place;  
Nesh not your Wombe by drinking ymmoderatly,  
Lest ye quench your naturall Heate in lyttle space;  
The colour wyll tell appearing in your Face:  
Drinke no more therefore, then ye may eat;  
Walke up and downe after an easie pace,  
Chafe not your Body too sore for to sweate.*

*With easy Fire after meving when ye sweate,  
Warne your Body and make it dry againe;  
By Rivers and Fountaines walke after meate:  
At morrowe tymely visit the high Mountaine,  
That Phisicke so byddeth I reade certeyne:  
So hygh the Mountaine nevertheles ye not ascende,  
But that ye may downward the way have plaine,  
And with your Mantell from cold ye you defende.*

*Such labour is holosome, your sweat if ye wyll drie  
With a napkin, and after it take no cold,  
For grosse humors be purged by Sweat kindly;  
Use Diacameron, then confect with perfect Gold  
Hermodactilus for watrie humors good I hold,  
Use Hipericon Perforate with mylke of Tithimall;  
And Sperma Cete ana with redd Wyne when ye wax old,  
And Gotes Mylke soddē with Gold nourisheth moisture radical.*

## The Epistle.

But a good Physitian who so intendeth to be,  
 Our lower Astronomy him nedeth well to knowe,  
 And after that to lerne, well, Urine in a glasse to see,  
 And if it nede to be chased, the Fyre to blowe,  
 Then wyttily, it, by divers wayes to throwe,  
 And after the cause to make a Medicine blive,  
 Truly telling the ynfirmities all on a rowe :  
 Who thus can doo by his Physicke is like to thrive.

We have an Heauen yncorruptible of the Quintessence,  
 Ornate with Elements, Signes, Planetts, and Starrs bright;  
 Which moisteth our Erthe by Suttile influence :  
 And owt thereof a Secrete Sulphure hid from sight,  
 It fetteth by vertue of his attractive might;  
 Like as the Bee fetcheth Hony out of the Flowre  
 Which thing can doo none other Erthly wight ;  
 Therefore to God only be glory and honour.

And like as Yse to Water doth relente,  
 Whereof congealed it was by violence of greate Cold,  
 Whence Phebus it smiteth with his Heate influent :  
 Right so to Water mynerall, reduced is our Gold,  
 (As writeth playnly Albert, Raymond, and Arnold)  
 With heate and moisture by craft occasionate,  
 With congelation of the Spyrite, Lo ! now have I told  
 Howe our materialls togeather must be proportionate.

Att the Dyers craft ye may lerne this Science,  
 Beholding with Water how they decoctions make  
 Upon theyr Woad and Maddre easily and with patience,  
 Till the Tinctures appeare which the Cloath doth take  
 Therein so fixed that they wyll never forsake  
 The Cloth for washing after they joyned be ;  
 Right so our Tinctures with Water of our Lake  
 We draw by boyling with Ashes of Hermes tree.

Which



Which Tinctures when they by craft are made parfitte,  
 So dieth Mettalls with Colours evermore permanent,  
 After the qualitie of the Medycine Red or White;  
 That never away by eny Fire, will be brente:  
 To this Example, if you take good tent  
 Unto your purpose the rather shall ye wynne,  
 And see your Fire be easy and not fervent;  
 Where Nature did leave off, what tyme look ye begynn.

First Calcine, and after that Putrefye,  
 Dissolve, Distill, Sublyme, Descende, and Fyxe,  
 With Aquavite oft times, both wash and drie,  
 And make a marriage the Body and Spirit betwixt;  
 Which thus together naturally if ye can myxe,  
 In losinge the Body the Water shall congealed bee,  
 Then shall the Body dy utterly of the Flixe,  
 Bleeding and chaunging Colours as ye shall see.

The third daye againe to Life he shall uprise,  
 And devour Byrds, and Beasts of the Wildernes,  
 Crowes, Poppingayes, Pyes, Pekocks, and Mavies;  
 The Phenix, the Egle whyte, the Griffon of fearfulness,  
 The Greene Lyon and the Red-Dragon he shall destres;  
 The white Dragon also, the Antlope, Unicorne Panther,  
 With other Byrds, and Beasts both more and lesse;  
 The Basiliske also which almost eche one doth feare.

In Bus and Nubi he shall arise and ascend  
 Up to the Moone, and sithe up to the Sonne,  
 Through the Ocean Sea, which round is without end:  
 Only Shypped within a little glazen Tonne,  
 When he commeth thither, then is the Maistrie Wonne:  
 About which Iourney greate good shall ye not spend,  
 And yet ye shall be glad that ever it was begonne;  
 Patiently if ye liste to your worke attend.

For then both Body and Spirit also both Oyle and Water,  
 Sowle and Tincture one thing both White and Red,  
 After Colours variable it conteyneth what so men clatter;  
 Which also called is when he hath once bene Dedd:  
 And is revived our Marchasite, our Magnete, and our Lead,  
 Our Sulphure, our Arsenicke, and our true Calcevive:  
 Our Sonne, our Moone, our Ferment of our Bread:  
 Our Toade, our Basilske, our unknowne Body, our Man,  
 (our Wife.

Our Body thus naturally by crafte when it is renovate  
 Of the first ordre is Medicine called in our Philosophy,  
 Which oftentimes must againe be Spirituallize:  
 The rounde Whele turning of our foresaid Astronomy:  
 And so to the Elixir of Spirites must ye come, for why  
 Till the same of the fixed by the same of the flier be over-  
 Elixir of Bodyes named it is only; (gone  
 And this secrete poynt truly deceaveth many one.

This naturall processe by helpe of craft thus consummate  
 Dissolveth the Elixir spirituall in our unctuous Humiditie  
 Then in Balneo of Mary together let them be Circulat,  
 Like new Hony or Oyle till they perfectly thicked be,  
 Then will that Medicine beale all manner Infirmitie,  
 And turne all Mettalls to Sonne & Moone most perfectly:  
 Thus shall ye have both greate Elixir, and Aurum Potabile,  
 By the grace and will of God, to whom be lawd eternally.

# Here followeth the Figure conteyning all the secrets of the Treatise both great & small




Our heaven this Figure called is  
Our table also of the lower Astronomy  
Which understood thou may not misse  
To make our Medicine perfectly  
On it therefore set thy study  
And vnto God both night and day  
For grace and for y<sup>e</sup> Author pray

Calum Philosophorum.





*Incipit Prologus.*


 Hyld of thys Dyssyplyne incline to me  
 (thyne Ere,  
 And harkyn to my doctryne with all thy  
 (dyligence;  
 Thes words of wysdome in mynde doe  
 Which of old Fathers be trew in sentence; (thou bare,  
 Live clene in soule, to God doe none offence:  
 Exalt thee not but rather keepe thee Lowe,  
 Ells wyll thy God in thee no Wysdome sowe.

Fro fayned Doctryne and wycked thought,  
 The holy spryt doth hym wythdraw;  
 Nylling to dwell where Syn is wrought,  
 Dred God therefore and obay his Lawe,  
 A ryghteous Man forsooke I never sawe:  
 Nether hys seed begg bread for need,  
 In holy *Scripture* thus doe I rede.

Make Wysdome therefore thy-Sister to be,  
 And call on Prudence to be thy Frynd,  
 By pathes of truth they wyll gyde thee,  
 Wyth love and honesty wher so thou wend:  
 Both vertuose to be, curteous and hend:  
 Pray God therefore that thou may fynde  
 Wysdome and Prudence with mouth and mynde.

## The Prologue.

All manner good cum wyth them shall,  
 And honestie by ther hands innumerable,  
 Then into combraunce shall thou not fall;  
 Soe be they in ryches Incomparable:  
 To worshyp and profyt they wyll thee able,  
 To conyng and to all manner of grace,  
 Both here and after thy lyvys space.

For these benefyts which they don bryng,  
 In parte ynnumeryd by sapyence,  
 To them I can compare no thyng;  
 No rychys, no spyces of redolence:  
 Above all trefure such is ther excellence,  
 That whatsoever erthly that precyous ys,  
 To them comparyd ys but as cley ywys.

Infynyte treasure to Man they be,  
 Who usyth them shall fryndshyp have  
 With God in Heven, and there hym se,  
 After them vyvelyche therefor thou crave,  
 For Body and Soule both wyll they save;  
 And herein Goods doth multiplye,  
 And afore Prynces they dygnyfy.

Thynke how *Adam* lost hys wysdome,  
*Sampson* hys myght that was soe strong,  
 Kyng *Saule* also lost hys Kyngdome;  
 And *Davyd* was punnyshed soare for hys wrong:  
 In the Oake by the here fayre *Absolon* hong,  
 Kyng *Ezeky* by sycknesse had punishment,  
 And many one moe for synne was shent.

But

## The Prologue.

119

But see how other that livyd well,  
And to their God did none offence,  
Such chastysment did never fele,  
But God shewed ever to them benevolence;  
*Enok* and *Ely* were caryed hence,  
To Paradyse, and other good livers were  
Of God rewarded in dyvers manner.

Sum had gret Fortune, sum gret Cunnyng,  
Sum had gret Peace, sum gret Ryches,  
Sum conquered Londs to ther wonyng;  
Sum were exalted for ther gret mekenes,  
Sum other were saved fro the cruelnes  
Of Tyrants, Lyons, and hot Fornacys,  
As *Danyell* and other in many places.

Thus to good Livers God send gret grace,  
And unto Synners fore ponishment;  
Sum to amend in thys lyfe had space,  
Sum sodenly with fyre fro Heavyn were brent,  
Synfull *Sodomys* for ever were shent;  
With *Dathan* and *Abyron* and other moe,  
Which sank for Syn to endles wo.

Thus ever syth the World was wrought,  
God hath rewardyd both evyll and good;  
Thus yf it maye rest in thy thought,  
Fro synfull livyng wyll chaung thy moode.  
Yf synfull people thys understood,  
They ought to be aferd God to offend,  
And soone ther synfull lyfes to amend.

Therefore

*The Prologue.*

Therefore with God looke thou begyne;  
That he by grace may dwell with thee,  
So shall thou best to Wysdom wyn,  
And knowledge of our grete prevyte;  
Norysh Vertues, and Vices looke thou flee,  
And trustyng thou wylt thee well dispose,  
Our secrets to thee I wyll dysclose.

Keep thou them secret and for me pray,  
Looke that you use them to Gods pleasure;  
Do good wyth them what ever thou may,  
For tyme thou shalt thys lyfe endure,  
That after thy endyng thou may be sure  
In Hevyn for to rewardyd be,  
Whych God graunt both to thee and me.







## The Preface.



Hygh Yncomprehensyble and gloryous  
 (Mageste,  
 Whose Luminos Bemes obtundyth our  
 (speculation;  
 One-hode in Substance, O Tryne-hode  
 ( in Deite,

Of Hierarchycall Jubylestes the gratulant gloryfycation;  
 O pytewouse puryfyer of Soules and puer perpetuation;  
 O deviaunt fro danger, O drawer most deboner;  
 Fro thys envyos valey of vanyte, O our Exalter.

O Power, O Wyfdom, O Goodnes inexplicable;  
 Support me, Tech me, and be my Governour,  
 That never my lyvyng be to thee dysplycable,  
 But that I aquyte me to thee as a trew professor:  
 Att thys begynnyng good Lord here my prayer;  
 Be nygh with Grace for to enforce my wyll,  
 Graunt well that I may my entent fulfyll.

Most curyose Coffer and copyose of all tresure:  
 Thou art, fro whom all goodnes doth dessend,  
 (To Man) and also to every-ech Creature;  
 Thyne Handy-warke therefore vouchsafe to defend,  
 That we no tyme in lyvyng here myspend,  
 With truth thou graunt us our lyvelode to wyn  
 That in no daunger of Synfulnes we renne.

S

And

*The Preface.*

And for soe much as we have for thy sake  
 Renowncyd the World, our Wylls, and the Fleshys Lust,  
 As thyne owne wyllfull professyours us take;  
 Syth in thee only dependyth all our trust,  
 We can no ferther, to thee encline we must:  
 Thy secret Tresorars, vouchsafe to make us,  
 Show us thy Secrets, and to us be bounteous.

Among other which be professyd to thee  
 I me present, as one wyth humble Submyssyon,  
 Thy Servant besechyng that I may bee,  
 And trew in levyng acording to my professyon:  
 In order Chanon reguler of *Brydlyngton*;  
 Besechyng the Lord that thou wylt me spare,  
 To thy trew Servaunts thy secretts to declare.

In the begynnyng when thou madyst all of nought,  
 A globose Mater and darke under confusyon,  
 By thee Begynner mervelously was wrought,  
 Conteynyng naturally all thyngs withoute dyvyssyon,  
 Of whych thou madyst in six Dayes dere dystynction;  
 As Genesys apertly doth recorde  
 Then Heavyn and Erth perfeytyd were wyth thy word.

So thorow thy Wyll and Power owte of one Masse  
 Confusyd was made all thyngs that being ys;  
 But yn thy glory afore as maker thou was,  
 Now ys and shall be wythout end I wys:  
 And purifyed Sowls upp to thy blys  
 Shall come a pryncycle, thys may be one,  
 For the declaryng of our *Stone*.

For as of one Masse was made all thyng,  
Ryght soe must hyt in our practyse be,  
All our secrets of one Image must spryng:  
In *Phylosophers* Bokes therefore who lust to see,  
Our *Stone* ys callyd the *lesse World* one and three,  
*Magnesia* also of *Sulphure* and *Mercury*,  
Propotionat by Nature most perfytyly.

But many one mervelyth whych mervel may,  
And muse on such a mervelous thyng,  
What ys our *Stone* syth *Phylosophers* doth say,  
To such as ever be hyt sechyng:  
Yet Fowles and Fyshys to us doth yt bryng,  
Every-ech Man yt hath, and ys in every place,  
In thee, in me, in every tyme and space.

To thys I answer, that *Mercury* it ys I wys  
But not the comyn callyd *Quicksylver* by name,  
But *Mercury* withoute whych nothyng beyng ys;  
All true *Phylosophers* record and say the same:  
But symple serchers puttyth them in blame,  
Saying they hyd hyt, but they beblame worthy,  
Which be no *Clerks*, and medlyth with *Phylosophy*.

But though hyt *Mercury* be yett wysely understond,  
Wherein it ys, where thou shalt it seech,  
Ells I thee Councell take not this warke in hond,  
For *Philosophers* flattryth Foolys with fayre Speche:  
But lyst to me, for trewly I wyll thee teche,  
Whych ys thy *Mercury* most profyttable,  
Beyng to thee nothing dysseveable.

It ys more nythe in sum things than in sum,  
 Therefore take tent what I unto the wryt,  
 For yf thou never to the knowledge cum,  
 Therof yet shalt thou me not twytt:  
 For I wyll trewly now thee excite,  
 To understand well *Mercurys* three,  
 The keys which of our *Scyens* be.

*Raymond* hys Menstrues doth them call,  
 Without which trewly no truth ys done,  
 But two of them are Superfycyall:  
 The third essentyall of Soon and Moone;  
 Theyr propertyes I wyll declare ryght soone,  
 And *Mercury* of other Mettalls essencyall,  
 Ys the pryncipall of our *Stone* materyall.

In Soon and Moone our Menstrue ys not sene  
 Hyt not appeareth but by effect to syght,  
 That ys the *Stone* of which we mene;  
 Who so our wrytyng concevyth aryght,  
 Hyt ys a Soule, a substance bryght:  
 Of Soon and Moone, a subtyll influence,  
 By which the Erth receyveth resplendence.

For what ys Gold and Sylver sayth *Avycen*,  
 But Erth whych ys pure Whyte and Red,  
 Take fro that the sayd clernes, and then  
 That Erth wyll stond but lyttyll in stede;  
 The hole compound ys called our Lede,  
 The qualyte of clernes fro Soon and Moone doth com  
 These be our Menstrues both all and sum.

Bodies

Bodies wyth the fyrst we Calcene naturally  
Perfyt, but none whych be unclene,  
Except one whych usually  
Namyd by *Phylosophers* the *Lyon Greene*,  
He ys the meane the *Soon* and *Moone* betweene:  
Of joynyng *Tynctures* wyth perfytnes,  
As *Geber* thereto beryth wytnes.

Wyth the *Second* whych ys an *Humydyte*  
*Vegetable* revyvyng that earst was dede,  
Both pryncples materyalls must loosed be,  
And formalls, els standyth they lytle in stead:  
The *Menstrues* therefore know I the rede:  
Wythout whych neyther *trew Calcynatyon*,  
Don may be, nether yet naturall *Dyffolutyon*.

Wyth the *thyrd* *humydyty* most permanent  
*Incombustyble* and unctuous in hys nature,  
*Hermes Tre* to ashes must be brent:  
Hyt is our *Naturall Fyre* most sure,  
Our *Mercury*, or *Sulphure*, or *Tyncture* pure:  
Our *Soule*, our *Stone*, borne up wyth wynd  
In the *Erthe* ingendered, bere thys in thy mynde.

Thys *Stone* alsoe tell thee I dare,  
Is the vapor of *Mettalls* potentyall,  
How thou shall gett hyt thou must beware:  
For invysible ys truly thys *Menstruall*:  
Howbehytt with the *second Water* *phylosophycall*,  
By *seperatyon* of *Elements* yt may appeare,  
To fyght in forme of *Water cleere*.

## The Preface.

Of our Menstrue by labour exuberate  
 And wyth hyt may be made *Sulphure* of nature  
 If itt be well and kyndly acuate;  
 And cyrculate into a Spryt pure:  
 Then to dyssolve thou must be sure  
 Thy Base wyth hyt in dyvers wyse,  
 As thou shalt know by thy practyse.

That poynt therefore in hys dew place  
 I wyll declare wyth other mo,  
 If God wyll graunt me space and grace:  
 And mep reserve in lyfe from wo;  
 As I thee teche loke thou doe so,  
 And for thy fyrst ground pryncypall  
 Understond thy Water menstruall.

And when thou hast made true Calcination,  
 Encresyng and not Wastyng moysture radycall,  
 Tyll thy Base by ofter subtylyatyon  
 Wyll lyghtly flow as Wex uppon Mettall;  
 Then lowse hyt wyth thy vegetable Menstruall,  
 Tyll thou have Oyle thereof in Colour bryght,  
 Then ys your Menstrue visible to syght.

And Oyle is drawne owte in colour of Gold,  
 Or lyke thereto out of our fine Red Lead,  
 Whych *Raymond* sayd when he was old,  
 Much more then Gold wold stond hym in stede,  
 For whan he was for age nygh dede,  
 He made thereof *Aurum Potabile*,  
 Whych hym revyvyd as Men myght see.

For so together may they be Circulate,  
That ys to say, Oyle and the vegetable Menstruall,  
Ether so by labour exuberate,  
And made by Crafte a Stone Celestyall:  
Of Nature so fyrye that we yt call  
Our *Bafelysk*, otherwyse our *Cokatyse*,  
Our great *Elixir* most of pryse.

Whych as the syght of a *Bafelysk* hys object  
Kylth, so sleyth it crude *Mercury*,  
When thereon itt ys project,  
In twynke of an Eye most sodenly,  
That *Mercury* teynyth permanently;  
All bodyes to Son and Moone perfyth,  
Thus gyde thy base both Red and Whyte.

*Aurum potable* thus ys made,  
Of Gold, not comyn calcynat;  
But of our Tyncture whych wyll not vade,  
Out of our Base drawen wyth the Menstrue circulate,  
But naturall Calcynatyon must Algate  
Be made, ere thy Gold dyssolved be,  
That Pryncypall fyrst I wyll tell thee.

But into Chapters thys Treatis I shall devyde,  
In number Twelve with dew Recapytulatyon;  
Superfluous rehearfalls I ley asyde,  
Intendyng only to geve trew Informatyon,  
Both of the Theoryke and Practycall operatyon:  
That by my wrytyng who so wyll guyded be,  
Of hys intente perfytyl speed shall he.

# The Preface.

The Fyrst Chapter shalbe of naturall *Calcination*;  
 The Second of *Dyffolution* secret and Phylosophycall;  
 The Thyrd of our Elementall *Separation*;  
 The Fourth of *Conjunction* matrimonyall;  
 The Fyfthe of *Putrefaction* then followe shall;  
 Of *Congelatyon*, albyfycative shall be the Syxt,  
 Then of *Cybatyon* the Seaventh shall follow next.

The secret of our *Sublymation* the eyght shall shew;  
 The nynth shall be of *Fermentation*,  
 The Tenth of our *Exaltation* I trow;  
 The Eleventh of our mervelose *Multyplycatyon*;  
 The Twelfth of *Projectyon*; then *Recaptylatyon*;  
 And so thys Treatyse shall take an end,  
 By the help of God as I entend.







## OF CALCINATION.

### *The first Gate.*

1. **C**alcination is the purgacyon of our *Stone*,  
 Restauryng also of hys naturall heate;  
 Of radycall moysture it lesyth none;  
 Inducyng Solucion into our *Stone* most mete,  
 After *Philosophy* I you behyete,  
 Do not after the comyn gyse,  
 Wyth Sulphure and Salts preparat in dyvers wyse.

2. Nether with Corrosyves nor with Fire alone,  
 Nor with Vyneger nor Water ardent,  
 Nether with the vapour of Lede our *Stone*  
 Is Calcyned to our intente:  
 All they to Calcyne whych so be bent  
 Fro thys hard *Science* withdraw theyre hond,  
 Till they our *Calcyning* better understonde.

3. For by such Calcynyng theyre bodyes be shent,  
 Whych mynysheth the moysture of our *Stone*;  
 Therefore when bodyes to powder be brent,  
 Dry as askys of Tre or Bone,  
 Of such Calx then wyll we none,  
 For moysture we multiply radycall,  
 In Calcynyng, mynyshyng none at all.

T

And

## Of Calcination.

4. And for a sure ground of our trew *Calcynacyon*,  
 Woorch wyttyly kynde only wyth kynde ;  
 For kynd to kynde hath appetible inclynacyon ;  
 Who knoweth not thys yn knowledge is but blynd :  
 He may forth wander as Myst doth wyth the Wynd ;  
 Woting never wyth perfytnes where to lyght,  
 Because he cannot conseve our words aryght.
5. Joyne kynd to kynd therefore as reason ys,  
 For every Burgeon answereth to his owne Seed ;  
 Man begetteth Man, a Beast a Beast lykewyse ;  
 Ferther of thys to trete it is no need,  
 But understond thys poynt yf thou wylt spede ;  
 Every thyng ys fyrst Calcyned in hys owne kynd,  
 Thys well conservyng, frute thereyn shalt thou fynde.
6. And we make Calxes unctious both Whyte and Red,  
 Of three degrees or our Base be perfyte ;  
 Fluxyble as Wex, ells stond they lyttle in sted ;  
 By ryght long processe as *Phylosophers* wryte,  
 A yere we take or more for our respyte :  
 For in lesse space our Calxe wyll not be made,  
 Able to tayne with colour whych wyll not vade.
7. As for the Proporcyon thou must beware,  
 For therein many one ys beguilyd,  
 Therefore thy warke that thow not marre ;  
 Lat the Body be sotelly fylyd  
 With *Mercury*, as much then so subtylyd :  
 One of the *Sonn*, two of the *Moone*,  
 Tyll altogether lyke pap be done.

Then

8. Then make the *Mercury* foure to the *Sonne*;  
 Two to the *Mone* as hyt should be,  
 And thus thy worke must be begon,  
 In fygure of the Trynyte;  
 Three of the Body and of the Spryt three:  
 And for the unytye of the substance spirituall,  
 One more than of the substance corporall.

9. By *Raymonds Reportory* thys ys trew,  
 Proporcyon there who lyst to looke,  
 The same my *Doctour* to me did shew;  
 But three of the Spryt *Bacon* tooke,  
 To one of the Body for thys I wooke:  
 Many a nyght or I hyt wyft,  
 And both be trew take whych you lyst.

10. If the Water be equall in Proporcyon  
 To the Erthe whych hete in dew mesure,  
 Of hym shall spryng a new burgyon;  
 Both Whyte and Red in pure tyncture,  
 Whych in the Fyre shall ever endure:  
 Kyll than the quyck, the ded revyve,  
 Make Trynyte Unyte without any stryve.

11. Thys ys the best and the surest Proporcyon,  
 For here ys lest of the part spyrytuall,  
 The better therefore shall be Solucyon;  
 Then yf thou dyd it wyth Water small,  
 Thyne Erth over glutyn whych losyth all:  
 Take heede therefore to potters loome,  
 And make you never to nesh thy wome.

12. That loome behold how yt tempered ys,  
 The meane also how thou hyt Calcenate;  
 And ever in mynd loke thou bare thys,  
 That never thyne Erth wyth Water be suffocate,  
 Dry up thy moysture wyth heate most temperate:  
 Helpe *Dyffolucyon* wyth moysture of the Mone,  
 And *Congellacyon* wyth the Son, then hast thou done.
13. Foure Natures shall into the fyfth so turne,  
 Whych ys a Nature most perfect and temperate;  
 But hard hyt ys with thy bare foote to spurne,  
 Agaynst a brodyke of Iyron or Stele new acuate:  
 Soc many one doth whych bene infatuate,  
 When they such hygh thyngs don take in hond,  
 Whych they in noe wyse understonde.
14. In Eggs, in Vitryoll, or in Blod,  
 What ryches wene they there to fynde;  
 Yf they *Phylosophy* understode,  
 They wold not in worchyng be so blynd,  
 Gold to seke or Sylver out of kynd:  
 For lyke as Fyre of brennyng the pryncypale ys,  
 So ys the pryncypale of gildyng, Gold I wys.
15. Yf thou intend therefore to make  
 Gold and Sylver by craft of our *Philosophy*;  
 Therto nother Eggs nor Blood thou take,  
 But Gold and Sylver whych naturally,  
 Calcyned wysely, and not manually,  
 And new generacyon wyll forth bryng,  
 Increfying their kynde as doth ech thyng.

And

16. And yf yt true were that perfyte myght be,  
 In thyngs which be not mettallyne :  
 In which be Colours plesant to see,  
 As in Blood, Eggs, Here, Uryn, and Wyne,  
 Or in meane Mettalls dyggyd out of the Myne :  
 Yet must theyr Elements be putrefyed and separate,  
 And wyth Elements of perfyte Bodys be dysponfate.

17. But fyrst of these Elements make thou Rotacyon,  
 And into Water thy Erth turne fyrst of all ;  
 Then of thy Water make Ayre by Levygacyon ;  
 And Ayre make Fyre ; then MASTER I wyll thee call  
 Of all our secretts greate and small :  
 The Wheele of Elements thou canst turne about,  
 Trewly conseruyng our Wrytyngs wythowt dowte.

18. Thys done, go backward, turnyng thy Wheele againe,  
 And into thy Water then turne thy Fyre anon ;  
 And Ayre into Erth, ells laboryst thou but in vayne :  
 For soe to temperment ys brought our *Stone*,  
 And Natures contraryose, fower be made one,  
 After they have three times ben Cyrculat,  
 And alsoe thy Bace perfyte consummate.

19. Thus under the moysture of the *Moone*,  
 And under the temperate hete of the *Sonne*,  
 Thy Elements shalbe incynerate sone,  
 And then thou hast the Maistry wone ;  
 Thanke God thy worke was then begon :  
 For there thou hast one token trew,  
 Whych fyrst in blacknes to thee wyll shew.

20.

The hede of the Crow that tokyn call we,  
 And sum men call hyt the Crows byll;  
 Sum call hyt the Ashes of *Hermes Tre*,  
 And thus they name hyt after theyer wyll,  
 Our Tode of the Erth whych ctyth hys fyll:  
 Sum name hyt by whych it ys mortyfycat  
 The spyryt of the Erth wyth venome intoxycate.

21.

But hyt hath Names I say to the infynyte,  
 For after each thyng that Blacke ys to syght;  
 Namyd hyt ys tyll the tyme that hyt wex Whyte,  
 For after blacknesse when yt wexeth bryght,  
 Then hath hyt names of more dellyght:  
 After Whyte thyngs, the Red after the same,  
 Rule of Red thyngs, doth take hys name.

22.

At the *fyrst Gate*, now art thou in,  
 Of the *Phylosophers Castle* where they dwell;  
 Procede wyfely that thou may wyne  
 In at mo Gates of that Castell,  
 Whych Castle ys round as any Bell:  
 And Gates hath Eleven yet mo,  
 One ys conquered, now to the *Second go*.

*The end of the first Gate.*



## OF SOLUTION.

### *The second Gate.*

1. **O**F *Solucion* now wyll I speke a word or two,  
 Whych sheweth owt that err was hyd from syght,  
 And makyth intenuate chyngs that were thyk also;  
 By the vertue of our fyrst Menstrue clere and bryght,  
 In whych our Bodyes eclipseyd ben to syght:  
 And of ther hard and dry Compactyon subtylyat  
 Into ther owne fyrst nature kyndly retrograde.
2. One in Gender they be and in Nomber not so,  
 Whose Father the Son, the Moone truly ys Mother,  
 The mean ys Mercury, these two and no mo  
 Be our *Magnesia*, our *Adrop*, and none other;  
 Thyngs there be, but only *Syster* and *Brother*:  
 That ys to wene *Agent* and *Pacyent*,  
*Sulphure* and *Mercury* coessentyall to our entent.
3. Betwyxt these two in qualyte cotraryose,  
 Ingendred ys a Mene most mervyllosely  
 Whych ys our *Mercury* and Menstrue unctuose;  
 Our secrett *Sulphur* worchyng invysyibly,  
 More fersely than Fyre brennyng the body,  
 Into Water dyssolvynge the Body mynerall,  
 Which Nyght fro darknes in the North parte we call.  
 But

4. But yet I trow thou understandyft not utterly  
 The very secrett of Phylosopers *Dyffolucion*;  
 Therefore conceve me I counsell thee wyttyly:  
 For I wyll tell thee trewly wythout delufyon;  
 Our *Solucyon* ys cause of our *Congelacyon*;  
 For the *Dyffolucyon* on the one syde corporall  
 Cauftyh *Congelacyon* on the other syde Spyrtyuall.
5. And we Dyffolve into Water whych weytyth no hond,  
 For when the Erth ys integrally yncynerat;  
 Then ys the Water congelyd, thys understond;  
 For the Elements be so concatenat,  
 That when the body fro hys fyrst forme ys alterate:  
 A new forme ys inducyd immediately,  
 For nothyng being wythout all forme ys utterly.
6. And here a secret to thee I wyll dysclose,  
 Whych ys the ground of our secrets all;  
 And yf thou hyt not know thou shalt but lose  
 Thy labour and costs both great and small,  
 Take hede therefore in Errour that thou not fall:  
 The more thyne Erth and the lesse thy Water be,  
 The rather and better *Solucyon* shall thou see.
7. Behold how Yfe to Water doth relent,  
 And so hyt must, for Water hyt was before;  
 Ryght foe agayne to Water our Erth is bent,  
 And Water thereby congelyd for evermore,  
 For after all *Phylosophers* whych ever was bore:  
 Every Mettall was ons Water mynerall,  
 Therefore wyth Water they turne to Water all.



8. In which Water of kynde occasyonate  
 Of qualytes bene repugnaunce and dyversyte,  
 Thyngs into thyngs must therefore be wotate;  
 Untyll dyversyte be brought to parfyt unyte,  
 For Scripture recordyth when the Erth shall be  
 Trowbelyd, and into the depe Sea shall be cast  
 Mountaynes, our Bodies lykewyse at the last.

9. Our Bodies be lekenyd conveniently  
 To Mountaynes which after hygh Planets we name;  
 Into the depenes therefore of *Mercury*.  
 Turne them and kepe the out of blame,  
 Then shall ye se a Nobyll game,  
 How all shall become powder soft as sylke,  
 So doth our Runnett by kynde curd our Mylke.

10. Then hath our Bodys ther fyrst forme losse,  
 And other be enducyd ymedyately;  
 Then hast thou well beset thy cost,  
 Wheras some other uncunning must goe by,  
 Not knowyng the secretts of our *Phylasophy*:  
 Yet one poynt I more must tell thee,  
 Every Body how hyt hath dymencyons three.

11. *Altytude, Latytude, and Profundyte,*  
 By which algates turne we must our Whele;  
 Knowyng thy entraunce in the West shall be;  
 Thy passage forth into the North yf thou do well,  
 And there thy Lyghts lose theyre Lyght eche-dele:  
 For there thou must abyde by Ninety Nyght  
 In darknes of Purgatory wythouten Lyght.

12. Then take thy course up to the Este anon  
 By Colours passyng varyable in manyfold wyse,  
 And then be Wynter and Vere nygh over-gon  
 To the Est, therfore thyne assendyng devyle,  
 For there the Son wyth Day-lyght doth upryse  
 In Somer, and there dysporte the wyth delyght,  
 For there thy Warke shall becom parfyt Whyte.
13. Forth fro the Est ynto the South assend,  
 And sett thou up therein thy Chayre of Fyre,  
 For there ys Harvest, that ys to say an end  
 Of all thys Warke after thyne owne desyre:  
 Ther shynyth the Son up in hys owne sphyre,  
 And after the Eclyps ys in rednes wyth glory  
 As Kyng to rayne upon all Mettalls and Mercury.
14. And in one Glasse must be done all thys thyng,  
 Lyke to an Egg in shape, and closyd well,  
 Then must you know the mesure of firyng;  
 The whych unknowen thy Warke ys lost ech dele,  
 Lett never thy Glasse be hotter then thou may feele:  
 And suffer styll in thy bare hand to holde  
 For dread of losyng as *Philosophers* have the tolde.
15. Yett to my Doctryne furthermore intend,  
 Beware thy Glasse thou never opyn ne meve  
 Fro thy begynnyng, tyll thou have made an end;  
 If thou do contrary thy Warke may never cheve:  
 Thus in thys *Chapter* whych ys so breve,  
 I have the taught thy trew *Solucion*;  
 Now to the *Thyrd Gate* goe, for thys ys won.



## OF SEPARATION.

### *The third Gate.*

1. **S***eparacyon*, doth ech parte from other devyde,  
 The subtill fro the groce, fro the thyck the thyn ;  
 But *Separacyon* manuell look thou put asyde :  
 For that pertaynyth to folys whych lyttyll good don  
 But in our *Separacyon* nature doth not blyn: (wyn,  
 Making dyvyfyon of qualytes Elementall  
 Into the fyfth degree tyll they be turned all.
2. Erth ys turnyd into Water black and bloe,  
 And Water after into Ayre under very whyte :  
 Ayre ys turned into Fyre, Elements there be no mo ;  
 Of thys ys made by crafte our *Stone* of grete delyte,  
 But of thys *Separacyon* much more must we wryte ;  
 And *Separacyon* ys callyd by *Phylosophers* dyffynycyon  
 Of the sayd Elements tetrapratyve dyspersyion.
3. And of thys *Separacyon* I fynde a lyke fygure  
 Thus spoken by the *Prophet* yn the Psalmody,  
 God brought out of a Stone a flud of Water pure,  
 And out of the hardyft Stone Oyle abundantly :  
 Ryght so of our precyose *Stone* yf thou be wytty,  
 Oyle incombustible and Water thou shalt draw,  
 And thereabout thou nedyst not at the Coles to blow.

4. Do thys wyth hete esy and mesuryng  
 Fyrst wyth moyst Fyre, and after wyth the dry ;  
 The flewme by Pacyence owt drawing ;  
 And after that thy other natures wyttyly,  
 Dry up thynē Erth tyll hyt be thrysty :  
 By Calcenyng els thou laboryst all in vayne,  
 And then make hyt drynke up his moysture agayne.
5. *Separacyon* thus must thou ofte tymes make,  
 Thy Matter dyvydyng into parts two ;  
 So that the Symple fro the groce thou take  
 Tyll Erth remayne benethe in color bloe,  
 That Erth ys fix for to abyde all wo :  
 The other parte ys Spyrityuall and fleynge,  
 But thou must turne hem all into one thyng.
6. Than Oyle and Water wyth Water shall dystyll  
 And thorow her help receve menyng :  
 Kepe well thys two that thou not spyll,  
 Thy Wark for lack of dew closyng,  
 Make thy Stopell of glas meltyng  
 The top of thy Vessele together wyth yt,  
 Than Phylosopher-lyke usyd ys hyt.
7. The Water wherwyth thou must renew thy *Stone*  
 Looke thou dystyll afore thou warke wyth hyt  
 Oftentymes by it selfe alone :  
 And by thy syght thou shalt well wyt,  
 Fro feculent feces when hyt ys quytt :  
 For sum men can wyth *Saturne* it multeply,  
 And other Substance which we desye.

8. Dyfyll hyt therfore tyll hyt be clene,  
 And thyn lyke Water as hyt shold be,  
 As Hevyn in Color bryght and shyne,  
 Keping both fygure and ponderofyte,  
 Therwith dyd *Hermes* moyfture hys Tre:  
 Wythyn hys Glas he made to grow upryght,  
 Wyth Flowers dyfcoloryd bewtyofely to fyght.

9. Thys Water ys lyke to the venemous Tyre,  
 Wherewyth the myghty Tryacle ys wrought;  
 For yt ys Poyfon moft ftronge of yre;  
 A ftronger Poyfon can none be thought:  
 Att the Potecarys therfore oftyn yt ys bought:  
 But no man shall beby hyt intoxycate,  
 After the tyme yt ys into Medycyne Elevate.

10. For then as ys the Tryacall trew,  
 Hyt ys of poyfons moft expulfyfe;  
 And in hys working doth mervells shewe,  
 Prefervyng many from deth to lyfe,  
 Loke thou meng yt wyth no corrofyve:  
 But chefe hyt pure and quick rennyng,  
 Yf thou thereby wylt have wyunnyng.

11. It ys a mervelofe thyng in kynde,  
 And Wythout hyt may nought be done;  
 Therefore *Hermes* calleth hyt hys *Wynde*,  
 For it ys up flying fro Sonn and Mone,  
 And makyth our *Stone* flye wyth hyt Sone:  
 Revvyng the ded and gevyng lyfe  
 To Son and Mone, Husband and Wyfe.

12. Whych yf they were not by craft made quick,  
 And ther fatnes wyth Water drawn out ;  
 And so the thyn dyss severed from the thyke,  
 Thou should never bryng thys worke about:  
 Yf thou wylt speed therefore wythout doubt,  
 Reyse up thy Byrds out of theyre nest,  
 And after agayne bryng them downe to rest.
13. Water wyth Water accord wyll and assend,  
 And Spryt wyth Spryt, for they be of kynde ;  
 Whych after they be exalted make to dyssend,  
 And soe thou shalt devyde that nature before dyd bynde,  
*Mercury* effencyall turnyng into wynde :  
 Wythout whych naturall and subtyll *Seperacyon*,  
 May never be compleat profytable Generacyon.
14. Now to help thee in at thys *Gate*,  
 The last Secret I wyll tell to thee ;  
 Thy Water must be seven tymes Sublymate,  
 Ells shall no kyndly Dyssolucyon be,  
 Nor Putryfyyng shall thou none see,  
 Like lyquyd pytch nor colours apperyng,  
 For lack of fyre wythin thy Glasse workyng.
15. Fower Fyers there be whych you must understond,  
 Naturall, Innaturall, against Nature, alsoe  
 Elementall whych doth bren the brond ;  
 These foure Fyres use we and no mo:  
 Fyre against Nature must doe thy bodyes wo ;  
 That ys our *Dragon* as I thee tell,  
 Fersely brennyng as Fyre of Hell.

16. Fyre of Nature ys the thyrd Menstruall,  
That fyre ys naturally in every thyng;  
But fyre occasionat we call Innaturall,  
And hete of Askys and balnys for putrefying :  
Wythout these fyres thou may not bryng  
To Putrefaccyon for to be seperat,  
Thy matters togeather proportyonat.
17. Therefore make fyre thy Glasse wythin,  
Whych brennyth the Bodyes more then fyre  
Elementall; yf thou wylt wyn  
Our Secret accordyng to thy desire,  
Then shall thy seeds both roote and spyre,  
By help of fyre Occasionate,  
That kyndly after they may be seperat.
18. Of *Seperacyon* the Gate must thus be wone,  
That furthermore yet thou may procede,  
Toward the Gate of secret *Conjunccion*,  
Into the Castle whych wyll the Inner leade,  
Do after my Councell therefore yf thou wylt spede;  
Wyth two strong locks thys Gate ys shytt,  
As consequently now thou shalt wyt.

*The end of the third Gate.*



## OF CONJUNCTION.

### *The fourth Gate.*

1. **A**fter the Chapter of naturall *Separacion*  
 By which the Elements of our *Stone* dyssveryd be  
 The Chapter here followyth of *secret Coniunccion*;  
 Whych natures repugnant joyneth to perfyt *Unyte*,  
 And so them knytttyth that none from other may fle;  
 Whan they by *Fyre* shall be examynate,  
 Soc be they together surely conjugate.
2. And therefore *Phylsophers* geveth thys deffynycyon,  
 Seyng thus *Coniunccion* ys nought ells  
 But of dyssveryd qualytes a *Copulacyon*;  
 Or of *Pryncypylls* a coequacyon as other tells,  
 • But some wyth *Mercury* whych the *Potecarys* sells,  
 Medleth *Bodyes* whych cannot dyvyde  
 Ther matter, and therefore they step asyde.
3. For unto tyme the *Sowle* be Separate  
 And clenfyd from hys orygyall *Syn*  
 Wyth the *Water* and purely *spyrytuallyzate* :  
 Thy trew *Coniunccion* may thou never begyn,  
 Therefore the *Soule* fyrst fro the *Body* twyn :  
 Then of the corporall parte and of the *spyrytuall*,  
 The *Soule Coniunccion* shall cause perpetuall.



4. Of two *Conjuncctions Phylosophers* don mentyon make,  
 Groce when the Body with *Mercury* ys reincendar,  
 But let hyt passe, and to the second tent thou take,  
 Which as I sayd ys after *Separacion* celebrat :  
 In whych the partys be lest whych lest so collygate ;  
 And so promotyd unto most perfyte temperance,  
 Then never after may be among them Repugnance.
5. Thus causyth *Separacion* trew *Conjuncction* to be had  
 Of Water, Ayre, Earth and Fyre,  
 But that every Element may into other be lad,  
 And so abyde for ever to thy desyre ;  
 Do as done Laborours with Clay and Myer,  
 Temper them thyke, and make them not to thyn,  
 For so to up drying thou shalt the rather wyn.
6. But manners there be of thys *Conjuncction* three,  
 The fyrst ys callyd by *Phylosophers* Dypative,  
 Betwyxt the Agent and the Patyent which must be  
 Male and Female, *Mercury* and *Sulphure* vive ;  
 Matter and forme, thyn and thyke to thryve.  
 Thys lesson wyll helpe thee wythout any dowte,  
 Our *Conjuncction* trewly to bryng about.
7. The second manner ys called Tryptative,  
 Whych ys *Conjuncction* made of thyngs three,  
 Of Body, Sowle, and Spyrit tyll they not stryve,  
 Whych Trynite must be brought to perfyte unyte,  
 For as the Sowle to the Spyrit the bond must be ;  
 Ryght to the Body the Sowle to hym must knyght,  
 Out of thy mynde let not thys lesson flyt.

8. The thyrd manner and also the last of all,  
 Fowre Elements together whych joynyth to abyde,  
 Tetraptative contently *Phylosophers* doth hyt call,  
 And specyally *Guydo de Montayno* whose fame goyth  
 And therefore the most laudable manner thys tyde, (wyde;  
 In our *Conjuncction* four Elements must be aggregat,  
 In dew proportion fyrst whych asonder were separat.
9. Therefore lyke as the Woman hath Vaynes fyftee,  
 The Man but five to the act of her fecundyte,  
 Requyryth in our *Conjuncction* fyrst I mene,  
 So must the Man our Sun have of hys water three;  
 And (nine) hys Wyfe, whych three to hym must be :  
 Then lyke whych lyke wyll joy have for to dwell,  
 More of *Conjuncction* me nedyth not to tell.
10. Thys Chapter I will conclude right sone therefore,  
 Groce *Conjuncction* chargyng the to make but one,  
 For seldome have Strumpetts Chyldren of them I bore,  
 And so thou shalt never cum by our *Stone*,  
 Wythout you suffer the Woman to lygg alone;  
 That after she hath conceyved of the Man,  
 The Matryce of her be shyt from all other than.
11. For such as addyth evermore crude to crude,  
 Openyng theyr vessells, and lettyng ther matter kele :  
 The sperme conceyvd they norysh not, but delude  
 Themselfes, and spyllyth ther work every dele;  
 If thou therefore lyst for to do well,  
 Close up the Matryce and norysh the seed, ( spede.  
 Wyth heat contynuall and temperate if thou wilt  
 And

12. And whan thy Vesse hath stond by Monyths five,  
 And Clouds and Clypsys be passed ech one;  
 That lyght apperen increafe thy hete then blyve,  
 Tyll bryght and shyneing in Whytneffe be thy *Stone*,  
 Then may thou opyn thy Glasse anone,  
 And fede thy Chyld whych ys then ybore  
 Wyth mylke and mete ay more and more.

13. For now both moyst and dry be so contemperate,  
 That of the Water erth hath recevyd impressyon;  
 Whych never assunder after that may be seperate,  
 And ryght soe Water to Erth hath given ingressyon,  
 That both together to dwell hath made professyon:  
 And Water of Erth hath purchasyd retentive,  
 They fower be made one never more to strive.

14. And in two thyngs all our entent doth hing,  
 In dry and moyst whych be contraryous two;  
 In dry that hyt the moyst to fyxing bryng,  
 In moyst that hyt geve lyquyfaccion the Erth unto,  
 That of them thus contemperate may forth go  
 A temperament not so thyk as the Body ys,  
 Nother so thyn as Water wythout mys.

15. Losyng and knyttyng therefore be Princypalls two  
 Of thys hard *Scyence*, and Poles most pryncypall;  
 How be hyt that other pryncyple be many mo,  
 As shyneyng fanells whych shew I shall:  
 Proceed therefore unto another wall  
 Of thys strong Castle of our wysdome,  
 That Inner at the *Fyft Gate* thou may come.



## OF PUTREFACTION.

### *The fift Gate.*

1. **N**OW begynnyth the Chapter of *Putrefaccion*,  
 Wythout whych Pole no fede may multiply,  
 Whych must be done only by contynuall accyon  
 Of hete in the body, moyst, not manually,  
 For Bodies ells may not be alterat naturally: (Whete  
 Syth Chryst do it wytnes, wythowt the grayne of  
 Dye in the ground, encrese may thou not gete.
2. And in lykewyse wythout thy Matter do Putrefye,  
 It may in no wyse trewly be alterate,  
 Nor thyne Elements may be devyded kyndly;  
 Nor thy *Conjunccion* of them perfytly celebrat:  
 That thy labor therefore be not frustrate,  
 The prevyte of *Putrefying* well understond,  
 Orever thou take thys Warke in hond.
3. And *Putrefaccyon* may thus defyned be,  
 After Phylosophers sayings it ys of Bodyes the fleyng,  
 And in our Compound a dyvyfyon of thyngs thre,  
 The kylling Bodyes into corrupcyon forth ledyng,  
 And after unto Regeneratyon them ablyng:  
 For thyngs beyng in Erth wythowt dowte  
 Be engendryd of rotacyon of the Hevyns aboute.

And

4. And therefore as I have seyd afore  
 Theyn Elements comyxt and wysely coequat,  
 Thou keepe intemperat heate, eschuyng evermore,  
 That they by violent hete be never incynerat ;  
 To powder dry unprofytably Rubyfyate,  
 But into powder blacke as a Crowes byll  
 Wyth hete of Balne, or ells of our Dounghyll.
5. To tyme that Nyghts be past nynty,  
 In moyst hete kepe them fro eny thyng ;  
 Sone after by blacknes thow shalt espy  
 That they draw fast to putrefying,  
 Whych thow shalt after many colers bryng  
 To perfyt Whytenes wyth Pacyence esyly,  
 And so thy sede in hys nature shall multeply.
6. Make ech on other to hawse and kyffe,  
 And lyke as Chyldren to play them up and downe,  
 And when ther sherts be fylyd wyth pyffe,  
 Then lat the Woman to wash be bound,  
 Whych ofryn for fayntnes wyll fall in a found :  
 And dye at the last wyth her Chyldren all,  
 And go to Purgatory to purg ther sylth orygnall.
7. When they be there, by lyttyll and lyttyll encrese  
 Ther paynys by hete ay more and more,  
 The Fyre from them lat never cese :  
 And se thy Fornace be apt therfore,  
 Whych wyse men do call *Athenor* :  
 Conservyng hete requyryd most temperately,  
 By whych the Water doth kyndly putrefy.

## Of Putrefaction.

8. Of thys Pryncypull spekyth Sapyent *Guydo*,  
 And seyth by rottyng dyeth the Compound corporall,  
 And then after *Morgen* and other mo,  
 Uprylyth agayne Regenerat, Sympill, and Spyrtyuall,  
 And were not hete and moysture contynuall,  
 Sperme in the wombe myght have now abydyng,  
 And so ther shold therof no frute upspring.
9. Therefore at the begynnyng our Stonys thou take,  
 And bery ech on wyth other wythin ther Grave;  
 Then equally a Marryage betwyxt them make  
 To ly together six wekys; then lat them have  
 Ther sede consevyd kyndly to norysh and save;  
 From the ground of ther grave not rysyng that while,  
 Whych secret poynt doth many on begyle.
10. Thys tyme of Conceptyon wyth esye hete abyde,  
 The Blacknes showing shall tell the when they dye;  
 For they together lyke lyquyd Pyche that tyde,  
 Shall swell and burbyll, setyll, and *Putrefye*,  
 Shyning Colors therin thou shalt espye:  
 Lyke to the Raynbow mervelose unto syght,  
 The Water then begynnyth to dry upryght.
11. For in moyst Bodys hete noryshyng temperate,  
 Ingendryth Blacknes fyrst of all which ys  
 Of kyndly Commyxyon to the tokyn assygnate;  
 And of trew *Putrefying*, remember thys,  
 For then to alter perfytyly thou may not mysse;  
 And thus by the Gate of Blacknes thou must cum in  
 To lyght of Paradyce in Whytenes yf thou wylt wyn.
- For

12. For fyrst the Son in hys uprysyng obscurete  
 Schalbe, and passe the Waters of *Noyes* flud  
 On Erth, whych were a hundred dayes contynuate  
 And fyfty, away or all thys Waters yode,  
 Ryght so our Waters as wyse men understode  
 Shall passe, that thou wyth *Davyd* may say  
*Abierunt in sicco flumina* : bare thys away.
13. Sone after that *Noe* plantyd hys Vyneyard,  
 Whych really floryshed and brought forth Graps anon:  
 After whych space thou shalt not be aferd ;  
 For in lykewyle shall follow the floryshyng of our *Stone*:  
 And sone uppon that thyrty dayes overgone,  
 Thou shalt have Graps ryght as the Ruby red,  
 Whych ys our *Adrop*, our *Ulyser* red and our *Lede*.
14. For lyke as Sowles after paynys transytory  
 Be brought into paradyce where ever ys yoyfull lyfe;  
 So shall our *Stone* after hys darknes in Purgatory  
 Be purged and joynyd in Elements wythoute stryfe,  
 Rejoyse the whytenes and bewty of hys wyfe:  
 And passe fro the darknes of Purgatory to lyght  
 Of paradyce, in Whytnes *Elyxer* of gret myght.
15. And that thou may the rather to *Putrefaccyon* wyn  
 Thys Exampull thou take to the for a trew conclusyon,  
 For all the secrett of *Putrefaccyon* restyth therein ;  
 The heart of Oke that hath of Water contynuall infusyon  
 Wyll not sone putrefy, I tell the wythout delusyon:  
 For though yt in Water ly a hundred yeres and more,  
 Yet shold thou fynd it found as ever it was afore.

But

16. But and thou kepe hyt somtyme wete, & somtyme dry,  
As thow many se in Tymber by usuall experyment,  
By proffes of tyme that Oke shall utterly Putrefy:  
And soe in lykewyse accordyng to our entent,  
Somtyme our Tre must wyth the Son be brent:

And then wyth Water sone after we must hyt kele,  
That by thys menes thou shalt to rottyng bryng hyt  
(wete)

17. For nowe in wete and nowe agayne in dry,  
Now in grete hot and now agayne in cold  
To be, shall cause yt sone for to putrefy:  
And so shalt thow bryng to rottyng thy Gold,  
Entrete thy Bodys therfore as I have thee told:  
And in thy Putrefyng wyth hete be not so swyft,  
Lest in the Askys thou seke after thy thryft.

18. Therfore thy Water out of the Erth thow draw,  
And make the soule therwyth for to assend;  
Then downe agayne into the Erth hyt throw,  
That they oft tymes so assend and dessend,  
From vyolent hete and sodayne cold defend  
Thy Glasse, and make thy fyre so temperat,  
That by the sydys thy Water be never vytryfyate.

19. And be thou wyse in chesing of thy Water,  
Medyll with no Salt, Sulphure, nor mene Minerall,  
For whatsoever any Water to the do clatter;  
Our *Sulphure* and *Mercury* be only in Metall,  
Which Oyls and Waters som men call:  
Fowlys, and Byrds wyth other namys many one,  
Because that folys shold never know our *Stone*.

For



20. For of thys World our *Stone* ys callyd the fement,  
 Whych mevyd by craft as Nature doth requyre;  
 In hys encrese shall be full opulent,  
 And multeply hys kynd of thyne owne desyre:  
 Therefore yf God vouchsafe thee to ensyre  
 To know the trewth, and fancies to eschew,  
 Lyke unto the shalbe in ryches but few.

21. But many be mevyd to worke after ther fantasy  
 In many subjects in whych be Tynctors gay,  
 Both Whyte and Red, devydyd manually  
 To syght, but in the Fyre they fle away,  
 Such brekyth Potts and Glassys day by day:  
 Enpoysonyng themselves, and losyng of theyr syghts  
 Wyth Odors and smoks and wakeyng up by nyghts.

22. Their Clothes be bawdy and woryn threde-bare,  
 Men may them smell for Multyplyers where they go;  
 To fyle theyr fyngers wyth Corrosyves they do not spare  
 Theyr Eyes be bleryd, & theyr Chekys both lene & bloc:  
 And thus for (*had I wist*) they suffer losse and wo;  
 Such when they have lost that was in theyr purse,  
 Then do they chyd and *Phylosophers* sore accurse.

23. For all the whyle that they have *Phylosophers* ben,  
 Yet cowde they never know our *Stone*.  
 Som sought in Soote, Dung, Uryne, som in Wyne:  
 Som in Sterr slyme, for thying yt ys but one;  
 In Blood, Eggs; Som tyll theyr thyrst was gone:  
 Devydyng Elements, and brekyng many a pott,  
 Multyplying the sherds, but yet they hyt yt not.

24. To se theyr Howfys it ys a noble sport,  
 What Fornaces, what Glassys there be of divers shape;  
 What Salts, what Powders, what Oyles, and waters fort,  
 How eloquently, *de materia prima* they clape,  
 And yet to fynde the trewth they have no hap:  
 Of our *Mercury* they medle and of our *Sulphur wyve*,  
 Wherein they dote, and more and more unthryve.
25. They take of the Red Man and hys whyte Wyfe,  
 That ys a speciall thyng and of *Elixers* two,  
 Of the *Quintessence* and of the *Elixers* of lyfe,  
 Of Hony, Celydony, and of *Secundyns* also,  
 These they devyde into Elements wyth other mo;  
 No Multepliers but *Phylosophers* callyd wyll they be,  
 Whych naturall *Phylosophye* dyd never rede nor see.
26. Thys felyshyp knowyth our *Stone* ryght wel,  
 They thynke them rycher then ys the *Kyng*;  
 They wyll hym helpe, he shall not fayle  
*Fraunce* for to wyn, a wonders thyng;  
 The *holy Crosse* home wyll they bryng:  
 And yf the *King* were prysoner I take,  
 Anon hys *Raunsome* would they make.
27. A mervell yt ys that *Westminster Church*,  
 To whych these *Phylosophers* do haunte,  
 Syth they so much ryches can woorche,  
 As they make bofte of and avaunte,  
 Drynkyng dayly the wyne a due taunte,  
 Ys not made up perfytly at ons,  
 For truly hyt lackyth yet many Stonys.

28. Folyes doe folow them at the taylor,  
 Promotyde to ryches wenyng to be;  
 But wyll ye here what worshyp and avayle,  
 They wyn in *London* that nobyll cyte,  
 Wyth Sylver Macys as ye may se:  
 Sarjaunts awayting on them every owre,  
 So be they men of great honour.
29. Sarjaunts sekyth them fro Strete to Strete,  
 Marchaunts and Goldsmyths leyeth after them watch;  
 That well ys he that wyth them do mete,  
 For the great advantage that they doe cache,  
 They hunt about as doth a Rache:  
 Wenyng to wyn so grete tresure,  
 That ever in ryches they shall endure.
30. Som wold cache theyr goods agayne,  
 And some more good wold aventure;  
 Som for to have wold be full fayne,  
 Of Ten pound one I you ensuer:  
 Som whych hath lent wythout mesure  
 Theyr goods, and be with powerte bestad,  
 To cache a Nobyll wold be full glad.
31. But when the Sarjaunts do them arest,  
 Ther Paukeners be stuffed wyth *Parrys* balls;  
 Or wyth Sygnetts of *Seynt Martynes* at the lest,  
 But as for Mony yt ys pyssyd on the walls:  
 Then be they led as well for them befalls  
 To *Newgate* or *Ludgate* as I you tell,  
 Because they shall in safegard dwell.

32. Where ys my Mony becom seyth one,  
 And where ys myne seyth he and he?  
 But wyll ye here how futeell they be anon,  
 In answeryng, that they excused may be,  
 Saying, Of our *Elyxers* robberyd we be:  
 Ells myght we have payd you all your Gold,  
 Yf yt had been more by ten folde.
33. And then theyer Creditors they begyn to flatter,  
 Promysyng to worke for them agayne;  
 The *Elyxers* two in short space after,  
 Dotyng the Merchaunts that they be fayne  
 To let them go, but ever in vayne:  
 They worke so long, tyll at the last  
 They be agayne in Pryson cast.
34. Yf any then aske them why they be not ryche,  
 They sey they make fyne Gold of Tynn;  
 But he they sey may surely swym in dyche,  
 Whych ys upholden by the chyn,  
 We have no stock, therefore may we nought wyn:  
 Whych yf we had we wold some worche,  
 I now to fynysh up *Westmynster* Churches.
35. And some of them be so Devowte,  
 They wyll not dwell our of that place;  
 For there they may wythowten dowte,  
 Do what them lyst to their Solace,  
 The *Archedeacon* ys so full of grace:  
 Yf that they please hym wyth the Crosse,  
 He forsyth lyttyll of other menys losse.

36. And when they there syt at the wyne,  
 These Monkys they sey have many a pound,  
 Wolde God (seyth one) that som were myne;  
 Hay hoe, careaway, lat the cup go rounde:  
 Drynk on, seyth another, the mene ys founde:  
 I am a Master of that Arte,  
 I warrant us we shall have parte.
37. Such causyth the Monkys then evyll to don,  
 To wast ther Wagys thorow theyr dotage;  
 Som bryngeth a Mazer and som a Spone;  
 There *Phylosophers* gevyth them such corage,  
 Behotyng them wynnyng wythout damage:  
 A pound for a peny at the left agayne,  
 And so fayre promys makyth folys fayne.
38. A ryall Medycyne one upon twelve  
 They promys them thereof to have,  
 Whych they could never for themselfe  
 Yet bryng abowte, so God me save:  
 Beware such *Phylosophers*, no man deprave:  
 Whych helpyth these Monkys to ryches so,  
 Wyth thread-bare Cowlys that they do go.
39. The *Abbot* well ought to cherysh thys Company,  
 For they can tech hys Monkys to leve in poverté,  
 And to go clothyd and monyed relygyously,  
 As dyd *Seynt Benet*, eschuyng superfluyte,  
 Esyng them also of the ponderosyte  
 Of theyr pursys, wyth pounds so aggravate,  
 Whych by *Phylosophy* be now allevyat.

40. Lo who so medlyth wyth thys rych Company,  
 Gret boſt of ther wynnynge may they make,  
 For they ſhall have as much by ther *Phyloſophy*,  
 As they of the tayle of an Ape can take,  
 Beware therefore for Jeſus ſake:  
 And medyll wyth nothyng of gret coſt,  
 For and thou do, yt ys but loſt.
41. Theſe *Phyloſophers* (of whych I ſpake afore)  
 Medlyth and blondryth wyth many a thyng,  
 Renuynge in errors more and more,  
 For lac of trew underſtandyng,  
 But lyke muſt lyke alway ferth bryng:  
 So God hath ordeyned in every kynde,  
 Wold Jeſus they wold thys bere in mynde.
42. Wene they of a Nettyll to have a Roſe  
 Or of an Elder an Apple ſwete,  
 Alas that wyſe men ther goods ſhold loſe:  
 Trustyng ſuch Loſells when they them mete,  
 Whych ſeyth our *Stone* ys trodyn under fete:  
 And makyth them therefore vyle thyngs for to ſtyll  
 Tyll at theyr howſys wyth ſtench they fyll.
43. Som of them never lernyd a word in Scolys,  
 Such thynk by reaſon to underſtond *Phyloſophy*:  
 Be they *Phyloſophers*? nay, they be folys:  
 Therefore ther Waikes provyth unwytty;  
 Medyll not wyth them yf thou be happy:  
 Leſt wyth theyr flatteryng they ſo the tyll  
 That thou agre unto ther wyll.

44. Spend not thy Mony away in waste,  
 Geve not to every speche credence;  
 But fyrst examyn, grope and taste;  
 And as thou provyft, so put thy confydence,  
 And ever beware of grete expence:  
 But yf thy *Phylofopher* lyve vertuofely,  
 Trust the better to hys *Phylofophy*.

54. Prove hym fyrst and hym oppofe  
 Of all the Secretts of our *Stone*,  
 Whych yf he know not thou nedyth not to lofe;  
 Medyll thou not ferther, but let hym gone,  
 Make he never fo pytyofe a mone:  
 For than the Fox can fagg and fayne  
 When he wold faynyft hys prey attayne.

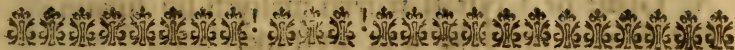
46. Yf he can answer as ought a Clarke,  
 How be hyt he hath not provyd indede;  
 And yf thou wylt helpe hym to hys Warke,  
 Yf he be vertuofe I hold hyt mede,  
 For he wyll the quyte yf ever he fpede:  
 And thou shalt weete by a lytyll anon  
 Yf he have knowledge of our *Stone*.

47. One thyng, one Glaffe, one Furnace and no mo,  
 Behold thys pryncypyll yf he take,  
 And yf he do not, then lat hym go;  
 For he shall never thee rych man make:  
 Trewly yt ys better thou hym forfake,  
 Then after wyth losse and varyaunce,  
 And other manner of dysplefaunce.

But

48. But and God fortune the for to have  
 Thys *Scyence* by doctrine whych I have told;  
 Dyscover yt not whoever thee crave,  
 For Favor, Fere, Sylver, nor Gold:  
 Be none Oppressor, Lecher, nor bofter bold;  
 Serve thy God, and helpe the powre among,  
 Yf thou thys lyfe lyst to continew long.
49. Unto thy selfe thy secretts kepe  
 From synners whych hath not God in dred;  
 But wyll the cast in Pryson depe,  
 Tyll thou them tech to do hyt in dede,  
 Then slander on the sholde spryng and sprede,  
 That thou dyd coyne then wold they sey,  
 And so undo the for ever and aye.
50. And yf thou teche them thys conyng,  
 Their synfull levying for to mayntayne;  
 In Hell therefore myght be thy wonnyng,  
 For God of the then wold disdayne,  
 As thow nought coud for thy selfe sayne:  
 That Body and Soule you may bothe save,  
 And here in pece thy levying have.
51. Now in thys Chapter I have the tought,  
 How thou the bodys must *Putrefy*:  
 And so to guide the thou be not cawght,  
 And put in duraunce, losse, and vylanye:  
 My doctrine therefore remember wyttyly,  
 And passe forth toward the *Syxth Gate*,  
 For thys the *Fyfte* ys tryumphate.





## OF CONGELATION.

### *The sixth Gate.*

1. **O**F *Congelacyon* I nede not much to wryte,  
 But what yt ys now I wyll fyrst declare :  
 It ys of soft thyngs Induracyon of Colour Whyte,  
 And confyxacyon of Spyritys which fleying are :  
 How to congele thee nedyth not much to care ;  
 For Elements wyll knyt together sone,  
 So that *Putrefaccyon* be kyndly done.
  
2. But *Congelacyons* be made in dyvers wyse,  
 And Spyritys and Bodys dyssolvyd to water clere,  
 Of Salts also dyssolvyd ons or twyse,  
 And then to congele in a fluxyble Mater ;  
 Of such *Congelyng* folys do clatter :  
 And some dysolvyth devydyng manually  
 Elements, them after congeleyng to powder dry.
  
3. But such Congelyng ys not to our desyre :  
 For unto owers yt ys contraryose.  
 Our *Congelacion* dreedyth not the fire :  
 For yt must ever stond in yt unctuos,  
 And also in hys Tincture be full bounteous,  
 Whych in the Ayre congeleyd wyll not relent  
 To Water, for then our Worke were shent.

4. Moreover Congele not into so hard a *Stone*  
 As Glasse or Crystill whych meltyth by fusyon;  
 But so that hyt lyke wax wyll melt anon  
 Wythouten blast: and beware of Delusyon;  
 For such Congelyng longyth not to our Conclufyon  
 As wyll not flow and ren to water agen,  
 Lyke Salts congelyd, then laboryst thou in vayne.
5. Whych *Congelacyon* avaylyth us never a dell,  
 Hyt longyth to Multyplyers whych Congele vulgarly;  
 Yf thou therefore lyst to do well,  
 (Syth thy Medcync shall never flow kyndly,  
 Nether Congele, wythout thou fyrst yt Putrefye)  
 Fyrst Purge and Fyx the Elements of our *Stone*,  
 Tyll they together Congele and flow anone.
6. For when the Matter ys made passyt Whyte,  
 Then wyll thy Spryte wyth the Body Congelyd be;  
 But of that tyme thou must have long respyte,  
 Yer yt appere Congelyd lyke Pearles unto the,  
 Such *Congelacyon* be glad for to see;  
 And after lyke graynys red as blod,  
 Rychyrt then any worldly good.
7. The erthly Grosnes therefore fyrst mortyfied  
 In Moystnes, Blacknes ingendryd ys;  
 Thys pryncypell may not be denyed,  
 For naturall *Phylosophers* so seyth I wys,  
 Whych had, of Whytenes thou may not mys:  
 And into Whytenes yf thou Congele hyt ons,  
 Thou hast a *Stone* most presyose of all Stonys.

And

Of Congelation.

8. And by the Dry lyke as the Moyst dyd putrefy,  
Whych causyd in colors Blacknes to appere;  
Ryght so the Moyst Congelyd by the Dry,  
Ingendryth Whytenes shyneyng with myght full clere,  
And Drynes procedyth as Whytyth the matter:  
Lyke as in Blackyng Moysture doth hym show,  
By colors varyante aye new and new.

9. The cause of all thys ys Hett most temperate,  
Workyng and mevyng the Mater contynually;  
And thereby also the Mater ys alterate,  
Both inward and outward substancyally,  
And not to as doth folys to syght sophystically:  
But every parte all fyre for to endure,  
Fluxyibly fyxe and stabull in tyncture.

10. And *Physycke* determyneth of eche Dygestyon,  
Fyrst don in the Stomack in whych ys Drynes,  
Causyng Whytnes wythout questyon,  
Lyke as the second Dygestyon causyth Rednes,  
Compleat in the Lyver by Hete and temperatnes;  
And so our *Stone* by Drynes and by Hete,  
Dygestyd ys to Whyte and Red compleate.

11. But here thou must another secret knowe,  
How the *Phylosophers* Chyld in the Ayre ys borne:  
Besy thee not to fast at the Cole to blowe,  
And take that nether for mock nor skorne,  
But trust me truly else thy work ys all forlorne:  
Wythout thyne Erth wyth Water revyvyd be,  
Our trew *Congelyng* shalt thou never see.

- 12 A fowle betwyxt Hevyn and Erth beyng,  
 Arysyng fro the Erth as Ayre wyth Water pure,  
 And causyng lyfe in every lyvely thyng,  
 Incessably runnyng upon our foresayd Nature,  
 Enforsyng to better them wyth all hys cure;  
 Whych Ayre ys the Fyre of our *Phylosophy*,  
 Namyd now Oyle, now Water mystyly.
13. And thus mene Ayre, whych Oyle, or Water we call,  
 Our Fyre, our Oyntment, our Spryte, and our *Stone*,  
 In whych one thyng we grownd our wysdomes all,  
 Goyth nether out nor yn alone,  
 Nether the Fyer but the Water anone;  
 Fyrst yt outeledyth, and after bryngyth yt yn,  
 As Water with Water whych wyll not lyghtly twyn.
14. And so may Water only our Water meve,  
 Whych mevyng causyth both Deth and Lyfe,  
 And Water doth kyndly to Water cleve  
 Wythout repugnance, or any stryfe,  
 Whych Water to Foly's ys nothyng ryfe;  
 Beyng of the kynd wythowten dowte  
 Of the Spryte, callyd Water and leder owte.
15. And Water ys the secret and lyfe of every thyng  
 That ys of substance in thys world y found;  
 For of the Water eche thyng hath begynnyng,  
 As showyth in Woman when she shallbe unbound  
 By water whych passyth afore, if all be sound,  
 Callyd *Albyen*, fyrst from them rennyng,  
 Wyth grevose throwys afore ther chyldyng.

And

16. And truly that ys the cause pryncypall,  
 Why *Phylosophers* chargyd us to be pacyent  
 Tyll tyme the Water were dryed to powder all,  
 Wyth nurryshyng hete contynuall but not vyolent,  
 For qualytes be contrarious of every element,  
 Tyll after Black in Whyte be made a unyon,  
 And then forever congelyd wythout dyvyfyon.
17. And furthermore the preparacion of thys conversyon  
 Fro thyng to thyng, fro one state to another,  
 Ys done only by kyndly and discrete operacion  
 Of Nature, as ys of Sperme wythin the Mother:  
 For Sperme and Hete as Syster be and Brother,  
 Whych be converted wythin themself as Nature can  
 By accion, and passyon, and at the last to parfyt Man.
18. For as the bodely part by Nature whych ys consumate  
 Into Man, ys such as the begynner was,  
 Whych though yt thus fro thyng to thyng was alterat,  
 Not owt of kynd to minge with other kynds dyd yt pas;  
 And so our Mater spermatycall wythin one Glas,  
 Wythin hyt selfe must turne fro thyng to thyng,  
 By hete most temperate only hyt noryshyng.
19. Another example naturall I may thee tell,  
 How the substance of an Egg by nature ys wrought  
 Into a Chyk, not pasyng out of the shell,  
 A playner example coud I not have thought,  
 And there conversions be made tyll forth be brought  
 Fro state to state the lyke by lyke yn kynd,  
 Wyth nurryshyng hete: only bere thys yn mynd.

20. Another example here may you also rede,  
 Of Vegetable thyngs takyng consyderacyon;  
 How every Plant growyth of hys owne seede,  
 Thorow Hete and Moysture by naturall operacyon,  
 And therefore Mineralls be nurryshyd by mynystracyon;  
 Of Moysture radycall, whych theyr begynnyng was,  
 Not passyng theyer kynd wythin one Glas.
21. There we them turne fro thyng to thyng agayne,  
 Into ther Moder the Water when they go;  
 Whych pryncyple unknowen thou labourest in vayne:  
 Then ys all Sperme, and thyngs ther be no mo,  
 But kynd wyth kynd in number two;  
 Male and Female, Agent and Pacyent,  
 Wythin the matryce of the Erth most oryent.
22. And these be turnyd by Hete fro thyng to thyng  
 Wythin one Glas, and so fro state to state,  
 Tyll tyme that Nature do them bryng  
 Into one substance of the Water regenerate,  
 And so the Sperme wythin hys kynde ys alterate,  
 Abyll in lykenes hys kynde for to Multepleye,  
 As doth in kynde all other thyngs naturally.
23. In the tyme of thys seyde processe naturall,  
 Whyle that the Sperme consevyd ys growyng,  
 The substance ys nurryshed wyth hys owne Menstruall,  
 Whych Water only out of the Erth dyd bryng,  
 Whose colour ys Greene in the fyrst showing,  
 And for that tyme the Son hydyth hys lyght,  
 Taking hys course thorow owte the North by nyght.

24. The feyd Menstrue ys, ( I say to the in councell )  
 The blod of our *Grene Lyon*, and not of *Vytrioll*,  
 Dame *Venus* can the trewth of thys the tell,  
 At thy begynnyng to councell and yf thou her call :  
 Thys secret ys hyd by *Phylosophers* grete and small ;  
 Whych blode drawn owte of the feyd *Lyon*,  
 For lac of Hete had not perfyt *Dygestyon*.
25. But thys blode our secret Menstruall,  
 Wherewyth our Sperme ys nurryshed temperatly,  
 When it ys turnyd into the fecys Corporall,  
 And becom Whyte perfytly and very Dry,  
 Congelyd and Fyxyd into hys owne body ;  
 Then brustyn blod to syght yt may well seme,  
 Of thys warke namyd the *mylke whyte Dyademe*.
26. Understonde now that our fyery Water thus acuate,  
 Is called our Menstruall water, wherein  
 Our Erth ys losyd and naturally Calcenat  
 By *Congelacyon* that they may never twyne :  
 Yet to Congele more water thou may not blyn  
 Into thre parts of the acuate water feyd afore,  
 Wyth the 4<sup>th</sup> part of the Erth congelyd & no more.
27. Unto that substance therefore so congelat,  
 The fowerth part put of water Crystallyn  
 And make them then together to be Dysponfat  
 By *Congelacyon* into a myner metallyne,  
 Whych lyke a sworde new slypyd then wyll shyne,  
 After the Blacknes whych fyrst wyll showe,  
 The fowerth parte geve yt them of water new.

28. Mo *Inbybycions* many must we have yett;  
 Geve yt the second, and after the thyrd also,  
 The seyde proportyon kepe well in thy wyt;  
 Then to another the fowerth tyme loke thou go,  
 The fyfth tyme and the sixth, passe not there fro:  
 But put two parts at eche tyme of them three,  
 And at the seventh tyme fyve parts let there bee.
29. When thou hast made thus seven tymes *Inbybycion*,  
 Ageyne then must thou turne thy Whele,  
 And Putrefy all that Matter wythowte addycyon:  
 Fyrst Blacknesse abydyng yf thou wylt do well,  
 Then into Whytenes congele yt up eche dele,  
 And by Rednes into the Sowth assend,  
 Then hast thou brought thy Base unto an end.
30. Thus ys thy Water then devydyd in partyes two,  
 Wyth the fyrst party the Bodys be Putryfycat,  
 And to thyn *Inbybycions* the second part must go,  
 Wyth whych the Matter ys afterwards Denygrat,  
 And sone upon by esy *Decoccyon* Albyfycate:  
 Then yt ys namyd by *Phylosophers* our *Sterry Stone*,  
 Bryng that to Rednes, then ys the *sixth Gate* woon.





## OF CIBATION.

### *The seventh Gate.*

1. **N**OW of *Cibacion* I turne my pen to wryte,  
 Syth yt must here the seventh place occupye;  
 But in few words yt wylbe expedyte,  
 Take tent therto, and understond me wyttyly;  
*Cibacion* ys callyd a fedying of our Matter dry  
 Wyth Mylke, and Mete, whych moderatly they do,  
 Tyll yt be brought the thyrd order unto.
  
2. But geve yt not so much that thou hyt glut,  
 Beware of the Dropsy, and also of *Noyes* Flood;  
 By lyttyll and lyttyll therefore thou to hyt put  
 Of Mete and Drynke as semyth to do hyt good,  
 That watry humors not overgrow the blood:  
 The Drynke therefore let hyt be mesuryd so,  
 That kyndly appetyte thou never quench therfro.
  
3. For yf yt drynke to much, then must yt have  
 A Vomyte, ells wyll yt be syk to long;  
 Fro the Dropsy therefore thy Wombe thou save,  
 And fro the Flux, ells wyll hyt be wrong,  
 Whych rather lat yt thyrst for drynke amonge:  
 Then thou shold geve yt overmuch at ons  
 Whych must in youth be dyattyd for the nons.

4. And yf thou dyatt hyt (as Nature doth requyre)  
Moderatly tyll hyt be growen to age,  
Fro Cold hyt kepyng and nurryshyng wyth moyst Fyre;  
Than shall yt grow and wax full of corrage,  
And do to thee both plesure and advauntage :  
For he shall make darke Bodys hole and bryght,  
Clenfing theyr Leprosenes thorow hys myght.
5. Thre tymes thus must thou turne about thy Whele  
Abowte kepyng the rewle of the seyde *Cibacyon*,  
And then as sone as yt the Fyre doth fele,  
Lyke Wax yt wylbe redy unto Lyquacyon ;  
Thys Chapter nedyth not longer protestacion :  
For I have told thee the dyatory most convenyent  
After thyne Elements be made equypolent.
6. And also howthou to Whytnes shalt bryng thy Gold,  
Most lyke in fygure to the lenys of an hawthorn tre,  
Callyd *Magnesy*a afore as I have told ;  
And our *Whyte Sulfur* wythowte conbustebyllite,  
Whych fro the fyer away wyll never fle :  
And thus the *seventh Gate* as thow desyred  
In the upspryng of the Son ys conqueryd.



## OF SUBLIMATION.

### *The eight Gate.*

1. **H**ere of our *Sublimacion* a word or two,  
 I have to speke, whych the eyghth *Gate* ys  
 Folyes do Sublyme, but Sublyme thou not so,  
 For we Sublyme not lyke as they do I wys;  
 To Sublyme trewly therfore thou shalt not mys:  
 If thou can make thy Bodys first spirituall,  
 And then thy Spyrts as I have tought the corporall.
2. Som do *Mercury* from *Vitriall* and *Salt* sublyme,  
 And other spryts fro Scales of Yern or Steele,  
 Fro Eggshells calcynynd and quyk lyme,  
 And on theyer manner hyt they Sublyme ryght well,  
 But such Sublymyng accordyth never adele  
 To our entent, for we Sublyme not so,  
 To trewe *Sublymyng* therfore now wyll I go.
3. In *Sublymacyon* fyrst beware of one thyng,  
 That thou Sublyme not to the top of thy Vessell,  
 For without vyolence thou shalt yt not downe bryng  
 Ageyne, but there yt wyll abyde and dwell;  
 So hyt rejoyfyth wyth refrygeracion I the tell:  
 Kepe hyt therfore wyth temperat hete adowne  
 Full forty dayes, tyll hyt wex black abowen.

4. For then the Sowle begynnyth for to com owte,  
 Fro hys owne vaynys ; for all that subtyll ys,  
 Wyll wyth the Spryts affend withouten dowte:  
 Bere in thy mynde therfore and thynkeon thys,  
 How here eclipfyd byn thy Bodys:  
 As they do Putrify Sublymyng more and more,  
 Into the Water tyll they be all up bore.

5. And thus ther venom when they have spowtyd out  
 Into the water, than Black yt doth appeare,  
 And become spirituall every dele withoute dowte,  
 Sublymyng esyly on our manner  
 Into the water which doth hym bere:  
 For in the Ayre one Chyld thus must be bore  
 Of the Water ageyne as I have seyde before.

6. But when these to *Sublymacyon* continuall  
 Be laboryd so, wyth hete both moyst and temperate,  
 That all ys Whyte and purely made spirituall ;  
 Than Hevyn uppon Erth must be reiterate,  
 Unto the Sowle wyth the Body be reincorporate :  
 That Erth becom all that afore was Hevyn,  
 Whych wyll be done in *Sublymacyons* sevyn.

7. And *Sublymacyon* we make for causys thre,  
 The fyrst cause ys to make the Body Spirituall ;  
 The second that the Spryt may Corporall be,  
 And becom fyx wyth hyt and substancyall:  
 The Thyrd cause ys that fro hys fylth orygnall  
 He may be clenfyd, and hys fatnys sulphuryose  
 Be mynyshyd in hym whych ys infectuose.

Then

8. Then when they thus togeder depuryd be,  
 They wyll Sublyme up whyter then Snow;  
 That syght wyll gretyly comfort the;  
 For than anon parfytyly shalt thou know  
 Thy Sprytts shall so be a downe I throw:  
 That thys *Gate* to the shalbe unlockyd,  
 Out of thys *Gate* many one be shyt and mockyd.



OF FERMENTATION.

*The ninth Gate.*

1. **T**rew *Fermentacyon* few Workers do understond,  
 That secrett therfore I wyll expounde to the,  
 I travelyd trewly thorow many a Lond:  
 Or ever I myght fynde any that cold tell hyt me;  
 Yet as God wolde, (evermore blessed he be,)  
 At the last I cum to knowledge therof parfyt,  
 Take heede therfore, therof what I do wryte.
2. *Fermentyny* in dyvers maners ys don,  
 By whych our Medcyns must be perpetuate,  
 Into a clere Water, som lesyth *Son* and *Mone*;  
 And wyth ther Medcyns makyth them to be Congelate;  
 Whych in the Fyer what tyme they be examynate,  
 May not abyde nor alter wyth Complement,  
 For such *Ferments* ys not to our intent.

3. But yet more kyndly som other men don  
 Fermentyng theyer Medcynes in thys wyse,  
 In *Mercury* dyssolvynge both *Son* and *Mone*,  
 Up wyth the Spryts tyll tyme wyll aryse,  
 Sublymyng them together twyse or thryse:  
 Then *Fermentacyon* therof they make,  
 That ys a way, but yet we hyt forsake.
4. Som other ther be whych hath more hap  
 To touch the trothe in parte of Fermentyng;  
 They *Amalgam* ther Bodys wyth *Mercury* lyke papp;  
 Then theruppon ther Medcyns relentyng,  
 These of our Secretts have som hentyng:  
 But not the trewth wyth parfyt Complement,  
 Because they nether Putrefy nor alter ther Ferment.
5. That poynt therefore I wyll dysclose to thee,  
 Looke how thou dydyst wyth thy unparfyt Body,  
 And do so wyth thy parfyt Bodys in every degre;  
 That ys to sey fyrst thou them Putrefy  
 Her prymary qualytes destroying utterly:  
 For thys ys wholely to our entent,  
 That fyrst thou alter before thou Ferment.
6. To thy Compound make Ferment the fowerth parte,  
 Whych Ferments be only of *Son* and *Mone*;  
 If thou therefore be Master of thys *Arte*,  
 Thy *Fermentacion* lat thys be done,  
 Fyx Water and Erth together sone:  
 And when the Medcyn as wax doth flowe,  
 Than uppon *Malgams* loke thou hyt throw.

And

7. And when all that together ys myxyd  
 Above thy Glasse well closyd make thy fyre,  
 And so conteneu hyt tyll all be fyxid,  
 And well Fermented to desyre;  
 Than make *Projeccyon* after thy pleasure:  
 For that ys Medcyn than ech dele parfyrt,  
 Thus must you Ferment both Red and Whyte.
8. For lyke as flower of Whete made into Past,  
 Requyreth Ferment whych Leven we call  
 Of Bred that yt may have the kyndly tast,  
 And becom Fode to Man and Woman most cordyall;  
 Ryght so thy Medcyn Ferment thou shall,  
 That yt may tast wyth the Ferment pure,  
 And all assays evermore endure.
9. And understond that ther be Ferments three,  
 Two be of Bodys in nature clene,  
 Whych must be altryd as I have told thee;  
 The thyrd most secret of whych I mene,  
 Ys the fyrst Erth to hys owne Water grene:  
 And therefore when the *Lyon* doth thurst,  
 Make hym drynke tyll hys Belly burst.
10. Of thys a Questyon yf I shold meve,  
 And aske of Workers what ys thys thyng,  
 Anon therby I sholde them preve;  
 Yf they had knowledge of our *Fermentyng*,  
 For many man spekyth wyth wondreng:  
*Of Robyns Hode, and of his Bow,*  
*Whych never shot therin I trow.*

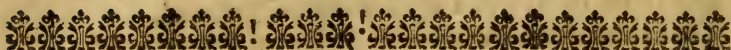
But

11. But *Fermentacion* trew as I the tell  
 Ys of the Sowle wyth the Bodys incorporacyon,  
 Restoryng to hyt the kyndly smell;  
 Wyth tast and color by naturall conspylacyon  
 Of thyngs dysseveryd, a dew redyntegracyon:  
 Werby the Body of the Spryte takyth impressiōn,  
 That eyther other may helpe to have ingressiōn.
12. For lyke as the Bodys in ther compaccyon corporall  
 May not show out ther qualytes effectually  
 Untyll the tyme that they becom spyrituall:  
 No more may Spryts abyde wyth the Bodys stedfastly,  
 But they wyth them be fyrst confyxat proportionably:  
 For then the Body techyth the Spryt to suffer Fyer,  
 And the Spryt the Body to endure to thy desyre.
13. Therefore thy Gold wyth Gold thou must Ferment,  
 Wyth hys owne Water thyne Erth clenyd I mene  
 Not ells to say but Element wyth Element;  
 The Spryts of Lyfe only goyng betweene,  
 For lyke as an Adamand as thow hast sene:  
 Yern to hym draw, so doth our Erth by kynde  
 Draw downe to hym hys Sowle borne up wyth Wynd.
14. Wyth mynd therefore thy Sowle lede out and in,  
 Meng Gold wyth Gold, that is to say  
 Make Elements wyth Elements together ryn;  
 To tyme all Fyre they suffer may,  
 For Erth ys Ferment wythouten nay  
 To Water, and Water the Erth unto;  
 Our *Fermentacion* in thys wyse must be do.



15. Erth ys Gold, so ys the Sowle also,  
 Not Comyn but Owers thus Elementate,  
 And yet the Son therto must go,  
 That by our Whele yt may be alterate,  
 For so to Ferment yt must be preparat :  
 That hyt profoundly may joynyd be  
 Wyth other natures as I feyd to thee.
16. And whatsoever I have here seyde of Gold,  
 The same of Sylver I wyll thou understond,  
 That thou them Putrefye and alter as I have told;  
 Ere thou thy Medcyn to Ferment take in hond,  
 Forsowth I cowde never fynde hym wythin *Englond*:  
 whych on thys wyse to Ferment cowde me teche  
 Wythout errour, by practyse or by speche.
17. Now of thys Chapter me nedyth to trete no more,  
 Syth I intend prolixite to eschew;  
 Remember well my words therefore,  
 Whych thou shalt preve by practys trew,  
 And *Son* and *Mone* loke thou renew :  
 That they may hold of the fyfth nature,  
 Then shall theyr Tynctures ever endure.
18. And yet a way there ys most excellent,  
 Belongyng unto another workyng,  
 A Water we make most redolent :  
 All Bodys to Oyle wherwyth we bryng,  
 Wyth whych our Medcyn we make floyng :  
 A Quyntessens thys Water we call  
 In man, whych helyth Dysefys all.

19. But wyth thy Bace after my Doctryne preperat,  
 Whych ys our Calx, thys must be don;  
 For when our Bodys be so Calcenat,  
 That Water wyll to Oyle dyssolve them sone;  
 Make therefore Oyle of *Son* and *Mone*  
 Which ys *Ferment* most fragrant for to smell,  
 And so the 9<sup>th</sup> Gate ys Conquered of thys Castell.



## O F E X A L T A T I O N .

### The tenth Gate.

1. **P**ROcede we now to the Chapter of *Exaltacion*,  
 Of whych truly thou must have knowledge pure,  
 Full lyttyll yt ys dyfferent from *Sublymacyon*,  
 Yf thou conceve hym ryght I thee ensure:  
 Herto accordyth the holy Scrypture:  
 Chryste seyng thus, *If I exalted be,*  
*Then shall I draw all thyngs unto me.*
2. Ower Medycyn yf we Exalt ryght so,  
 Hyt shall therby be Nobylizate,  
 That must be done in manners two;  
 Fro tyme the parts be dysponsate,  
 Whych must be Crusyfyed and examynat:  
 And then contumulate both Man and Wyfe,  
 And after revyvyd by the Spyritys of Lyfe.

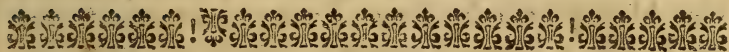
Than

3. Than up to Hevyn they must Exaltd be,  
 Ther to be in Body and Sowle gloryfyate;  
 For thou must bryng them to such subtylyte,  
 That they assend together to be intronyzate,  
 In Clowds of clerenesse, to Angells consociate:  
 Then shall they draw as thou shalt se  
 All other Bodys to ther owne dygnyte.
4. Yf thou therfore thy Bodys wyll Exaltat,  
 Fyrst wyth the Sprys of Lyfe thou them augment,  
 Tyll tyme thy Erth be well subtylyate,  
 By naturall rectyfyng of eche Element;  
 Hym up exalting into the Fyrmament:  
 Than much more presyose shall they be than Gold,  
 Because they of the Quynstence do hold.
5. For when the Cold hath overcum the Hete,  
 Then into Water the Ayre shall turnyd be;  
 And so two contrarys together shall mete,  
 Tyll ether wyth other ryght well agre,  
 So into Ayre thy Water as I tell the;  
 When Hete of Cold hath gott domynacyon,  
 Shalbe convertyd by craft of *Cyrculacyon*.
6. And of the Fyer then Ayer have thou shall,  
 By losyng Putrefyng and Sublymyng;  
 And Fyer thou hast of the Erth materyall:  
 Thyne Elements by craft thus dysseveryng,  
 Most specyally the Erth well Calcsnyng:  
 And when they be eche on made pure,  
 Then do they hold all of the fyfth nature.

7. On thys wyse therfore make them to be Cyrculat,  
 Ech unto other exalting by and by,  
 And in one Glas do all thys surely sygylate,  
 Not wyth thy honds, but as I teche the naturally,  
 Fyer into Water then turne fyrst hardely;  
 For Fyer ys in Ayer wych ys in Water exyſtent,  
 And thys Conuerſyon accordyth to our entent.
8. Than ferthermore turne on thy Whele,  
 That into Erth thy Ayre conuertyd be,  
 Whych wylbe don alſo ryght well:  
 For Ayre ys in Water beyng in the Erth truſt me,  
 Then Water into Fyre contraryoſe in ther qualyte:  
 Sone turne thou may, for Water in Erth ys,  
 Whych ys in Fyer conuerſyon, true ys thys.
9. Thy Whele ys now nygh turnyd abowte,  
 Into Ayre turne Erth, whych ys the proper neſt  
 Of other Elements ther ys no dowte,  
 For Erth in Fyre ys, whych in Ayre takyth reſt,  
 Thys *Cyrculacyon* thou begyn muſt in the Weſt:  
 Then forth into the Sowth tyll they exaltyd be,  
 Proceede dewly as in the Fygure I have towght the.
10. In which proces thou may clerly ſe,  
 From an extreame how to another thou may not go.  
 But by a mene, ſyth they in qualyte contraryoſe be;  
 And reſon wyll forſoth that hyt be ſo,  
 As hete into cold wyth other contraryoſe mo:  
 Wythout theyr menys as moyſt to hete and cold,  
 Examples ſuffycyent afore thys have I told.

Thus

17. Thus have I taught the how for to make,  
 Of all thy Elements a parfyt *Cyrculacyon*,  
 And at thy Fygyre example for to take,  
 How thou shalt make thys foresayd *Exaltacyon*,  
 And of thy Medcyn in the Elements trew graduacyon:  
 Tyll hyt be brought to a quynaryte temperat,  
 And then thou hast conqueryd the *Tenth Gate*.



## OF MULTIPLICATION.

### *The eleventh Gate.*

1. **M***ultiplycacyon* now to declare I procede,  
 Whych ys by *Phylosophers* in thys wyse dyfynyed,  
 Augmentacyon yt ys of that *Elixer* indede,  
 In goodnes, in quantyte, both for Whyt and Rede,  
*Multiplycacyon* ys therefore as they have seyed: (degre,  
 That thyng that doth Augment the Medcyns in ech  
 In Color, in Odor, in Vertue, and also in Quantyte.

2. And why thou may thy Medcyn multeply,  
 Infynytly the cause forsoth ys thys.  
 For yt ys Fyer whych tynded wyll never dye:  
 Dwellyng wyth the as Fyer doth in housys,  
 Of whych one sparke may make more Fyers I wys;  
 As musk in Pygments, and other spycys mo,  
 In vertue multiplyeth and our Medcyn ryght so.

## Of Multiplication.

3. So he ys ryche the whych Fyer hath les or more,  
 Because he may so gretly Multepley;  
 And ryght so ryche ys he whych any parte hath in store  
 Of our *Elixers* whych be augmentable infynytly:  
 One way yf thou dyssolve our Powders dry,  
 And oft tymes of them make Congelacyon,  
 Of hyt in goodnes thou makyst then Augmentacyon.
  
4. The second way both in goodnes and in quantyte,  
 Hyt Multyplyeth by Iterat *Fermentacion*,  
 As in that Chapter I showyd playnly unto the,  
 By dyvers manners of naturall Operacyon,  
 And also in the Chapter of our *Cybacyon*:  
 Where thou may know how thou shalt Multepley  
 Thy Medycyn wyth *Mercury* Infynytly.
  
5. But and thou bothe wyll Loose and also Ferment,  
 Both more in quantyte and better wyll hyt be;  
 And in such wyse thou may that so augment,  
 That in thy Glas yt wyll grow lyke a Tre,  
 The *Tre of Hermes* namyd, seemly to se:  
 Of whych one Pepyn a thousand wyll *Multypley*,  
 Yf thou can make thy *Projeccyon* wyttyly.
  
6. And lyke as Saffron when yt ys pulveryzate,  
 By lyttyll and lyttyll yf hyt in Lycour be  
 Temperyd, and then wyth mykyll more Lycour dylate;  
 Tyngyth much more of Lycour in quantyte, (se  
 Than beyng hole in hys owne grose nature: so shall thou  
 That our *Elixers* the more they be made thyn,  
 The farther in Tyncture sothfastly wyll renne.

Kepe

7. Kepe in thy Fyer therefore both evyn and morow,  
Fro house to house that thou nede not to renne  
Amonge thy Neyghbors, thy Fyer to sech or borow,  
The more thou kepyst the more good shall thou wyn,  
Multyplyng ey more and morethy Glas wythin:  
By fedyng wyth *Mercury* to thy lyvys end,  
So shall thou have more than thou nedyst to spend.

8. Thys mater ys playne, I wyll no more  
Wryte now therof, lat Reson the guyde,  
Be never the bolder to Syn therefore,  
But serve thy God the better at ech tyde;  
And whylls that thou shall in thys lyfe abyde,  
Bere thys in mynde, forget not I the pray,  
As thou shalt apere before thy God at domys day.

9. Hys owne gret Gyfts thefore and hys Trefure,  
Dyspose thou vertuofely, helpyng the poore at nede,  
That in thys World to the thou may procure  
Mercy and Grace with Hevenly blys to mede,  
And pray devoutly to God that he the lede  
In at thys eleventh *Gate* as he can best,  
Sone after then thou shalt end thy conquest.

Of



## OF PROJECTION.

### *The twelfth Gate.*

1. **I**N *Projeccyon* hyt shalbe provyd yf our practise be profy-  
Of wch yt behovyth me the secrets here to meve; (table  
Therefore yf thy Tyncture be sure and not varyable,  
By a lyttyll of thy Medcyn thus shall thou preve  
Wyth Mettall or wyth Mercury as Pyche yt wyll cleve :  
And Tynct in *Projeccyon* all Fyers to abyde,  
And sone yt wyll enter and spred hym full wyde.
2. But many for Ignorans doth mar that they made,  
When on Mettalls unclensyd *Projeccyon* they make,  
For be cause of corrupcyon theyr Tynctures must vade ;  
Whych they wold not away fyrst fro the Bodys take,  
Whych after *Projeccyon* be bryttil, bloe, and blacke :  
That thy Tyncture therfore may evermore last,  
Uppon *Ferment* thy Medcyn loke fyrst that thou cast.
3. Then brottyl wyll thy *Ferment* as any glas be,  
Uppon Bodys clensyd and made very pure,  
Cast thy brottyll substance and sone shall thou se,  
That they shalbe curyosely coleryd wyth Tyncture,  
Whych at all assays for ever shall endure :  
But at the Psalmys of the Sawter example thou take  
Profytable *Projeccyon* parfytly to make.



4. On *Fundamenta* cast fyrst thys *Psalme Nunc Dimittis*,  
 Uppon *Verba mea* then cast *Fundamenta* blyve;  
 Than *Verba mea* uppon *Diligam*, conseve me wyth thy wyttis;  
 And *Diligam* on *Attende* yf thou lyst to thryve:  
 Thus make thou *Projeccyons* thre fowre or fyve,  
 Tyll the Tyncture of thy Medcyn begyn to decrease,  
 And then yt ys tyme of *Projeccyon* to cese.
5. By thys mysty talkyng I mene nothyng ells,  
 But that thou must cast fyrst the lesse on the more,  
 Increasyng ever the Number as wyse men the tells,  
 And kepe thou thys Secrett to thy selfe in store,  
 Be covetuose of connyng yt ys no burden sore:  
 For who that joyneth not the *Elixers* wyth Bodys made clene,  
 He wot not what sykerly *Projeccyon* doth mene.
6. Ten yf thou Multyply fyrst into ten,  
 One hundreth, that number wyll make sykerly;  
 Yf one hundreth into an hundreth be Multyplied then,  
 Ten thousand ys that number counte hyt wyttyly,  
 Then into as much more ten thousand multiply:  
 That ys a thousand thousand, whych multiplyeth I wys,  
 Into as much more as a hundred myllyons ys.
7. That hundred myllyons beyng multiplyed lykewys,  
 Into ten thousand myllyons, that ys for to sey,  
 Makyth so grete a number I wote not what yt ys,  
 Thy number in *Projeccyon* thus Multyply alwey:  
 Now Chyld of thy curtesy for me thou pray;  
 Syth that I have told the our secretts all and some,  
 To whych I besече God by Grace thou may com.

8. Now thou hast conqueryd the *twelve Gates*,  
 And all the Castell thou holdyft at wyll,  
 Kepe thy Secretts in store unto thy selve;  
 And the comaundements of God looke thou fulfull:  
 In fyer continue thy glas styll,  
 And Mulpteple thy Medcyns ay more and more,  
 For wyse men done sey *store ys no sore.*

*The end of the Twelve Gates.*

---

**T H E R E C A P I T U L A T I O N .**

1. **F**OR to bryng thys *Tretys* to a fynall end,  
 And brevely here for to conclude these Secretts all,  
 Dylygently loke thou, and to thy Figure attend:  
 Whych doth in hyt conteyne these secrets grete & small,  
 And yf thou conceve both Theorycall and Practycall:  
 By Figures, and by Colors, and by Scrypture playne,  
 Whych wyttely consevyd thou mayft not work in vayn.
2. Consyder fyrst the Larytude of thy Precyous Stone,  
 Begynnyng in the fyrst syde notyd in the West,  
 Where the *Red Man* and the *Whyte Woman* be made one,  
 Spowsyd wyth the Sprys of lyfe to lyve in love and rest,  
 Erth and Water equally proportyond that ys best;  
 And one of the Erth ys good and of the Sprys thre,  
 Whych twelve to fowre also of the Erth may be.  
 Three

- Thre of the Wyfe and one of the Man then must thou take,  
 And the lesse of the Spryts there be in thys dysponfation,  
 The rather thy *Calcynatyon* for certeyne shall thou make,  
 Then forth into the Noith procede by obscuratyon;  
 Of the *Red Man* and hys *Whyte Wyfe* callyd *Eclypsation*:  
 Losyng them and alteryng betyxt Wynter and Vere,  
 Into Water turnyng Erth darke and nothyng clere.
4. Fro thens by colors many one into the Est assends,  
 There shall the Mone be full apperyng by day lyght;  
 Then ys she passyd her Purgatory and course at an end;  
 There ys the uprysyng of the Son apperyng whyt and bryght,  
 There ys Somer after Vere, and day after nyght: (Ayre;  
 Than Erth and Water whych were so black be turnyd into  
 Than clouds of darknes be overblowyn & all aperyth faire.
5. And lyke as the West begynnyng was of the Practyse,  
 And the North the parfyt mene of profound Alteratyon,  
 So the Est after them the begynnyng of Speculacyon ys; (tion  
 But of thys course up in the Sowth the Son makyth Consuma-  
 Ther be thy Elements into Fyre turnyd by Circulacyon:  
 Then to wyn to thy desyre thou needst not be in dowte,  
 For the Whele of our *Phylosophy* thou hast turnyd abowte.
6. But yet ageyne turne abowte two tymys thy Whele,  
 In whych be comprehendyd all the Secretts of our *Phylosophy*,  
 In Chapters 12 made playne to the if thou conseve them well;  
 And all the Secretts by and by of our lower *Astronomye*,  
 How thou Calcin thy Bodys, parfit, dissolve, devide & putrefie:  
 Wyth parfyt knowledge of all the polys whych in our Hevyn  
 Shynyng with colors inexplycable never were gayer sene. (ben  
 C c 2 And

## Recapitulation.

7. And thys one Secrett conclusyonal know thou wythouten fayle,  
 Our *Red Man* teyneth not tyll he teynyd be ;  
 Therefore yf thou lyst thy ielse by thy craft to avayle,  
 The Altytude of thy Bodys hyde & show out theyr profundyte,  
 In every of thy Materyalls dystroyng the fyrst qualyte :  
 And secundary qualytes more gloryose repare in them anon  
 And in one Glas wyth one governaunce 4 Naturs turne into one.
8. Pale, and Black, wyth falce Citryne, unparfyt Whyte & Red,  
 Pekoks fethers in color gay, the Raynbow whych shall overgoe  
 The Spottyd Panther wyth the Lyon greene, the Crowys byll  
(bloe as lede ;
 These shall appere before the parfyt Whyte, & many other moe  
 Colors, and after the parfyt Whyt, Grey, and falce Citrine also :  
 And after all thys shall appere the blod Red invariable,  
 Then hast thou a Medcyn of the thyrd order of hys owne  
(kynde Multyplycable.
6. Thow must devyde thy *Elixer* whyte into partyes two,  
 After thou rubify and into Glassys let hym be don,  
 If thou wylt have the *Elixers* both for *Sex* and *Mone* do so;  
 Wyth *Mercury* then hem Multepley unto gret quantyte sone :  
 Yf thow at the begynnyng had not as much as wold into aspone :  
 Yet mought thou them so Multepley both the Whyte & Red,  
 That yf thou levyd a thousand yere they shold the stond in  
(stede.
10. Have thou recourse to thy Whele I counsell the unto,  
 And stody tyll thou understond eche Chapter by and by,  
 Medyll with no falce Fantasys, Multepliers, let them go, (*phye*,  
 Which wyll the flatter & falcely sey they are connyng in *Phyloso-*  
 Do as I byd the and then dyssolve these forescyd Baces wyttely ;  
 And turne hym into parfyt Oyls with our trew water ardent,  
 By Cырculation that must be don accordyng to our entent.

These

11. These Oyls wyll fix crude *Mercury* and convert Bodys all,  
 Into parfyt *Sol* and *Lune* when thou shalt make *Projeccyon*,  
 That Oyllysh substance pure and fix *Raymond Lully* dyd call  
 Hys *Bafylske*, of whych he made never so playne deteccyon,  
 Pray for me to God that I may be of hys eleccyon:  
 And that he wyll for one of hys on *Domys Day* me kene,  
 And graunt me in hys blys to reygne for ever wyth hym, *Amen*.

*Gloria tibi Domine.*

*An Admonition, wherein the Author  
 declareth his Erronious experiments.*

1. **A**fter all thys I wyll thou understonde,  
 For thy savegarde what I have done,  
 Many Experiments I have had in hond;  
 As I found wryten for Son and Mone,  
 Whych I wyll tell the reherfing sone:  
 Begynnyng wyth *Vermilion* whych provyd nought,  
 And *Mercury* sublymyd whych I dere bought.
2. I made *Solucyons* full many a one,  
 Of *Spyrytts*, *Ferments*, *Salts*, *Yerne* and *Steele*;  
 Wenying so to make the *Phylosophers Stone*:  
 But fynally I lost eche dele,  
 After my Boks yet wrought I well;  
 Whych evermore untrew I provyd,  
 That made me oft full fore agrevyd.

3. Waters corrosyve and waters Ardent,  
 With which I wrought in divers wyse,  
 Many one I made but all was shent;  
 Eggs shells I calcenyd twise or thryse,  
 Oyls fro Calcys I made up-ryse;  
 And every Element fro other I did twyne,  
 But profyt found I ryght none therein.
4. Also I wrought in Sulphur and in Vitriall,  
 Whych folys doe call the *Grene Lyon*,  
 In Arsenike, in Orpement, fowle mot them fall;  
*In debili principio* was myne Incepcyon:  
 Therefore was frawde in fyne the Conclusyon;  
 And I blew my thryft at the Cole,  
 My Clothys were bawdy, my Stomache was never hole.
5. Sal Armonyake and Sandever,  
 Sal Alkaly, sal Alembroke, sal Attinckarr,  
 Sal Tarter, sal Comyn, sal Geme most clere;  
 Sal Peter, sal Sode, of these beware;  
 Fro the odor of Quycksylver kepe the fare:  
 Medyll not wyth Mercury precipitate,  
 Nether wyth imparfyt Bodys rubyfycate.
6. I provyd Uryns, Eggs, Here, and Blod,  
 The Scalys of Yern whych Smethys do of smyte,  
 Æs Ust, and Crokefer whych dyd me never good:  
 The fowle of Saturne and also Marchasyte,  
 Lythage and Antemony not worth a myte:  
 Of whych gey Tyntures I made to shew,  
 Both Red and Whyte whych were untrew.

7. Oyle of Lune and water wyth labour grett,  
I made Calcynnyng yt with salt precipytate,  
And by hyt selfe with vyolent hett  
Gryndyng with Vynegar tyll I was fatygate :  
And also with a quantyte of Spyces acuate ;  
Uppon a Marble whych stode me oft in cost,  
And Oyles with Corrosyves I made; but all was lost.
8. Many Amalgame dyd I make,  
Wenyng to fix these to grett avayle,  
And thereto Sulphur dyd I take ;  
Tarter Egges whyts, and the Oyle of the Snayle,  
But ever of my purpose dyd I fayle :  
For what for the more and what for the lesse,  
Evermore somethyng wantyng there was.
9. Wyne, Mylke, Oyles, and Runnett,  
The Slyme of Sterrs that falleth to the grownde,  
Celydony and Secundynes wyth many moe yett,  
In these I practysyd as in my books I found ,  
I wan ryght nought, but lost many a pownde ;  
Of Mercury and Mettalls I made, Chrystall stones,  
Wenyng that hyt had ben a worke for the nonys.
10. Thus I rostyd and boylyd as one of *Gebers* Cooks,  
And oft tymes my wynnyng in the Asks I sought ;  
For I was dyscevyd wyth many falce Books  
Wherby untrue thus truly I wrought :  
But all such Experyments avaylyd me nought ;  
But brought me in danger and in combraunce,  
By losse of my goods and other grevaunce.

11. For the love of our Lady such lewdnes eschue,  
 Medyll wyth no falshood whych never prevyd well ;  
 Assay when thow wylt and thow shalt fynde me treue ;  
 Wynn shalt thou nought but lose every dele,  
 Pence in thy Pauwkner fewe shalt thou feele :  
 In smokes and smells thow shalt have myckle wo,  
 That unnethe for syknes on Erth shalt thow go.
12. I never saw true worke treuly but one,  
 Of whych in thys tretys the trewth I have told.  
 Stody only therfore to make our *Stone* :  
 For therby may thow wyn both Syilver and Gold,  
 Uppon my wrytynge therfore to ground the be bold :  
 So shalt thow lose nought yf God be thy gyde,  
 Trust to my Doctryne and therby abyde.
- 13 Remember how Man ys most noble Creature,  
 In erths Composycyon that ever God wrought,  
 In whom are the fowre Elements proportyonyd by nature :  
 A naturall Mercuryalyte whych cost ryght nought,  
 Out of hys myner by Arte yt must be brought ;  
 For our Mettalls be nought ells but myners too,  
 Of our Soon and our Moone, wyse *Reymond* seyde so.
14. The clerenes of the *Moone* and of the *Soone*, bryght,  
 Into these two Myners desendyth secretly,  
 Howbeyt the cleernes be hyd fro thy syght :  
 By craft thou shalt make ytt to appere openly,  
 Thys hyd *Stone*, thys one thyng therfore putrefye :  
 Wash hym wyth hys owne broth tyll whyte he becoom,  
 Then Ferment hym wyttely, nowe here ys all and soom.

Now



Now to God Almyghty I thee Recommend,  
Whych graunte the by Grace to knowe thys one thing,  
For now ys thys *Treatys* brought to an end:  
And God of hys Mercy to hys blyffe us bryng,  
*Sanctus, Sanctus, Sanctus*, where Angells do syng:  
Praysyng without ceasyng hys gloriose Magestye,  
Whych he in hys Kyngdome graunte us for to see.

---

A N. D O M. 1471.

*Explicit Alchimia Tractatus Philosophia,  
Cujus Rypla George, Canonicus, Auctor erat;  
Mille, quadringentis septuaginta unoq;  
Annis qui scriptus compositusq; fuit.  
Auctori lector prabe prae, quaso Iuvamen,  
Illi purgamen leve post vitam ut sit Amen.*

*Englised.*

Thus heere the *Tract of Alchimy* doth end,  
Whych (*Tract*) was by *George Ripley* Chanon pen'd;  
It was Composed, Writt, and Sign'd his owne,  
In *Anno* twice Seav'n hundred seav'nty one:  
*Reader!* Assist him, make it thy desire,  
That after Lyfe he may have gentle Fire.

*Amen.*

1471



LIBER PATRIS  
SAPIENTIAE.

**H**ow that in thys Boke beginneth to rede, (spede:  
Keepe well thys Councell the better schalt thou  
Be thou in a place secret by thy selfe alone, (done.  
That noe man see or here what thou schalt say or

2. Yet ere thou begyn to rede much, take thou good hede,  
Wyth whom thou kepest company I counsell thee indede;  
Trust not thy freind too much, wherefoere thou goe,  
For he that thou trustest best sometyme may be thye Foe.

3. And take hede to the words of the Fader of Wysdom,  
How he techeth hys Sonne how he schould done;  
To kepe hys precepts of bodely governance  
And wyth hys Conyng he wyll the gretly advance.

4. And yf thou wylt not to hys wordys take hede,  
Thou schalt stand here oft in gret feare and dred.  
For he that hath a fore wytt he nedes not do amyffe,  
And he that doth Folly the Folly schalbe hys.

5. Now my dere *Sonne* be thou not a know  
To Lerner nor to Leud, to Hygh nor to Low:  
Neyther to Young nor Old, Rych nor Poore,  
Unto them thou tech nothyng my Lore.

6. Also to scache men that hold themselves wyse,  
And so forth to the foolys that glyde on the Ice :  
They weene in grete Bokes schould be the *Art*  
Of the Science of *Alchemy*, but they'be not worth a fart.

7. Therefor my *Sonn* to thee thys *Science* I may well teach,  
And yf thou wylt upon thy enemy be wreach;  
Or to purchase or build any good thyng,  
It schalbe to thy gret furtheryng.

8. Thys worthy *Scyence* of *Alchemy* if thou wylt it leare,  
A lyttle mony out of thy purse thou must forbear ;  
To buy therewyth *Flos Florum* it is most worthiest,  
And to build well her Cabyn and her Nest.

9. And if thou put out mony for any other thing,  
It is to thy losse ; and to thy great hindring :  
Except yt be for thy workes naturall Foode,  
Which is had out of Stone, Ayre and Wood.

10. And if thou have all thyngs wythin the growing,  
Then thou needest not to buy any manner of thing,  
That schould be to thys *Science* belonging,  
But beware of thy selfe for feare of hanging.

11. For then thou and thys *Scyence* were for ever lost,  
If thou make thereof any manner of boast,  
To any Man or Woman, Old or Young,  
Beware of thy selfe for feare of discovering.

12. For if thou make any man privie  
Of thy Councill, Rich or Needy,  
Thou must so beware Sleeping or Waking,  
For once ymagining of Money making.

13. For yf God sends thee grace and understanding,  
Wyth thys *Scyence* thou mayst have good lyving :  
But beware of speach of Women liberall,  
And of the voice and sight of Children generall.

14. *Sonne* in thyne owne howle thow maist well gett  
 A good Morfell of meat thy mouth to sweet,  
 Both Pheasant, Partridge, Plover and Leveret,  
 Though thow cry yt not owte in the common Market.

15. Therefore kepe close of thy Tongue and of thy Hand,  
 From the Officers and Governours of the Land ;  
 And from other men that they of thy Craft nothing know,  
 For in wytnes thereof they wyll thee hang and draw.

16. And thereof the People will the at Sessions indight,  
 And great Treason against the they wyll write,  
 Wythout that the Kings grace be to thee more,  
 Thow schalt for ever in thys world be forlore.

17. Alsoe wythout thow be sure of another thyng,  
 To purchase the Lycence of thy King :  
 For all manner of doubts thee schall betide,  
 The better thow maiste Worke, and both goe and ride.

18. Also another thing I schall thee lere,  
 The poore People take thow nothing deare,  
 But ever serve thy God alway at the begynnyng,  
 And among the poore People the better schalbe thy living.

19. Now my *Chylde* to my precepts looke thow take hede,  
 Whatsoever fall after the better schall thow spede.  
 Better it ys to have a thyng, then for it to wish,  
 For when thow feelt a Sore tis hard for thee to get a Leech.

20. Now my deare *Son* to the I wyll declare,  
 More of thys Warke which schalbe thy welfaire ;  
 If thow canst consider all my sayings,  
 For therewyth thow mayest finde a full precious thing.

21. And *Son* though thys Writing be made in Ryme,  
 Yet take thow thereat noe greate disdain.  
 Till thow hast proved my words in deede and in the night,  
 I watt it well it schalbe set at nought.

22. Therefor of all Bodyes and Spyrits more or lesse,  
*Mercury* is called *Flos Florum* and worthiest Prynceffe :  
 For her Birth and marvelous dealing,  
 Sche ys most worthiest to have byne King.

23. For sche ys Erth and Water most heviest,  
 And sche will conjoyne wyth Fire and Aire most lyghtest ;  
 And so forth wyth her love sche will run and flee,  
 For sche delighteth noe other game or glee.

24. Some say that of *Sulphur* and *Mercury* all Bodyes minerall  
 Ingendered in the Erth with divers Colours cladd : (are made,  
 By the vertue of Decoction before Preperation,  
 To the lykenes of every body Mynerall in ther fashon.

25. I will first begin wyth *Saturne* after other mens sayings,  
 How he ys ingendered in the Erth wyth unclene *Mercury* flying :  
 And of *Mercury* he ys most heviest wyth black Sulphury Erth  
 Save he ys soft of fusion, and hys Sulphur nothing fixed. (mixed,

26. *Iupiter* is a whyte Body made of pure *Mercury* outward,  
 And of clere *Sulphur* somewhat Erthly and white inward ;  
 He ys in kynde softest and well in his fixation,  
 For he is almost fixt, but he lacketh Decoction.

27. *Mars* ys a white Body most of unclene ☿ in the Erth y'made,  
 And he ys hardest of fusion with *Sulphur* Erthly cladd ;  
 To blacknes and rednes he will soonest consume,  
 By heate or by corrosive when the Spirit beginneth to fume.

28. *Sol* is the purest somewhat red, & is made of clene ☿ & *Sulphur*  
 Ingendered with clere red *Sulphur*, in the Erth well mixed, (fixed,  
 And therefor he ys without defalt and lacketh no degree ;  
 For he ys almost hardest of Fusion and heviest in ponderosity.

29. *Venus* ys a Body more red of pure ♀ made in hys substance,  
 Most of red *Sulphur* and greene and therein is greate variance :  
 In the Erth ingendered with Corrosive and bitter substance,  
 Well fixed and hard of fusion, rude in governance.

30. *Mercury* ys a Body if he be with a Substance moved,  
Mixing one kinde with his kinde, so schall he be loved ;  
One Spirit received wyth another, the which of them be maine,  
Is cause of ingeneration of every body Mettalyne.

31. *Luna* ys a pure white Body of cleane *Mercury* & *Sulphur* white  
And sche is a litle hard of fusion & almost well fixed, (ingenerated  
And sche is next cleaneft in Tincture of whitenes,  
Of Ponderosity light, of *Iupiter* bearing his whitenes.

32. And soe after the Colour of that Erth ys *Sulphuri* and re-  
Some men do say ys engenerated every Mettall ; (ceptuall,  
But my *Son* the perfect worke of thys alteration,  
I schall informe the true way of another fashion.

33. Now have I declared the working of the Bodies Mynerall,  
Whereof they be ingenerated after other mens sayings over all ;  
And as in place of the Erth one Body was fully wrought,  
Soe must the artificiall Medicine, be or else it ys nought.

34. Now will I declare the worthines of *Mercury* in speciall,  
How sche ys the notablest Spirit that ys mynerall,  
Most marvelous in working and in degree,  
Sche ys called the Matter principallest of the three

35. Also sche ys very subtile in many things artificiall,  
Sche will both give and take Tincture most speciall,  
To hym or of hym that sche loveth most best,  
In speciall when sche ys warmed in her Nest.

36. My Son *Mercury* ys called the mightiest *Flos florum*,  
And most royall, and richest of all *Singulorum* ;  
Sche ys very Patron and Princes most royall,  
And sche ys very Mother of every Mettall.

37. Sche ys Vegitable, Animalle and Minerall,  
Sche ys Foure in kinde, and One in generall:  
Sche ys Erth, Aire, Water and Fyre,  
Among all other sche hath no Peere.

38. Sche kylleth and slayeth, and also doth calcine,  
Sche dyeth, and also doth sche live againe ;  
Sche giveth lyfe and also ingression,  
For joyntly sche ys three in one.

39. Sche ys a very frendly mixar,  
The progeneration of a greate *Elixir* :  
Sche ys both Body Soule and Spirite,  
In Colour very red, black and white.

40. Many be the wooers that hang on her tayle,  
But sche will not with them I'deale;  
They would her wedd against her will,  
With foemen that liken her full ill.

41. Sche will deale with no manner of wight,  
But with her Husband as it ys greate right :  
With him sche will beare much fruite,  
For he ys by nature of her selfe same sute.

42. My *Son* of hem Fooles have much dispight,  
And therin such Fooles loose their light :  
For sometymes he ys darke, and sometymes bright,  
For he ys lyke no other wight.

43. For if they have their kynde ingendering,  
Their naturall foode and good keeping,  
They schall increase frute by dene,  
Very red and white, King and Queene.

44. My *Son* in thys *Science* I doe deny,  
All things that be discording truly,  
All manner of Salts I doe defie,  
And all manner of Sulphurs in waters of Corrosie.

45. Also Alloome, Vitriall, Auripigmentum and Haire,  
Gold, Silver, Alkaly and Sandiver ;  
Honey, Wax, and Oyles or Calx else,  
Gumms, Galls, and also Egg shells.

46. Also

46. Also I defie Antimony, Berrall, and Christall,  
Rosin, Pitch, also Amber, Jett and Corral ;  
Hearbs, Dated Stones, Marble, or Tinglas,  
If there come any of all these it ys the worfe.

47. Also Berrills, Gotts Hornes, and Alome plome,  
Good with them will none be done ;  
All things that discordeth from Mettall,  
It ys contrary to thys worke in generall.

48. My *Son* many fooles to me have sought,  
But they and I accord right nought ;  
I leave them there as I them finde,  
And as Fooles I make them blinde.

49. For whych *Mercury* they have erred full fore  
And then when they had they could doe no more,  
Therefor in *Phylosophers* sche bear'th the flower,  
For sche ys King, Prince, and Emperour.

50. Yet my deare *Son* be thow not a knowne  
To Learned, nor to Lewde, to High, nor to Low ;  
That thys worke standeth by *Mercury* and in her fire,  
Her owne speciall Love both life and deare.

51. For he ys her *Son*, sche ys hys Fright,  
In whome sche worketh all her myght :  
He ys her *Son*, sche ys hys Mother,  
Sche loveth him peramore and no other.

52. In *Sol*, and *Lune*, in her meeting ys all love,  
For of *Mercury* only ys all her behove,  
And with them sche worketh all her might,  
Bnt they may never increase on fright.

53. Therefor it ys possible to cast a Projection pure,  
Upon a Million to make a perfect Body of tincture :  
Wyth Medicine of Spirits well joynd and fixed,  
It schall not be perceived where it ys well mixed.



54. And therefor if there com Silver or Gold in at thy Gate,  
The which men use in Aoyne or in common Plate;  
I sweare by God that all thys world hath wrought,  
All thy labour and warke schall turne to nought.

55. For with what Mettall soever that *Mercury* be joyned,  
Because of her Coldnes and Moistnes sche ys acloyd:  
Put them never so close togeder sche will fume anon,  
And when they come into the fire sche wil sone be gone.

56. Therefore *Mercury* hath a Lover that passeth them  
A thousandfold, who so will him ken  
And he ys her Lover and her Leman sweete,  
And so hys Councill sche will keepe.

57. Both in hys Chamber and also in hys Bedd,  
Also alive and when they byne dead;  
Seeke yee forth fooles as he have sought,  
For in all other things finde yee right nought.

58. Now my deare *Son* to thee I will indight,  
The truth in word and deede I will write:  
How that a precious *Stone* shalbe made,  
Thee to rejoyce and make thee full glad.

59. As I said in the 32. Chapter unto my Conclusion,  
How I schould informe the truth after another fashon,  
And to performe thys *Science* both in word and deede,  
In making of our Medicine God must us speede.

60. The which ys called the greate *Elixer*,  
And ys verily made with a stronge mixar;  
The which is a *Stone* very Minerall,  
And thow maist him well gett ever all.

61. My *Son* thow schalt take to *Mercury* no other thing,  
But Erth that's heavy and hard and stiff standing:  
The which in himselfe ys derke bright dry and cold,  
To joyne them togeder thow maist be full bold.

*Pater Sapientia.*

62. One of them to 10 parts of that Water running most heaviest  
 And they schalbe both one, and to thy warke most mightiest:  
 Then hast thou Man and Woman togeder brought,  
 The which ys done by greate love in a thought.

63. The which two be both Spirits, & one Body most heaviest,  
 When they be in your Chamber and bed joynd in the Element  
 The which ys more bigger, and bigger hott and dry, (lightest,  
 And therein they will both kifs togeder & neither weepe nor cry.

64. For when Erth and Water ys well mixed,  
 By the vertue of the lightest Element well hardned and fixed:  
 For before that time they be Water running both,  
 And then schall turne to fix body be they never so loath.

65. For in their bed they schall make a perpetuall Conjunction,  
 After the feeding of the light Element and of their proportion;  
 Soe schould they be decoct, having the perfeit fixascion,  
 In the likenes of a body in fusion having hys fashion.

66. But at the first in their Bed they may indure no greate heate,  
 Soe as they may well labour in their Bed for sweate:  
 Att the first if there be in their Chamber overmuch red Colour,  
 Hastily going thereto will cause greate Dolour.

67. For in their first Nest they schould be both water running,  
 And because of heate they schould be ever drying.  
 And so therein become a subtill dry Substance,  
 The which warke schall thee greatly avauce.

68. Therefor their Nest must be made of a strong kinde,  
 Of the most hardest and clearest Body, that they not out winde;  
 For if it so be that their Chamber or Nest begin to breake,  
 Anon out thereof they will begin to Creak.

69. And then ys all thy warke and thy greate labour lost,  
 Then thou maist begin againe upon a new colt,  
 And so thou maist not be negligent and hasty, but of the bed be  
 Without it be hard stuff and cleere it will not indure. (sure,

70. And if thou wil at the first hand give suddaine heate,  
It will unto thy Warke be nothing meete ;  
And if thou let him have any suddaine greate Cold,  
All thys schall breke thy warke, then art thou to bold.

71. Let their Nest be somewhat large with a broade rouse,  
And therein they schall abide if it be strong and close above ;  
And in proportion put thereto nothing more nor lesse,  
But as ys sayd before if thou doe yt ys the worse.

72. Also from the beds head there must rise a highe Spoute,  
And another almost downe to the bottome that the Spirit go not  
For thou must save the flyers that swim into the upper place, (out;  
For they may hereafter ingender a body as well as the other in  
(space.

73. Also be sure that thou put in their Bed no other thing,  
Then thereof thou schalt have no greate winnyng,  
If thou do thys it schall be to thee for the best  
To keepe them close from flying and warme in their Nest.

74. First with soft fyre her Nest must be warmed,  
With a litle bigger Fyre with overmuch they schalbe harmed,  
Under thy Chamber flowre measure thy Fyre with tyme,  
Then commeth the reward, Gold and Silver fine.

75. After the quantity space and tyme must be had,  
For to deale togeder they be in their dealing glad.  
And how long space and tyme I cannot well say,  
That they in their Chamber and Nest wilbe in sport and play.

76. Behold the uppermost of their Nest what there commeth  
The sweting of their Bodys labouring round aboute, (out,  
And when they have played and sweate and laboured so sore,  
They wilbe still, and neither labour nor sweate any more.

77. Then let them coole easily, and draw their breath,  
And then there schalbe some above and some beneath :  
There thou schalt see a Stone as it were grey pouthur,  
Which schalbe to the a ryght greate wonder.

78. Then take them out of their Chamber and Bed anon,  
And lay them upon a Marble stone and breake them thereon :  
And looke what thow hast in of Colour and Ponderosity,  
Put to him as much of *Flos florum* greatest in dignity.

79. That ys the same Spirit that thow hadst before,  
And so medle them togeder and leare them the same lore ;  
A ltogether in another Bed and in their Chamber they must be ;  
For a marvelous warke thereof thow schalt understand and see.

80. And thus so oft thow must Multiplie thy Warke,  
To ascend and descend into the Aire as doth the Larke ;  
For when the Larke ys weary above in hys stound,  
Anon he falleth right downe to the ground.

81. Behold well their Body, and to their head lay thine Eare,  
And harken thow well what warke they make there :  
If they begin to sing any manner of voyce,  
Give them more heate till thow heare no noyce.

82. And thus give them more heate in their Chamber and Bed  
Till thou hearest no manner of noyse rumbling to nor fro: (also,  
And thus continue in their Bed in their sporting playes,  
After the quantity thereof continue so many dayes.

83. When their play and wrestling ys all well done,  
In their voyce singing and crying and sweating up and downe ;  
Give their Chamber bigger heate till their Nest be red,  
And so bring them downe low and have no feare nor dread.

84. For thus with heate they schalbe brought full low,  
That they schall in their Bed ne cry nor crow,  
But as a Body lye still downe in their Bed,  
In their owne liknes as they were bodyes dead.

85. Of Grey and White ys all hys cheife Colour,  
For then he ys past all hys greate Dolour :  
I sweare by Almighty God that all hath wrought,  
Thow hast found out that many other Men hath sought.

86. Then take thow hym out of hys Cchamber and Bed,  
And thow schalt then finde a fixt Body as he were dead ;  
Keepe thow hym close and secretly within thy place,  
And thanke Almighty God of hys grace.

(fought  
87. Now my *Son* before thys, after thys *Science* I have right well  
And thus to thee I have the White *Elixer* parfety wrought ;  
And if thow wilt of the Red *Elixer* parfety understand,  
Thow must take such another warke in hand.

88. My *Son* whan thow hast wrought more upon more,  
Dubling each time as I said before ;  
Make thow what thow wilt of Red substance,  
As I did the White warke in manner of Governance.

89. Then thow must take the Red Stone that ys all ponder,  
And lay on a Mable Stone and breake him asunder ;  
And to medle him with the white Spirit and Water cleere,  
And so put him in hys Bed and Chamber in the Fire.

90. And so in hys Chamb. & in hys Bed, he must all thys while be  
Till thow hast turn'd and brought him to another manner of glee :  
Thys Red *Elixer* if thow wilt open worke heare,  
Thys manner of Schoole thow must right well leare.

91. Thow must hang him in his Chamber with red Colour,  
Till he be fixed and brought from hys great Dolour :  
Then of thys worthy warke be not thow agast,  
For in the warke all the worst ys past.

92. And so in hys fiery Nest and Chamber let him be sure,  
For the longer he be in, the better schalbe hys tincture ;  
Soe that he runn not like blood overcoming hys fusion,  
Then hast thow parfety thys worke in conclusion.

93. Thus he must continue in thys greate heate of Firing,  
Till he be full fixed that he be not running nor flying :  
Then he will give tincture without Number running like wax,  
Unto hys like of fusion he will both joyne and mix.

94. And yf thy Warke be thus well guided and so forth led,  
Then hast thou in thy Warke right well and wittily sped :  
For if thou do otherwise then I have thee tould,  
In the adventure of thy warke thou maist be to bold.

95. For if thou warke by good measure and perfect tyme,  
Thou shalt have very good Gold and Silver fine ;  
Than shalt thou be richer in thy self than any King,  
Wythout he labour the *Science* and have the same thing.

96. Now my deare *Son* I schall teach thee how to cast a Projecti-  
Therein lyeth all the greate prafetnes with the Conclusion: (on,  
To leade an imparfect Body to hys greate perfectnesse,  
In joyning that like to hys like thou standest in no distres.

97. For when thou hast joyned the milke to the Bodyes dry,  
Than hast thou the White and Red *Elixer* truly :  
The which ys a Marvilous and very precious Stone,  
For therein lieth in thys *Science* all the worke upon.

98. In thys *Science* these Stones be in themselves so precious,  
That in their working and nature they be marvelous :  
To schew thee the greate vertue furthermore I will declare,  
That if thou canst with thys manner of working well fare.

99. First thou must take of that Body which ys next *Sol* in per-  
And of his colour toward in ponderosity & proportion: (fection,  
Being soluble as it were cleere blood running,  
In the hot Element yt ys alwayes lightest and fleeting.

100. Then take parte of the Red *Elixer* that ys the precious  
And cast him upon that body that ys blood running anon: (Stone  
And whan thou hast thus perfectly thys warke wrought,  
It schalbe turned into perfect *Sol* with litle labour or nought.

101. On the same wise do for *Luna* that is in the Colour so white,  
In joyning with that body that is schining and somewhat light ;  
In the same proportion cast him the very white Stone,  
And then ys all thy greatest warke both made and done.

102. Than hast thou both the Red warke and the White,  
Therefor blessed be that tyme both day and night :  
For thys warke that standeth by greate vertue and love,  
Thou must thanke Almighty God in heaven above.

103. *Sonn* in the 21. Chapter there write I a full true Rime,  
That ys to say unto thys warke thou have no greate disdain ;  
Till thou have proved my words in deede and thought,  
I know it well thys *Science* schalbe set at nought.

104. My *Son* to these last precepts looke thou take good hede  
For better 'tys to have then to wish for in time of neede :  
For who so ys bold in time to a Freind to breake,  
He that ys thy Freind may be thy Fo and hys emnity wreake.

105. And therefor my *Son* I schall give thee a greate charge,  
In uttering of speech be thou not to large ;  
To tell every man what thou hast in Silver or Gold,  
For to have it from thee many men wilbe right bold.

106. Also use not to revill or ryott that schould exceede  
To thy bodily heath, the better schalt thou speede ;  
Use temperate dyet and temperate travell,  
For when Physitian thee fayleth thys schall thee availe.

(Conclusions

107. And leave all blind warkes that thou hast seene or heard of  
Or proved by Sublimations, Preperations, Distillations, or Disso-  
Of such manner of things greate Bokes do greatly specifie lutions ;  
And all those contrary sayings in this Craft I do plainly deny .

108. Also my *Son* remember how thou art mortall,  
Abiding but a while in thys World which ys terrestriall :  
Thou wottest not how long nor hence how soone,  
That death schall thee visitt and unto thee Come.

109. And remember thee well at thy departing,  
Whome thou lovedst and trustedst best old and young :  
Make him thine Heire and most of thy Councell,  
And give him thy Cunning or thy Boke every deale.

110. But

110 But beware of flattering and glosing People,  
Of Boasters and Crackers for they will thee beguile :  
Of thy precious Cunning behinde or before,  
And when they have their intent they will give thee a scorne.

111. Therefor make no Man of thy Councell rude nor rustie,  
But him that thou knowest both true and trustie ;  
In ryding and going sleeping and waking,  
Both in word and deede and in hys disposing.

112. Also in thy owne Chamber looke thou be secret,  
That thy dores and windowes be close shet ;  
For some wyll come and looke in every Corner,  
And anon they will aske what thou makest there.

113. And therefore a good excuse must soone be had,  
Or else thou schalt verily wine for to run madd ;  
Say thou labourest sore both sleeping and waking,  
To the perfect way of strange Colours making.

114. As yt be sure Bice, Vermillion, Aurum Musicum, & others  
Or else with some people thou schalt never have a doe ; (moe  
Also thereof thou must have many samples to schew,  
Or else they that harmes thinke will say fo.

115. Also furthermore I give thee right good warning,  
Beware of thy warking and also of thy uttering,  
For the examination of the People better or worse,  
Ere thou have for thy warke thy mony in thy purse.

116. Therefor take heede my *son* unto these Chapters sixscore  
And all manner of things said what schould be don before :  
For in *Astronomy* thou must have right good feeling,  
Or else in thys Boke thou schalt have simple believing.

117. For thou must know well of seaven principle Characters,  
To what Bodyes in heaven moving that they be likned in those  
And to understand their properties and their Conditions, (figures  
In Colours, qualities, softnes, hardnes, & in their proper fashions.

118. Now



118. Now *Son* to thee that understandest perfection & Sciences  
Whether it be Speculative or Pracktick to my sentences :  
In thys *Science* and labour I thinke it greate ruthe,  
Therefore I write to thee very truth.

119. And to thee that understandest no perfection nor practike  
In no conclusion proved that schould be to hys warke like,  
By Almighty God that all thys world hath wrought,  
I have said and performed to thee right nought.

120. Therefore my *Son* before that thow thys Boke begin,  
Understand wisely in thys what ys written therein :  
For if thow canst not finde by thys Boke neither *Sol* nor *Moyne*,  
Then go forth and seeke thow further as other fooles have done.

*Explicit Liber dictus Pater Sapientia.*

**Ff**



Vaughan

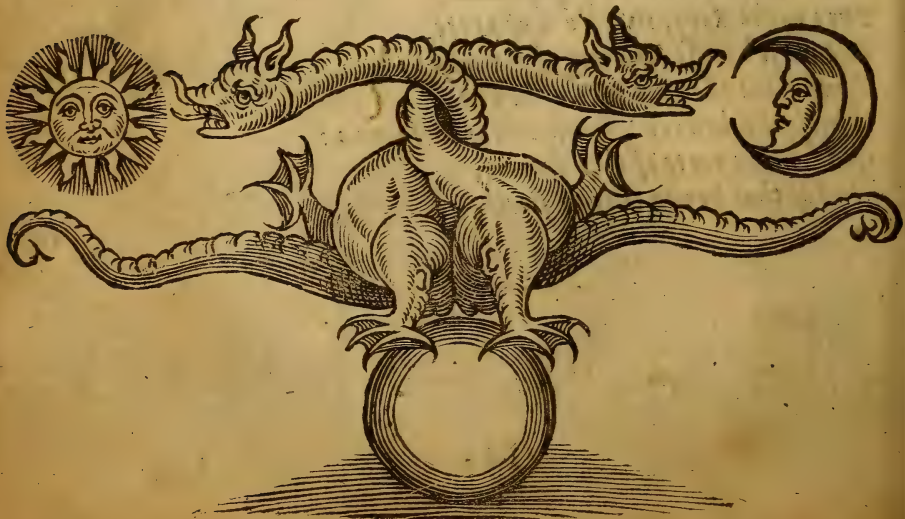
Sculp.

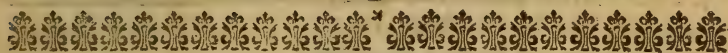


**I**N the name of the holy Triniti,  
 Now send us grase, so hit be :  
 Fyrst God made both Angel and Heaven,  
 Na alle so the World wyth Planets seaven ;  
 Man and Woman wyth gret sensewalite,  
 Sum of estate, and other in hyr degree ;  
 Both Best and Worme for in the grown crepe,  
 Everyech in hys kynd to receve hys mete.  
 Egles and Fowles in the Eyre don fle,  
 And swemyng of Fycheys also in the See :  
 Wyth vygital moyst & er and of the red Grap,  
 And alle so of the why e hos can hym take :  
 Alle me neral thyng that growyth in grownd,  
 Sum to encrese and sum to make an end :  
 Alle thes bryngeth now to owre howse,  
 The mightti Ston that ys so precius,  
 Thys ryche Reby, that sto n of pryce,  
 The whych wesse send out of Paradyce :  
 Thus made the gret God of heven,  
 Whych alle ben rewled under Planets seaven :  
 God send us parte of thys secrete,  
 And of that heven that ys sweet.

A M E N.

**I**f thou wilt thys warke begyn,  
 Than schrevy the clenē of alle thy Seyne :  
 Contryte in hert wyth alle thy thought,  
 And ever thenke on hym that the der bowght.  
 Satisfaction thou make wyth alle thy myght,  
 Than thre fayre flowers thou hast in syght ;  
 Yet nedeth the mor to thy conclesyon,  
 Take thou good hede nowe to thys lessen ;  
 Thou must have Grase, Nature, and Resen,  
 Spekelatif, and Coning, wyth good Condition :  
 Yet thou must have more now herto,  
 Experience, wyth Pracktik, Prudent also ;  
 Patient that thou be, and Holi in Lysyngs,  
 Thenke thou on thys in thy beginings ;  
 Thes fowrtyn Hestys as I the saye,  
 Ever kepe thou man both nyght and day,  
 Of thy desyres thou mayst not mysse,  
 And alle so of heven that swetz bleß.





## HERMES BIRD.



Roblemis of olde likenes and fuguris,  
 Wych proved byn fructuos of sentens ;  
 And have auctorite grounded in Scripture,  
 By resemblance of notabil apperence ;  
 Wych moralites concludyng on prudence :  
 Lyke as the Bibel reherfeth be wryting,

How Trees sum tyme chese hemselve a Kyng.

2. First in theyre choise they namyd the Olyve  
 To regne among hem, *Indicium* doth expres ;  
 But he hyselve can excuse hym blyve,  
 He myght not forsake hys fatnes :  
 Nor the Fig-tree hys amorus swetnes :  
 Nor the Vyne hys holsum fresche terrage :  
 Wych gyveth comfort to all manner of age.

Ff 3

3. And

3. And semleabil *Poyetes laureat*,  
 By derke parables full convenient ;  
 Feynein that Birdis and Bests of estate  
 As rial Egeles and Lyons by assent,  
 Sent owte writtes to holde a Parlement ;  
 And made degrees brevely for to fey,  
 Sum to have Lordschip and sum to Obey.

4. Egeles in the Eyre hyghest take theyre flyght,  
 Power of Lyons on the grownde ys sene ;  
 Cedre amonge Trees highest ys of sight,  
 And the Laurer of nature ys ever grene,  
 Of flowris all Florra Goddes and Quene :  
 Thus of all thying ther byn diversites,  
 Sum of estate and sum of lower degres.

5. *Poyetys* write wonderfull lyknes,  
 And Covert kepe hemselve full close ;  
 They take Bestes and Fowles to witnes :  
 Of whos feynyng Fabelis furst a ros,  
 And here I cast unto my purpos,  
 Owte of the *Frensche* a tale to transcelate,  
 Whych in a Pamphlet I red and saw as I fate.

6. Thys Tale wych y make of mencion,  
 In gros reherfeth playnely to declare ,  
*Thre Proverbys* payed for raunsome  
 Of a fayre *Byrde* that was take in a snare,  
 Wonder desirus to scape owte of hir care :  
 Of myne Auctor followyng the proffes,  
 So as it fel in Order y schall expres.

7. Whilom ther was in a small vilage,  
 As my Auctor maketh reherfal ;  
 A *Charle* the wich had lust and gret corage,  
 Within hymselfe by hys deligent travel,  
 To aray hys Garden with notabil repanel :  
 Oflenght and brede y lyche square and long,  
 Heggyd and dychyd to make yt sure and strong.

8. All the Aleys made playne with Sande,  
Benches coverid with new Turves grene,  
Set Erbes with Condités at the ende ;  
That wellid up agen the Sun schene,  
Lyke Silver stremys as any cristal clene :  
The burbely Waves up ther on boylyng,  
Rownde as Beral theyr bemys owte chedyng.

9. Mides the Garden stode a fresh Lawrer,  
Ther on a *Byrde* syngyng both day and nyght ;  
With shynyng federis brighter then Gold weer,  
Wyth wyth hir song made hevy hertis lyght ;  
For to behold hit was an heavenly syght :  
How towerd evyn and in the dawning,  
Sche dyd her payne most ameus to syng.

10. Esperus enforced hyr corage,  
Towerd evyn when Phebus went to nest ;  
Amonges the braunches to hir avauntage :  
To syng hir complyn as yt was best,  
And at the rysyng to the Quene Alcest  
To syng ageyne as hit was to hir dew,  
Erly on the morow the day-ster to salew.

11. Hit was a very heavenly melody,  
Evyn and Morne to her the *Byrd* song ;  
And the sote fugeryd Armony :  
Of uncoud Warbelis and twenes drew along ;  
That al the Garden of the noyse rong :  
Tyll on a morow that Tytan schone ful cler,  
The *Byrd* was trapped and cawt in a Panter.

12. The *Chorle* was glad that he thys *Byrd* hath take  
Mere of cher loke and of visage :  
And in all hast he cast for to make  
Within hys howse a lytil prati Cage,  
And with hir song to rejoyce hys corage :  
And at the last the sely *Byrd* abrayde,  
And sobirly to the *Chorle* sche fayde :

13. I am now take and stond under daunger,  
 Hold streyte that y may not fle ;  
 Adew my song and al my notes cler,  
 Now that y have lost my liberte,  
 Now y am thrall and sumtyme was fre:  
 And trust wel y stand in distres,  
 Y can nat syng ne make no gladnes.

14. And thogh my Cage forged were of Gold  
 And the penacles of Beral and Cristal :  
 Y remember a *Proverbe* sayde of olde ;  
*Who listt hys fredoms in sooth he ys in thral,*  
 For me had laver upon a branche smale ,  
 Merle to syng amonge the wodis grene,  
 Than in a Cage of Golde bryght and chene.

15. Songe and Presun have non acordaunce,  
 Trowys thow y wyl syng in Presun,  
 Song procedet of joy and plesaunce ;  
 And Presun causeth deth and destruction,  
 Ryngeyng of Feteris maketh no mere sown ;  
 Or how schoulde he be glad and jocownde,  
 Ageyn hys wil that lyth in cheynys bownde.

16. What avayleth a Lyon to be a Kyng of Bestes  
 Fast schut in a Tower of ston alone ;  
 Or an Egell under stryete cheynys,  
 Called also the Kyng of Fowlys everichon,  
 Fy on Lordschyp whan Liberte ys gon :  
 Answer herto and hit nat a start,  
 Who syngeth mere that syngeth not with hert.

17. If thow wilt rejoyce the of my syngyng,  
 Let me go fleen fre fro dawnger :  
 And every day in the mornyng  
 Y wyll repayre to thy Lawrer,  
 And fressely to syng with notis cler ;  
 Under thi Chaumber or afore thy Hal,  
 Every season when thow lyst me cal.



18. To be schut and pyned under drede,  
 No thyng acording to my nature:  
 Though I were fed with Mylke and Wastelbrede;  
 And swete Crudis brought to my pasture,  
 Yet had y lever do my bese cure:  
 Erly in the morow to shrape in the Vale,  
 To fynde my dener amongs the Wormys smale.

19. The Laborer ys gladder at hys Plough,  
 Erly on the morow to fede hym on bakon:  
 Then sum ben that have tresour y nowgh;  
 And of al deyntes plente and foyson;  
 And no fredom with hys pocession;  
 To go at large but as Bere at the stake,  
 To pas hys bondes but yf he leve take.

20. Take thys answer ful for conclusion,  
 To syng in prisson thow schalt not me constreync:  
 Tyll y have fredom in woddis up and downe:  
 To fle at large on bowys both rough and plaine,  
 And of reson thow schuldest not disdeyn:  
 Of my desyre but laugh and have good game,  
 But who ys a Chorle wold every man wer the same.

21. Well quod the *Chorle* sith hit wold not be,  
 That y desyre by my talkyng;  
 Magre thy wyll thow schalt chese on of thre:  
 Within a Cage merele to syng,  
 Or to the Kychyn y schall thy bode brynge:  
 Pul thy federis that byn so bryght and clere,  
 And after rost or bake the to my dynere.

22. Then quod the *Byrde* to resson y sey not ney,  
 Towchyng my song a ful answer thow hast:  
 And when my federis pulled byn away,  
 If y be rosted or bake in a past,  
 Thow schalt of me have a smal repaste:  
 But yf thow wylt werke by my counsel,  
 Thow mayft by me have a gret awayle,

23. If thou wilt to my rede assent,  
 And suffer me go frele fro Preson :  
 Witowte raunson or any oder rent ;  
 Y schall the gyf a notabil grete gwerdon,  
*The thre grete Wysdomys* acordyng to reson ;  
 Mor of valew, take hede what y profer,  
 Than al the Gold that ys shet in thy Cofer.

24. Trust me wel y schal the not deceyve.  
 Well quod the *Chorle* tel and let se :  
 Nay quod the *Byrde* a forne confeyve ;  
 Who schal teche of Reson he most go fre,  
 Hit fitteth a Master to have hys Liberte :  
 And at large to teche hys lesson,  
 Hafe me not suspecete y mene no treson.

25. Wel quod the *Chorle* y holde me content,  
 Y trust the promys which thou hast made to me ;  
 The *Byrde* fle forth the *Chorle* was of sent :  
 And toke hys flight up to the Lawrer tre,  
 Then thought sche thus now that y stand fre :  
 With snaris panters y cast not al my lyve,  
 Nor wyth no lyme twygges no mor to strive.

26. He ys a Fole that schaped ys daungere,  
 That broke hys feteris and fled ys fro Preson,  
 For to resort agene : for brente childe dreds fyre :  
 Eche man bewar of Wisdom and reson,  
 Of suger strawed that hideth false poyson ;  
 Ther ys no venom so perilus in scherpnes,  
 As whan yt hath triakcle of lyknes.

27. Who dredeth no perell in perell he schal falle,  
 Smothe Watres byn of fithes depe :  
 The Quayle pipe can most falsely calle ;  
 Tyl the Quayle under the net doth crepe ;  
 A bleryed Fowler trust not thogh he wepe :  
 Exchew hys thumbe, of weping take no hede,  
 That smale Byrdys can nyp by the hede.

28. And now that y such daunger am scaped,  
Y wyl bewar and afore provide :  
That of no Fowlar y wil no more be Japed,  
From theyre lyme twygges to fly far asyde,  
There perel ys perel to abyde :

Com ner thow *Chorle*, take hede to my speche;  
Of thre Wysdomys that y schal the teche.

29. Yef not of Wysdom to hasty credens,  
To every Tale nor eche tydyng :  
But consyder of Reson and Prudens ;  
Among Talys ys many a grete lesyng,  
Hasty credens hath cawfed grete hynderyng :

Report of talis and tydyngys broght up new,  
Maketh many a man ful on trew.

30. For on party take thys for my Raunsom,  
Lerne the second grounded of scripture :  
Desyre thow not by no condicion  
Thyng that ys ympossybyl to recure,  
Worldly desyres stante alle in a venture :

And who desyreth to soare hygh a losfe,  
Oft tyme by soden turne he falleth on softe.

31. The thyrd is thys, bewar both even and morrow,  
Forget yt nought but lerne thys of me :  
For Tresor lost, make never to grete Sorrow ;  
Wych in no wyse may not recovered be,  
For who that taketh sorrow for loss in that degree :

Reken fyrst hys losse, and after reken hys payne,  
Of one sorrow he maketh Sorrowys tweyne.

32. Aftur thys Lesson the *Byrde* began a songe,  
Of hyr ascape gretely rejoycyng :  
And sche remembered hyr alle so of the wronge  
Don by the *Chorle*, fyrst at hyr takyng,  
And of the affray, and of hyr impresonyng :

Glad that sche was at large and owte of drede,  
Seyde unto hym, hoveryng above hys hede,

## Hermes Bird.

33. Thow were quod sche a very natural Fole  
 To suffer me departe of thy lewdnes :  
 Thow owthtys of right to complaine and make dole,  
 And in thy hert have grete hevenes,  
 That thow hast lost so passyng grete riches :  
 Wych myght suffice by vawew in rekeyng  
 To pay the raunfom of a myghty Kyng.

34. Ther ys a Stone wych ys called *Jagownce*,  
 Of olde engendered within myne entrayle :  
 Wych of fyne Golde poyseth a grete unce ;  
 Setryne of Colors lyke Garnetis of entayle,  
 Wych makyth men victorius in batayle ;  
 And who that bereth on hym thys Stone,  
 Ys ful asured ageyne hys mortal Fone.

35. Who that hath thys in possession,  
 Schal suffer no Poverth ne non Indygens :  
 But of Tresour have plente and foyson,  
 And every Man schal don hym reverence,  
 And non Enemy schal don hym non offence ;  
 But fro thi hondes now that I am gone,  
 Pleyne gyf thow wilt for thy parte ys none.

36. As y the abrayde her before,  
 Of a stone now that I had :  
 The wych now thow hast forlore ;  
 Be alle reson thow schuldys ben sad,  
 And in thi hert nothyng glad :  
 Now *Chorle* y the tel in my device,  
 I was eyred and bred in swite Paradyce.

37. Now mo namys y schal the tel,  
 Of my stone that y cal *Jagownce* :  
 And of hys vertuis with hys smel ;  
 That ben so swete and so odeferus,  
 Wyth *Ennock* and *Ely* hath be my servis :  
 My swete songe that soundeth so scherpe,  
 Wyth Angelles voyse that passeth eny harpe.

38. The nigrum deamond that ys in Morienis fees  
 And the white Charbonkkel that rolleth in wave ;  
 The setryne Reby of ryche degrees :  
 That passeth the stonys of comen sawe,  
 In the Lapidery ys grown by olde lawe ;  
 He passeth all stonys that ys under hevyn,  
 After the cowrse of kynde by the Planets sevyn.

39. Hyt ys for none *Chorle* to have schuch tresour,  
 That exsedeth alle *Stonys* in the lapidery :  
 And of alle vertuis he bereth the flour,  
 Wyth all joy and grace yt maketh man mery,  
 That in thys worlde schal never byn sory ;  
 Now very *Chorle* thow passeth thy gras,  
 Y am at my leberte even as I was.

40. As Clerkys fyndeth in the Bybell,  
 At Paradys yatis whan he was cast ;  
 By an Angel both fayr and styll,  
 A downe Kyng *Elysaunders* ther I threst,  
 And of all stonys yt was y left ;  
 Soche stonys in place few ben y brought,  
 Soroful ys the *Chorle* and hevyn in hys thowte.

41. Now more *Chorle* yt tel y can,  
 And thow wolt to me take hede :  
*The Byrde of Ermes* ys my name,  
 In all the worlde that ys so wyde,  
 Wyth gletering of grace by every syde,  
 Huse n.e myght have in hys covertowr,  
 He wer rychcher than eny Emperowr.

42. *Elysaunders* the conquerowr my *Ston* smot downe  
 Upon hys helme whan hyt pyght :  
 No mor then a pese that ys so rownde,  
 Hyt was ther to no manys syght,  
 That leyde so pleyne the manly Knyght ;  
 Now y tel the wyth melde Stevyn,  
 Thys myghty grace cam owte fro Hevyn.

43. Hit cawfeth Love and maketh men Gracious,  
 And favorabel in ever mannes syght :  
 Hit maketh acorde of two Folks esvyus ;  
 Comforteth Sorowful and maketh hevvy herts lyght,  
 Lyke passyng of colour Sunny bryght :  
 Y am a sole to tel the at onys,  
 Or to teche a *Chorle* the pryce of precious Stonys.

44. Men schalle not put a precius Margareyt,  
 As Rubeys, Saferys, and odther Stonys ynde ;  
 Emeraldys, nor rownde Perlys whyte,  
 Byfore rude Swyne that love draffe of kynde :  
 For a Sowe delyteth hyr as y fynde  
 Mor in fowle draffe hyr Pygges for to glad,  
 Than al the Perry that comes owte of Granad.

45. Heche thyng drawes to hys semblable,  
 Fyfishes in the See, Bestys on the Stronde ;  
 The Eyr for Fowlys ys commendabyl,  
 To the Plowhman for to tyll hys Londe,  
 And to a *Chorle* a Muk-forke in hys honde.  
 Y lese my tyme eny more to tare  
 To tell the bewar of the Lapidare.

46. That thow haddest thow getyst no more,  
 Thi Lyme twygges and Panters y desie ;  
 To let me gon thow were fowle over seen,  
 To lese the richches only of folye :  
 Y am now fre to syng and to fle  
 VVher that my lyst : and he is a Sole at all  
 That goth at large, and maketh hymselfe thrall.

47. To here of VVisdome thi neres be halfe dese,  
 Like a Nasse that lysteth upon an Harpe ;  
 Thow must go pype in a Ive leffe:  
 Better ys to me to syng on Thornes scharpe,  
 Than in a Cage wyth a *Chorle* to carpe :  
 For hyt was seyde of Folkes many yere agone,  
 A *Chorles Chorle* ys oft woe be gone.

48. Now *Chorle* y have the her tolde,  
My vertuys her wyth grete experience ;  
Hyt were to sume man bettel than *Golde* ;  
To the yt ys no fructius a sentence,  
A *Chepys Croke* to the ys better than a *Launce* :  
Adeu now *Globbe* wyth herte sore,  
In *Chorles* clowchys com y never more.

49. The *Chorle* felt hys herte part in tweyne,  
For very sorow and in sunder ryve :  
Alas quod he y may wel wepe and pleyne ;  
As a wreche never lyke to thryve,  
But for to indure in povert all my lyve :  
For of foly and of wylfulnes,  
Y have now lost all holy my ryches.

50. I was a *Lorde* y crye owte on *Fortune*,  
And had grete *Trefor* late in my keepyng ;  
Wych myght have made me long to contune ;  
Wyth that ilke *Stone* to have levyd a *Kyng*,  
Yf y had set hyt in a *Ryng* :  
Borne it upon me y had gode y nowe,  
Than schuld y no mor have gon to the plowe.

51. Whan the *Byrde* saw the *Chorle* thus morne,  
That he was hevy of hys chere,  
Sche take her flyght and agayne returne :  
Toward hym and sayd as ye schal here,  
O dull *Chorle* wisdom for to lere ;  
That y the taute all ys lese byhynde,  
Reyfed away and clene owte of thy meynde.

52. Taw tey the not thys *Wysdome* in sentens,  
To every tale brought up of new,  
Not to hastyle gyf not ther to credens ;  
Unto tyme thow know hit be trew,  
All ys not *Gold* that scheweth *Goldys* hew :  
Nor stonys all by nature as y fynde,  
Byn not *Saferus* that schewyth colour ynde.

53. In thys Doctryne y lost my labour,  
 To teche the such Proverbys of substance ;  
 Now mayst thou see thy lewd Blynde error ;  
 For all my body poyfed in Balans,  
 Weyth not a nounce lewde ys thi remembraunce ;  
 Yet have y mor poyse closyd in mayne entrayle,  
 Than all my Body set for Countervayle.

54. All my Body weyth not an unce,  
 How myght y have then in me a ston :  
 That poyseth mor than doth a grete *Jagoune* :  
 Thy brayne ys dull thi witte almost gon,  
 Of hre Wysdomys thou hast lost on ;  
 Thou schulds not after my sentence,  
 To every tale gefe to hastily credence.

55. I badde also bewar both even and morowe,  
 For thyng lost by suden adventur ;  
 Thou schulds not make to moche sorow ;  
 Whan thou seyest thou mayst not hit recover,  
 Her thou faylest wych doth thy besy cure ;  
 In the snare to catch me agayne,  
 Thou art a Fole thy labor ys in vayne.

56. In the thyerde also thou dost rave,  
 Y bad thou schulds in no maner wyse  
 Covet thyng the wych thou mayst not have,  
 In wych thou hast fogetyn myne empyse,  
 Thaty may say playnly to devyse,  
 Thou hast in madnes forgetyn all thre,  
 Notabyl Wysdomys that y taute the.

57. Hit wer but foly mor wych the to carpe,  
 Or to teche of Wysdomys mor or lesse ;  
 Y holde hym madde that bryngs forth hys Harpe,  
 Theron to teche a rode for doilyd Assse,  
 And mad ys he that syngyth a Fole a Masse :  
 And he ys most madd that doth hys besynesse,  
 To teche a *Chorle* the termys of Gentlenessse.



# Hermes Bird.

58. And semeblably in Apryll and in May,  
Whan gentyl Byrds most make melody ;  
But the Cockow can syng butoo lay ;  
In odthir tewnyes sche hath no fantasy :  
Thus every thyng as Clerks do specify ;  
As Frute on the Trees, and Folke of every age,  
Fro whense they come they have a tallage.

59. The Wynter trectyth of hys Welsom wyndys,  
Of the gentyll Frute boslys the Gardener ;  
The Fysher castyth hys hokys and hys lynys,  
To catche Fyssh in the fresh Revyr,  
Of tylltyh of Londe trectyth the powre ;  
The Gentylman trectyth of Gentry,  
The *Chorle* delytith to speke rebawdry.

60. All on to a Faucon and a Kyte,,  
As good an Owle as a Popyngay ;  
A dunghyll Douke as deyntieth as a Snyte,  
Who servys a *Chorle* hase many a wofull day ,  
Y cast me never her after mor with the play ;  
To fore a *Chorle* any more to syng,  
Of Wysdome to carpe in my lyfyng.

61. The Folke that schall thys Fabyll se and rede,  
*New Forged Talys* y counsel them to fle  
For lesse of Good take not to grete hede,  
Be not to Sorowfull for noon adverfyte ;  
Covet not thyng that may not be,  
And remember wher ye goan,  
A *Chorlys Chorle* ys ofte wo begon.

62. Unto purpose thys *Proverbe* ys ful ryve,  
Redde and reported by olde remembraunce :  
A *Chyllys Byrde*, and a *Chorlys Wyfe* ,  
Hath ofte sythys sorow and mischaunce.  
VWho hath fredom hath sufficiaunce :  
Better ys Fredom wyth lytle in gladnes,  
Than to be a *Chorle* wyth all worldly rychches.]

63. Go lytyl Quier and recommaunde me  
 To my *Mayster* wyth humbyl affeccyon,  
 Be sekynge hym lowly of mercy and pete  
 Of thys rude makynge to ha compassion:  
 And as towchyng thys Translacyon  
 Owte of the *Frenshe*, how so ever the *Englysh* be,  
 All thyng ys sayd under correccyon,  
 VVyth supportation of yowr benygnite.

FINIS.



Imago Chauceri

M. S.

Qui fuit Anglorum Vates ter maximus olim  
 Galfridus Chaucer conditur hoc Tumulo:  
 Annum si queras Domini, si tempora vite  
 Ecce nota subunt, que tibi cuncta notant

25 Octobris 1400.

Ærumnarum requies mors.

N. Brigham hoc fecit m. s. r. u. nomine sumptus

1556.



THE TALE OF THE  
CHANONS YEOMAN.

Written by our Ancient and famous  
English Poet, *Geoffry Chaucer.*

THE PROLOGUE OF  
The Chanons Yeoman.

**W**han ended was the Lyfe of Saint Cecyle,  
Er we fully had rydden fyve myle :  
At Boughton under the blee us gan a take  
A Man that clothed was in clothes blake ;  
And under that he had a whyte Surplyse,  
His hakeny that was all pomely gryse ;  
So swete that itt wonder was to see ;  
It seemed that he had precked myles three.  
The horse eke that his Toman rode upon,  
So Swete, that vimeth migh he gon :  
About the paytrell stode the fome full hye,  
He was of fome as flecked as a pye :  
A Male twyfolde on his croper lay ;  
It semed that he carryed letel Aray ;  
All fight for somer rode this worthy Man,  
And in my heart wondren I began,

H b 2

What

What that he was, till I understode,  
 How that his cloke was sewed to his hode:  
 For which whan I had long avysed me;  
 I demyd him some Chanon for to be:  
 His hatt hynged att his backe by a Lace,  
 For he had rydden more then trot or pace.  
 He rode aye pryckyng as he were wode,  
 A Clote leafe he had layd under his hode,  
 For Swett and for to keepe his heede from hete,  
 But itt was joy for to se him swete:  
 His foreheed dropped as a Stillatorie,  
 But full of Playntaine or of Peritorie:  
 And when he was come he gan crye,  
 God save (quod he) this Iolly company:  
 Fast have I pricked (quod he) for your sake,  
 Bycause that I wold you overtake,  
 To ryden in this mery company.

His Yoman was eke full of curtesy,  
 And sayd, Syrs, now in the morowe tyde,  
 Out of your hostrye I saw you ride,  
 And warned here my Lord and Soverayne,  
 Which that to ryden with you is full fayne:  
 For his disparte, he loveth dalyance.

Frede for thy warning God yewe thee good chance.  
 Then sayd our Host, certayne itt wold seme  
 Thy Lord were wyse, and so I may well deme:  
 He is full locunde, alsoe dare I lay,  
 Can he ought tell a mery Tale or tway,  
 With which he glad may this company:  
 Who Sir my Lord? ye without lye,  
 He can of myrthe and eke of lolyte,  
 Not but ynough also Sir trusteith me;  
 And ye him knew also well as doe I,

Ye wold wonder how well and thriftely  
 He con the werke and that in sondry wyse;  
 He hath taken on him many a great Empryse :  
 Which were full hard for any that is here,  
 To bring about, but they of him itt lere.

As homely as he rideth among you,  
 If ye him knew itt wold ben for your proue :  
 Ye nolde not forgon his aquayntaunce,  
 For Mochel good I dare lay in balaunce  
 All that I have in my possession;  
 He is a man of hye discreffion :  
 I warne you well he is a passing wyse man.

Wel quod our Hoste) I pray thee tell me than,  
 Is he a Clerke or non? tell what he is.

A Clerke! nay greater then a Clerke I wys,  
 Sayd the Yoman, and in words fewe,  
 Hoste of his Crafte somewhat wol I shew ;  
 I say my Lord can such a subtelte,  
 But of his Crafte ye may not wete of me :  
 And somewhat helpe I yett to his worchyng,  
 That all the ground that we be on rydyng,  
 Till we come to Canterbury Towne,  
 He could all cleane turne up and downe :  
 And pave it all of Silver and of Gold.

And when this Yoman had thus I told  
 Unto our Hoste, he sayd benedicite,  
 This thing is wonder and marvellous to me :  
 Sews that thy Lord is of so high prudence,  
 (Because of which men shold him reverence,)  
 That of his worship recketh he so lyte,  
 His overest slopp is not worth a myte ;  
 As in effect to him so mote I go,  
 It is all bawdy and to tore alsoe.

Why is thy Lord soe stotlyche I thee pray,  
 And is of power better clothes to be?  
 If that his dede accord with thy speech,  
 Tell me that and that I thee beseech.

Why (quod this Yoman) whereto aske ye me?  
 God helpe mee so, for he shall neuer ythe:  
 But I wol not avow that I saye,  
 And therefore keepe itt secrett I you praye;  
 He is to wyse in fay as I beleewe,  
 That is overdone wil not preve;  
 And right as Clerkes sayne itt is a vyce,  
 Wherefore I holde him in that leude and vyce;  
 For whan a man hath over greate a witte,  
 Full ofte it happeth him to misusen itt:  
 So doth my Lord, and that me greveth sore;  
 God amend itt, I can say you no more.

Thereof no force good Yoman (quod our Host)  
 Sens of the connyng of thy Lord thou wast:  
 Tell how he doth I pray the hertely,  
 Sens that he is so crafty and so sly,  
 Where dwellen ye if itt to tell be?

In the Subbarbes of a Towne (quod he)  
 Lurkeyng in hernes and in lanes blynde,  
 Where these Robbers, and Theeves by kynde  
 Holden her privy fearefull residence,  
 As they that dare not shewen her presence,  
 Soe fare we if that I shall say the sothe,  
 Yett (quod our Hoste) lett me talke tothe.  
 Why art thou soe discolored in thy face?

Peter (quod he) God yewe itt hard grace;  
 I am so used in the hatt fyre to blowe,  
 That itt hath changed my colour as I trow:  
 I am not wonte in no mirrour to pryce,

But swynke sore and lerne to Multiplie.  
 We blondren ever and pooren in the fyre,  
 And for all that we faylen of our desyre :  
 For ever we lacken our conclusion,  
 To moche folke we do illusion :

And borrowe Golde be itt a pound or two,  
 Or ten or twelve or many somes mo,  
 And make hem wene at the leste way,  
 That of a pound we coulde make tway ;  
 Yett is itt false, and ay hav we good hope  
 Itt for to done, and after it we grope.  
 But that Science is so ferre us by forne,  
 We mowe not all though we had itt sworne  
 Itt overtake, itt flytte away soe faste,  
 Itt wol us make Beggers at the laste.

Whiles this Yeman was thus in his talking  
 This Chanon drew him nere and herde all thing  
 Which this Yeman spake, for suspicion  
 Of mennes speche ever had this Chanon :  
 For Cato saythe, be that giltie is,  
 Deemeth all thing be speke of him Iwys :  
 Bycause of that he gan so nyghe to draw,  
 To his Yeman to herken all his saw ;  
 And thus he sayd unto his Yeman tho,  
 Holde nowe thy peace and speke no words mo,  
 For if thou doe, thou shalt it sore aby,  
 Thou slanderest me here in this Companie :  
 And eke discoverest that thou sholdest hyde.

Te (quod our Hoste) tell on what soever betyde,  
 Of all his thretynge recke the not a myte.

In fayth (quod he) no more doe I but lyte.  
 And whan this Chanon saw itt wolde not be,  
 But his Yeman wolde tel his privyte,

He fledde away for very sorrow and shame.  
 A (quod the Yeman) here shall ryse a game,  
 All that I can anon woll I you tell,  
 Sens he is gone the foule Fend him quell;  
 For never hereafter wol I with him mete,  
 For penny ne for ponde I you behete;  
 He that me brought first unto that game,  
 Er that he dye sorrowe have he and shame;  
 For it is ernest to me by my faith,  
 That fele I well whatsoe any man saith:  
 And yett for all my smerte and all my greife,  
 For all my sorrowe, labour and mischeife,  
 I couthe never leave it in noe wyse:  
 Now wolde God my witt might suffyse,  
 To tellen all that longeth to that Arte.  
 But nathelesse, yet wol I tell you a parte:  
 Sens that my Lord is gon I wol not spare;  
 Such thyng as I know I wol declare.

Here endeth the Prologue of the Chanons  
 Yeoman, and here followeth his Tale.


The





# THE TALE OF

## *The Chanons Yeoman.*


 Ich this *Chanon* I dwelt seaven yere,  
 And of this Science am I never the nere:  
 All that I had I have lost thereby,  
 And God wotte soe hath many moe then I,  
 There I was wonte to be right, fresh and gay,  
 Of clothing and eke of other good aray;  
 Now may I weare an hose uppon myne heed:  
 And where my colour was both fresh and reed,  
 Now itt is wanne and of a leaden hewe,  
 Whoe soe itt useth, fore shall him rewe.  
 And of my swynke yett blered in myne Eye,  
 Lo which avauntage itt is to Multiply:  
 That flyding Science hath me made so bare,  
 That I have noe good where that ever I fare:  
 And yett I am indetted so thereby,  
 Of Gold, that I have borrowed truly,  
 That while I live I shall itt quitt never,  
 Let every man beware by me ever;  
 What manner man that casteth him thereto,  
 If he contynue I hold his thrifte I do:  
 So helpe me God thereby shall he never wyn,  
 But empte his purse and make his witts thyn;  
 And whan he thorow his madnesse and folye,  
 Hath lost his owne good through Jeopardye:  
 Than he exiteth other men thereto,

To lese her good as himselfe hath do ;  
 For unto shrewes joy it is and ese,  
 To have her fellowes in paine and disese ;  
 For thus was I ones serued of a *Clerke* ;  
 Of that noe charge, I wol speke of our werke.

When we be there as we shall exercise  
 Our elvish Craft, we semen wonder wise.  
 Our termes ben so Clergiall and so quaynte,  
 I blow the fyre tyll myn hearte faynte.

What shold I tell each proportion  
 Of things which we werchen uppon ?  
 As on fyve or syxe unces, may well be  
 Of Silver or of some other quantite ;  
 And besye me to tellen you the names,  
 Of Orpiment, brent Bones, Yron squames ;  
 That into powder grounden ben full small,  
 And in an Erthen pott how putt is all :  
 And salt y put in and also pēpere,  
 Before these powdres that I speke of here :  
 And well y covered with a lompe of Glasse,  
 And of moch other thing that there was.  
 And of the potts and glass englutynge,  
 That of the ayre might passe out nothing ;  
 And of the easy fyre and sinerte alsoe,  
 Which that was made, and of the care and wo-  
 That we had in our matters Sublymeing,  
 And in Amalgamyng and Calsenyng :  
 Of Quicksilver icleped Mercurye rude,  
 For all our sleight we conne not conclude.  
 Our Orpyment and Sublymed Mercury ;  
 Our gronde Litarge eke on the porphirye :  
 Of eche of these unces a certayne  
 Not helpeth us, our labour is in vayne ;



And combuft matters, and coagulate,  
 Cley made with horfe donge, mans heere and Oyle,  
 Of Tartre, Alym, Glas, Berme, Worre and Argoyle :  
 Refalgor and other maters enbybyng,  
 And eke of our Maters encorporing ;  
 And of our Silver Citrynacion,  
 Our Cementyng, and eke Fermentacyon ;  
 Our Ingottes, Testes and many mo.

I wol you tel as was me taught also,  
 The fowre Spyrites and the bodies seven,  
 By order as oft I herd my lord nemene.

The first Spyrite Quicksilver cleped is,  
 The second Orpyment, the third I wis  
 Armonyake, the fourth Brimstone.

The Bodyes seven eke lo here hem anone,  
*Sol* Gold is, and *Luna* Sylver we threpe,  
*Mars*, Iron, *Mercury*, Quicksilver we clepe :  
*Saturnus* Lede, and *Iupiter* is Tynne,  
 And *Venus* Copper, by my father kynne.

This cursed Crafte whoe soe wol exercyse,  
 He shall noe good have that may him suffyse ;  
 For all the good he spendeth thereabout,  
 He lese shall thereof have I no doute ;  
 Whoso that lysten to utter his solye,  
 Let him com forth and lerne to *Multiplie* :  
 And every man that hath ought in his cofer,  
 Let him apere and wexe a *Philosopher* :  
 Askaunce that Crafte is so light for to lere ;  
 Nay God wot all be he *Monke* or *Frere*,  
*Preist*, or *Chanon*, or any other wight,  
 Though he sytte at hys boke both day and night ;  
 In lernyng of this Elvysh nyce lore,  
 All is in vayne, and parde moche more ;

Is to lere a leude man this subtelte,  
 Fye speke not thereof, itt wol not be ;  
 Al coude he lettrure or coude he none,  
 As in effect he shall fynd itt all one ;  
 For bothe two by my Salvacyon  
 Concluden in Multyplycacyon :  
 Ilyche well whan they have alydo,  
 This is to sayen, they faylen both two.

Yet forgate I moche reherfayle,  
 Of waters Corosyfe and lymayle :  
 And of Bodyes molifycacion,  
 And also of her Induration :  
 Oyles, Ablucyons, Mettall fusyble  
 To tellen you all, wolde passe any Byble :  
 That O where is, wherefore as for the best  
 Of all these names nowe woll I rest.  
 For as I trowe I have you told ynowe  
 To reyse a Fende, al loke he never so rowe.

A nay let be the *Philosphers Stone* ;  
 Alixer cleped, we seken faste echeone,  
 For had we him, than were we syker ynowe :  
 But unto God of Heaven I make a vowe,  
 For al our craste whan that we han alydo,  
 And all our sleight, he wol not come us to ;  
 He hath made us spend moche goode,  
 For sorrow of which almost we wexen wode ;  
 But that good hope crepeth in our herte,  
 Supposyng ever though we fore smerte,  
 To ben releved by him afterwarde,  
 Supposyng, and hope is sharpe and harde ;  
 I warne you wel it is to syken ever,  
 That future temps hath made men discover,  
 In trust therof, all that ever they had,

Yet of that Arte, they could not waxe sad ;  
 For unto him itt is a bytter swete,  
 So semeth itt, for ne had they but a shete:  
 Which that they might wrappen hem in a night,  
 And a bratte to walken in a day light ;  
 They wolden hem sel and spend it on this Crafte,  
 They conne not stynte, tyl nothing be laste ;  
 And evermore where that ever they gone,  
 Men may hem ken by smell of Brimstone :  
 For al the world they stynken as a Gote,  
 Her Saviour is so rammish and so hote :  
 That though a man a myle from him be,  
 The favour wol infecte him trusteth me.  
 Lo thus by smelling and by threde-bare aray,  
 If that men list this folke know they may :  
 And if a man wol aske him prively,  
 Why they be clothed so unthriftely :  
 Right anon they wil rowne in his ere,  
 And sayne if that they aspyed were,  
 Men wold hem flee bycause of her Science,  
 Lo thus these folke betrayen innocence.

Passe over this I goe my tale unto,  
 Ere that the pott be on the fyre ydo :  
 Of Metalls with a certayne quantyte,  
 My Lord hem tempreth and no man but he :  
 Now he is gon I dare say boldly,  
 For as men sayne, he can done craftely ;  
 Algate I wotte wel he hath such a name,  
 And yet full oft he renneth in the blame,  
 And wotte ye how full oft itt happeth so,  
 The potte to breaketh and farewell all is go.  
 These Mettalls ben of soe greate violence,  
 Our walls may not make hem resyftence ;

But if they were wrought of lyme and stone,  
They percen soe and through the wall they gone;  
And some of them synken into the ground,  
Thus have we lost by tymes many a pound:  
And some are scattered all the floore aboute,  
Some lepen into the rose withouten doute:  
Tho that the fende not in our syght him shewe,  
I trow that he with us be, that ilke shrewe:  
In hell where that he is Lord and fyre,  
Ne is there no more wo, ne angre, ne yre:  
When that our potte is broke as I have said,  
Every man chyte and holte him yvell apayde.  
Some sayd itt was long of the Fyre makeing,  
Some sayd nay, it was on the blowing:  
Than was I ferd, for that was myn offyce,  
Straw (quod the third) ye ben lewde and nyce;  
It was not tempered as it ought to bee,  
Nay (quod the fourthe) stynte and herken me:  
Bycause our fyre was not made of beche  
That is the cause, and none other so teche;  
I can not tell whereon itt is alonge,  
But well I wotte greate strife is us among.

What (quod my lord) ther nys no more to done,  
Of these perill I will beware ofte soone;  
I am right Syker that the potte was crased,  
Be as be may, be ye not amased;  
As usage is, let swepe the floore as swythe,  
Plucke up your heart and be glad and blythe.  
The Mullocke on an heape yswepte was,  
And on the floore cast a Canvas;  
And all this Mullocke in a syve y throwe,  
And ysyfted and yplucked many a throwe.

Parde (quod one) somewhat of our Mettall;

Yet is there here though we have not all;  
 And though this thyng mishapped hath as now,  
 Another tyme it may ben wel ynowe;  
 We mote put our good in aventure,  
 A Marchant parde may not aye endure;  
 Trusteth me wel in his prosperyte,  
 Sometyme his good is drowned in the see:  
 And sometyme it cometh safe unto the londe.

Peace (quod my lord) the next tyme I wol fonde,  
 To bring our Crafte all in another plyte,  
 And but I doe Syrs lett me have the wyte:  
 There was default in somewhat wel I wote.

Another sayd the Fyre was over hote.  
 But be it hotte or colde I dare say this,  
 That we concluden evermore amys:  
 We faylen of that which we wolde have,  
 And in our madnesse evermore we ~~grave~~;  
 And whan we be togyther everychon,  
 Every man semeth as wyse as *Solomon*,  
 But all thing which that shyneth as the Golde,  
 Is not Golde as I have here tolde:  
 Ne every Apple that is faire at Eye,  
 Nys not good what so men clappe or cry.  
 Right soe itt fareth among us;  
 He that semeth the wysest by *Iesus*  
 Is most foole when it cometh to the prese,  
 And he that semeth truest is a Theese:  
 That shall ye know er that I from you wende,  
 By that I of my Tale have made an end.

There was a *Chanon* of Religyoun  
 Amonge us, wolde enfect all a Towne,  
*Rome, Alysaundere, Troy*, and other thre,  
 Though it as great were as *Ninive*.



His fleyght and his infynyte falsenesse,  
 There couthe no man written as I gesse;  
 Though that he might lyve a thousand yere  
 In all this worlde of falsenesse nye his pere:  
 For in his termes he wol him so wynde,  
 And kepe his words in so flye a kynde,  
 Whan he comen<sup>m</sup> shall with any wight,  
 That he wol make him dote anon right.  
 But it a fe<sup>m</sup>de be as himselfe is,  
 Full many a man hath he begyled er this;  
 And mo wol, if that he may lyve a whyle,  
 And yet men ryden and gone full many a myle  
 Him for to seeke and have acquayntaunce,  
 Not knowing of his false governaunce:  
 And if ye luste to give me audience,  
 I wol it tellen here in your presence.

But worshipfull *Chanons* relygyouse,  
 Ne demeth not that I sclaunder your house;  
 Although my tale of a *Chanon* be,  
 Of every ordre some shrewe is parde:  
 And God forbid that al a Companye  
 Shoulde rue a syngle mannes folye.  
 To slaunder you is not myn entente,  
 But to correct that mysse is ments;  
 This tale was not only told for you,  
 But eke for other moe ye wotte wel howe;  
 That among *Christis* Apostles twelve,  
 There was no traytour but *Judas* himselve:  
 Then why shoulde the remenant have blame  
 That gyltlesse were? by you I say the same:  
 Save only this, if you wol herken me;  
 If any *Judas* in your Covent be,  
 Remeveth him betyme I you rede,

If shame or losse may causen any drede,  
 And be nothing displeas'd I you pray,  
 But in this case herkenneth what I say.

In *LONDON* was a *Preeſt* annuellere,  
 That therein had dwelt many a yere,  
 Which was ſoe pleaſant and ſo ſervyſable  
 Unto the Wyfe, where he was att table;  
 That ſhe wolde ſuffer him nothing to pay  
 For borde, ne clothing, went he never ſo gay;  
 And ſpending Sylver had he right ynowe,  
 There of no force I wol proceed as nowe:  
 And tell forth my tale of the *Chanon*,  
 That brought this *Preeſt* to confuſyon.

This falſe *Chanon* came uppon a daye  
 Unto this *Preeſt*'s chamber where he laye,  
 Beſeechyng him to le<sup>n</sup>ve him a certayne  
 Of Gold, and he wolde quyte him agen:  
 Le<sup>n</sup>veth me a Marke (quod he) but dayes thre;  
 And att my day I wol quyte itt the;  
 And if it ſo be, that thou fynde me falſe,  
 Another day hang me by the halſe.

This *Preeſt* toke him a Marke and that ſwyth;  
 And this *Chanon* him thanked oft ſyth;  
 And toke his leve, and went forth his wey,  
 And att his third day brought his money.  
 And to this *Preeſt* he toke this Gold ayen,  
 Whereof this *Preeſt* was gladde and fayn.

Certes (quod he) nothing anoyeth me  
 To lend a man a Noble, two or thre;  
 Or what thing were in my poſſeſſion,  
 Whan he ſoe true is of Condition:  
 That in no wyſe he breke wol his day,  
 To ſuch a man I can never ſay nay.

What (quod this *Chanon*) sholde I be untrewed,  
 Nay ! that were a thyng falsen of newe,  
 Trouthe is a thyng that wol ever I kepe  
 Unto the day, in which I shall crepe  
 Into my Grave, or els God forbede:  
 Beleveth this as syker as your Crede:  
 God thanke I and in good tyme be it sayd,  
 That there was never man yett yvel apayd;  
 For Gold ne Sylver that he to me lent,  
 Ne never falsehede in myn herte I ment.

And Sir (quod he) now of my privyete,  
 Sens ye so goodlych have ben to me;  
 And kythe to me so great gentlenesse,  
 Somwhat to quyte with your kyndnesse;  
 I wol you shewe if ye wol it lere,  
 (I shall it shewe to you anon right here)  
 How I can werche in *Phylosophye*:  
 Taketh good hede ye shall it se with your Eye,  
 That I woll done a Maistrye or I goe.

Ye Sir (quod the *Preeft*) and wol ye so?  
 Marye thereof I pray you hertely.

Att your Commandement Sir truly,  
 (Quod the *Chanon*) and els God forbede,  
 Lo how this these con the his servyce bede.

Ful sothe itt is that such profered servyse  
 Stynketh, as wittnesseth the olde wyse:  
 And that ful sone I wol it veresye,  
 In this *Chanon* rote of all trechery,  
 That evermore delyte hath and gladnesse:  
 Such fendly thoughts in his herte empressse,  
 How Christs people he may to mischiefe bring,  
 God kepe us from his false dissymuling.

What wyft this *Preeft* with whom that he delte,

Ne of his harme comyng nothing he felte.  
 O sely *Preeft*, O sely Innocente.  
 With Covetyse anon thou shalt be blente;  
 O gracelesse ful-blynde is thy conceyte,  
 Nothyng arte thou ware of his deceyte.  
 Which that this foxe hath shapen to the,  
 H's wyllye wrenches thou mayst not fle.  
 Wherefore to goe to thy Conclusyon,  
 That referreth to thy confusyon:  
 Unhappy man anon I wol me hye,  
 To tell thyn unwitte ne thy folye:  
 And eke the falsenesse of that other wretche,  
 As fer forthe as my connyng wol stretche.

This *Chanon* was my Lord ye wold wene,  
 Syr hoste in fayth and by the heven Quene:  
 It was another *Chanon* and not he,  
 That can an hundredfold more subtelte:  
 He hath betrayed folke many a tyme,  
 Of his falsenesse it doleth me to ryme;  
 Ever whan I speke of his falseheed,  
 For shame of him my chekes waxen reed:  
 Algates they begennen for to glowe,  
 For rednesse have I non right well I knowe  
 In my visage, for fumes dyverce  
 Of Metalls which ye have herde me reherce,  
 Consumed and wasted hath my rednesse,  
 Now take heed of this *Chanons* Cursednesse.  
 Syr (quod he) to the *Preeft*, set your Man gon,  
 For Quicksilver that we it had anon;  
 And lett him bring unces two or thre,  
 And whan he cometh as faste shul ye se  
 A wonder thyng which ye saw never er this;  
 Syr (quod the *Preeft*) itt shalbe done iwys:

He badd his servaunte fetch him this thyng,  
And he already was att his bydding ;  
And went him forth and came anon agayne  
With this Quicksylver shortly for to sayne :  
And toke these unces there to the *Chanoun*,  
And he hem sayd well and sayre adoun :  
And bade the servaunt Coles for to bryng,  
That he anon might go to his werkyng.

The Coles right anon were yfet,  
And this *Chanon* toke out a Crosselett  
Of his bosome, and shewed it to the *Preeft* :  
This Instrument (quod he) which that thou seest  
Take in thy hond, and put thy selfe therein  
Of this Quicksylver an unce and begyn  
In the name of Chist to wexe a *Philosopher*,  
There be ful fewe which I wolde it profer ;  
To shewe him this moche of my Science,  
For here shul ye se by experience,  
That this Quicksylver I wol mortifye  
Right in your syght anon withouten lye,  
And make it as good Sylver and as fyne,  
As there is any in your purse or myne,  
Or elsewhere, and make it malliable,  
Or els hold me false and unstable ;  
Amonges folke ever to appere.

I have a poudre that cost me deere,  
Shall make all good, for it is cause of all  
My connyng, which I you shewe shall ;  
Voydeth your Man, and let him be therout,  
And shette the dore, whyles we ben about  
Our privetie, that no man us espy,  
Whyles that we *Werken* in our *Philosophye*.  
Alas he bade fulfyllled was indede:

This ylke servant anon out yede,  
 And his Maister shette the dore anon,  
 And to her labour spedily they gone.

This *Preeft* at this cursed *Chanons* byddyng,  
 Uppon the fyre anon set this thyng;  
 And blewe the fyre and besyed him ful faste,  
 And this *Chanon* into this croset caste  
 A powder, I not wherof it was,  
 Ymade either of Chalke, Erthe, or Glasse  
 Or somewhat els, was not worthe a fly,  
 To blynde with this *Preeft*, and bade him hyc  
 These Coles for to couchen al above  
 The Crosslet for in token that I the love;  
 (Quod this *Chanon*) thyn hondes two,  
 Shal werke al thing that here shalbe do;  
 Graunt mercy (quod the *Preeft*) and was ful glad,  
 And couched coles as the *Chanon* bad.  
 And whyle he besy was, this fendely wretch,  
 This false *Chanon*, the foule fende him fetche;  
 Out of his bosome toke a bechen cole,  
 In which ful subtelly was made an hole,  
 And therein was put of Sylver lymayle,  
 An unce, and stopped was without fayle,  
 The hole with waxe to kepe the Limayle in.

And understandeth that this false gyn  
 Was not made there, but it was made byfore;  
 And other thynges that I shall you tell more  
 Herafter, that whiche he with him brought,  
 Er he came there to begyle him he thought:  
 And so he did er they went a twynne  
 Till he had turned him, coude he not blygne,  
 It dulleth me whan that I of him speke,  
 On his false hede fayne wolde I me wreke,

If I wyfte how, but he is here and there,  
He is so varyaunt he bydeth no where.

But taketh heed Syrs nowe for Godds love,  
He toke his Cole of which I spake above,  
And in his honde he bare it prively,  
And whyles the *Preeft* couched besily  
The Coles, as I told you er this,  
This *Chanon* sayd, Frende ye done amys :  
This is not couched as it ought to be ;  
But sone I shall amend it (quod he)  
Nowe let me medle therwith but a whyle,  
For of you have I pyte by *Saint Gyle* :  
Ye ben right hotte, I se wel how ye swete,  
Have here a clothe and wype away the wete :  
And while the *Preeft* him wyped hacc,  
This *Chanon* toke the Cole, I shrewe his face :  
And layd it aboven upon the mydwarde  
Of the Croslet, and blewe wel afterwarde,  
Till that the Coles gonne faste brenne.

Nowe yeve us drinke (quod this *Chanon*) then,  
As swythe al shall be wel I undertake,  
Sytte we downe and let us mery make ;  
And whan this *Chanons* bechen Cole  
Was brent, al the Limayle out of the hole  
Into the Croslet anon fell adoun,  
And soe it must needes by resoun,  
Sens it so even above couched was,  
But thereof wyfte the *Preeft* nothing alas :  
He demed all the coles lyche goode,  
For of the sleyght nothing he understoode.

And whan this *Alkamistre* sawe his tyme,  
Ryseth up Syr *Preeft* (quod he) and stondesth byme ;  
And for I wott well yngot have I none :

Gothe walketh forth and brynge a chalke stone,  
 For I wol make it of the same shappe,  
 That an yngott is if I may have happe;  
 And bring eke with you a bolle or a panne  
 Full of water, and you shall se thanne,  
 How that our besynesse shall happe and preve,  
 And yet for ye shall have no misbyleve,  
 Ne wronge conceyte of me in your absence,  
 I wol not ben out of your presence:  
 But goe with you and come with yon agayne.

The Chamber dore shortly to sayne,  
 They opened and shette and went forth her wey,  
 And forthe with him they carryed the key;  
 And comen agen withouten any delay,  
 What shulde I tarry all the long day?  
 He toke the Chalke and shope it in the wyse  
 Of an yngot as I shall you devyse.

I say he toke out of his owne sleve  
 A teyne of Sylver, yvel mote he cheve;  
 Which that was but an unce of weight,  
 And taketh heed now of his cursed sleight,  
 He shope his yngot in lenght and in brede  
 Of the teyne withouten any drede,  
 So lilyly that the *Preeſt* it not aspyde,  
 And in his sleve agayne he gan it hyde;  
 And from the fyre toke up his Mattere,  
 And into the yngot it put with mery chere:  
 And into the water-veſſele he it caſte  
 Whan that him liſt, and bade the *Preeſt* aſtaſte  
 Looke what there is put in thyn honde, and grope,  
 Thou ſhalt finde there Sylver as I hope;  
 What dyvel of hell ſhulde it els be:  
 Shaving of Sylver, Sylver is parde.



He put in his honde and toke up a Teyne  
 Of Silver fyne, and glad in every veyne  
 Was this *Preeft*, when he saw itt was so,  
 Gods blesyng and his Mothers also :  
 And al hallowes have ye Sir *Chanon*  
 Sayd this *Preeft*, and I her Malyson.  
 But and ye vouchsafe to teche me  
 This noble Crafte, and this subtelte ;  
 I wol be yours in al that ever I may.

Quod the *Chanon* yet woll I make assay  
 The seconde tyme, that ye mowe take heede,  
 And ben expert of this and in your neede  
 Another day assay in myn absence,  
 This Disciplyne and this crafty Science.  
 Lette take onother ounce (quod he) tho  
 Of Quicksylver withouten words mo,  
 And don therwith as I have don er this,  
 With that other which that nowe silver is.

This *Preeft* him besyeth in all that he can,  
 To don as this *Chanon* this cursed man  
 Commanded him, and fast blew the fyre  
 For to come to the effect of his desyre ;  
 And this *Chanon* right in the meane while,  
 All redy was, this *Preeft* este to begyle ;  
 And for a Countenance in his honde bare  
 An holow sticke, take keepe and beware ;  
 In thend of which an unce and no more  
 Of Sylver Lymayle putte was, as before,  
 Was in his cole, and stopped with wexe wele,  
 For to kepen in his Lymaile every dele.

And whiles this *Preeft* was in his besynesse  
 This *Chanon* with his sticke gan him dresse  
 To him anon, and his poudre cast in,

As he did erst, the Dyvell out of his skyn  
 Him torne, I pray to God for his falsheede,  
 For he was ever false in thought and dede:  
 And with his sticke above the Crosslette,  
 That was ordeyned with that false iette,  
 He styreth the coles tyl all relent gan  
 The waxe agayne the fyre, as every man,  
 But he a foole be, wote wel it mote nede,  
 And al that in the hole was out yede:  
 And into the crosslette hastely it fell.

The *Preeſt* supposed nothing but well,  
 But besyed him fast and was wonder fayne,  
 Supposing nought but trouthe, soth to sayne:  
 He was so gladd that I cannot expresse,  
 In no manere his mirth and his gladnesse,  
 And to the *Chanon* he profered est soone  
 Body and good: ye (quod the *Chanon*) anone,  
 Though I be poore, crafty thou shalt me fynde,  
 I warne the yet is there more behynde,  
 Is there any Copper here within sayd he?

Ye Sir (quod the *Preeſt*) I trowe there be.

Els go bye some and that aswythe.

Nowe good Sir go forth thy way and hythe.

He went his way and with the Coper he came,  
 And this *Chanon* in his honde it name,  
 And of that Coper wayed out but an unce,  
 All to symple is my tonge to pronounce:  
 As to ministre by my wytte the doublenesse  
 Of this *Chanon*, roote of all cursydnesse:  
 He semed freindly to hem that knew him nought.  
 But he was fendly both in werke and thought,  
 It weryeth me to tell of his falsenesse  
 And nathlesse, yet wol I it expresse,

To the entent that men may beware thereby,  
And for none other cause truly.

He put this unce of Coper into the Crosflett,  
And on the fyre as swythe he hath it sett;  
And cast in powder, and made the *Preeft* to blowe,  
And in his workeing for to stoupe lowe:  
As he did erste, and all nas but a jape,  
Right as him lyst, the *Preeft* he made his Ape;  
And afterward in the yngot he it caste,  
And in the panne put it at the laste  
Of water, and in he put his owne honde,  
And in his sleve, as ye by forhonde  
Herd me tell, he had a Sylver Teyne,  
He silyly toke it out, this cursed heyne,  
Unwetyng this *Preeft* of his false crafte,  
And in the pannes botome he hath it laste,  
And in the water rombleth to and fro:  
And wonder prively toke up also  
The coper Teyne, not knowing this *Preeft*,  
And hydde itt, and heat him by the brest;  
And to him spake, and thus sayd in his game,  
Stoupeth adowne, by God ye be to blame,  
Helpeth me nowe, as I did you whylere:  
Put in your honde, and loketh what is there.

This *Preeft* toke up this Sylver Teyne anone,  
And then said the *Chanon*, lette us gon  
With these thre Teynes which we han wrought  
To some Goldsmythe, and wete if it be ought:  
For by my faith, I nolde for my hooode,  
But if it were Sylver syne and goode,  
And that as swythe wellproved shalbe.

Unto the Goldsmythe with these Teynes three,  
They went and put them in assaye,

To fyre and hammer, might no man say nay,  
But they were as them ought for to be.

This fotted *Preeft* who was gladder then he,  
Was never Byrd gladder agenst the day,  
Ne Nightyngale agenst the ceason of May,  
Was never none, that lyst better to syng,  
Ne Lady lustier in Carolyng:  
And for to speke of love and woman hede,  
Ne Knight in armes to done a herdy dede,  
To stonden in grace of his Lady dere,  
Then had this *Preeft* this craste to lere,  
And to the *Chanon*, thus he spake and sayd  
For the love of God, that for us all deyd,  
And as I may deserve it unto yow,  
What shall this receite cost, telleth me nowe?

By our Lady (quod this *Chanon*) it is dere,  
I warne you well; save I and a *Frere*:  
In *ENGLAND* there can no man it make.

No force (quod he) nowe Sir for Gods sake,  
What shall I pay? tell me I you pray.

I wys (quod he) it is ful dere I say.  
Syr at one word if that ye lyst it have,  
Ye shall pay fortye pound, to God me save:  
And nere the freindshyp that ye did er this  
To me, ye shulden pay mere y wys.

This *Preeft* the some of forty pounce anon  
Of Nobles fette, and told hem everychon  
To this *Chanon* for this ilke receyte,  
All his worchyng was fraude and deceyte.

Syr *Preeft* he said; I kepe for to have no loos  
Of my craft, for I wold itt were kept cloos:  
And as ye love me kepeth it secre,  
For and men knowe all my Subtelte;

By God men wolde have soe greate envye  
 To me by cause of my Phylosophye:  
 I shulde be deed, ther were none other way.

God it forbid (quod the *Preeft*) what ye say:  
 Yet had I lever spend all the good,  
 Which that I have, or els waxe I wood  
 Than that ye shoulde fallen in such mischeife:  
 For your good wyll have ye right good prefe,  
 (Quod the *Chanon*) and farewell graunt mercy:

He went his way, and never the *Preeft* him sey  
 After that day: And whan that this *Preeft* sholde  
 Maken assay at such tyme as he wolde  
 Of this receyte, farwell it nold not be:  
 Lo thus bejaped and begyled was he.

Thus maketh he his Introduction,  
 To bringe folke to her distruction.

Consydereth Sirs, howe in eche estate  
 Betwixt Men and Gold is debate,  
 Soe fer forthe, that unneths there is none;  
 This Multipliyng blyndeth so many one;  
 That in good fayth, I trowe that it be

The greatest cause of such scarfyte:  
 These *Phylosophers* speken so mistily,  
 In this Crafte, that men cannot come thereby,  
 For any witte that men have nowe adayes,  
 They may well chatte and jangle as doth the *Jayes*:

And in her termes sett her luste and payne,  
 But to her purpose shall they never attaine;  
 A man may lightly lerne if he have ought,  
 To Multiply and bring his good to nought:  
 Lo such a Lucre is in this lusty game,

A mans myrthe it wol turne all to game:  
 And emptien also greate and hevvy purfes,

And maken folke to purchase curses:  
 Of hem that han alsoe her good ylent.  
 O fye for shame, they that han be brente:  
 Alas cannot they fly the fyres here,  
 Ye that it usen, I rede that ye it lete:  
 Left ye lesen al, for bet then never is late,  
 Never to thryve were to long a date,  
 Though that ye prolle aye ye shall it never fynde,  
 Ye ben as bold as is *Bayarde* the blynde;  
 That blondereth forth, and perill casteth none;  
 He is as bolde to renne agenst a stone,  
 As for to go besyde in the way;  
 So faren ye that multiplien I say;  
 If that your Eyen can not sene aright,  
 Loketh that your Mynde lacke not his sight;  
 For though ye loke never soe brode and stare,  
 Ye shall not wynne a myte in that chaffare:  
 But waste all that ye may reape and renne,  
 Withdrawe the fyre least it to fast brenne:  
 Medleth with that *Arte* noe more I mene;  
 For yf ye done your thrifte is gone full cleane.  
 And right as swythe I woll you tellen here,  
 What that the *Phylsophers* sayne in this mattere.

Lo thus saith *Arnolde* of the newe tounce,  
 As his *Rosarye* maketh mencioune:  
 He sayth right thus withouten any lye,  
 There may noe man *Mercury* mortifye;  
 But if it be with his brothers knowlegyng;  
 Lo how that he which firste sayd this thyng  
 Of *Phylsophers* father was, *Hermes*.

He saythe how that the *Dragon* doutlesse  
 Ne dyeth not, but if he be slayne  
 With his brother: and this is for to sayne;

By the Dragon *Mercurye* and none other,  
He understood that *Brimstone* was his brother.

That out of *Sol* and *Luna* were ydrawe,  
And therefore sayd he, take heed to my sawe.

Let no man besye him this *Arte* for to seche,  
But he that the Entention and speche  
Of *Philosophers* understonde can,  
And if he do he is a leud man:

For this *Science*, and this connyng (quod he)  
Is of the *Secre*, of the *Secres* parde.

Alsoe there was a *Disciple* of *Plato*,  
That on a tyme sayd his Maister to:

As his booke *Senior* wol bere wytnesse,  
And this was his demaunde in sothfastnesse.

Tell me the name of the privy Stone:

And *Plato* answered unto him anone,  
Take the Stone that *Tytanos* men name.

Which is that (quod he?) *Magnatia* is the same,  
Said *Plato*: ye Sir, and is it thus?

This is *ignotum per ignotius*:

What is *Magnatia* good Sir I you pray?  
It is a Water that is made I say

Of Elements foure (quod *Plato*)

Tell me the *Rocke* good Sir (quod he tho)  
Of that Water, if it be your wyll.

Nay nay (quod *Plato*) certayne that I nyll,  
The *Philosophers* were y sworne echone,

That they shulde discover it unto none;

Ne in no *Boke* it write in no manere,

For unto *Christ* it is so lefe and dere,

That he wol not that it discovered be,

But where it liketh to his deite;

Man to enspyre and eke for to defende,

Whan that him lyketh, lo this is his ende.

Then conclude I thus, fens the God of heaven,  
Ne wyl not that the *Phylosophers* nemen:

Howe that a Man shall come unto this *Stone*,

I rede as for the best, lett itt gone;

For who so maketh God his adversary,

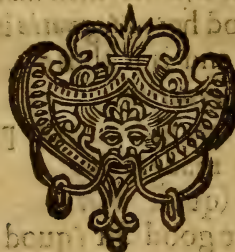
As for to werche any thing in contrary :

Unto his will, certes never shall he thrive ;

Though that he Multiplie terme of his live,

And there a poynte : for ended is my Tale,

God send every true man *Bote of his bale*.



THE





# THE WORKE OF JOHN DASTIN.



Not yet full sleeping, nor yet full waking,  
 But betweene twayne lying in a traunce;  
 Halfe closed mine Eyne in my slumbering,  
 Like a Mā rapt of all cheer & countenance;  
 By a manner of weninge & Remembrance  
 Towards *Aurora*, ere *Phæbus* uprofe,  
 I dreamed one came to me to doe me pleaſaunce  
 That brought me a *Boke* with ſeaven ſeales cloſe.

2. Following upon I had a wonderfull dreame,  
 As ſemed unto my inward thought,  
 The face of-him ſhone as the Sun-beame:  
 Which unto me thys hevenly Boke brought,  
 Of ſo greate Riches that yt may not be bought,  
 In order ſet by *Dame Philoſophie*,  
 The Capitall and the flowriſhing wrought  
 By a wiſe Prince called *Theologie*.

3. Thys Boke was written with letters aureat,  
 Perpetually to be put in memory,  
 And to *Apollo* the Chapters conſecrate,  
 And to the ſeaven *Gods* in the hevenly Conſiſtory:  
 And in *Mercuries* litle Oratory,  
 Groweth all the fruite in breefe of thys *Science*,  
 Who can expreſſe hem and have of hem Victory,  
 May clayme the triumph of his Minerall prudence.

4. Of this matter above betweene Starrs seaven,  
 By *Gods* and *Goddeses* all of one assent,  
 Was sent *Caducifer* to Erth downe from Heaven :  
*Saturnus* as Bedell by great advisement ;  
 For to summon a generall Parliament,  
 By concord of all both old and younge of age,  
 To say in Breife their Councell most prudent :  
 For Common proffit to knitt up a Marriage.

5. Betweene twaine Borne of the Imperiall blood,  
 And descended from *Iupiters* line,  
 Of their Natures most pure and most good ;  
 Wythowte infeccion their seede is most divine :  
 That noe Eclips may let them for to shine,  
 So that *Mercury* doth stint all debate,  
 And restraine their Courage by meaknes them incline ;  
 That of frowardnes they be not indurate.

6. For the *Sunne* that sitteth so heigh a loft,  
 His golden dew-droppes shall cleerely raigne downe,  
 By the meane of *Mercury* that moven first made soft :  
 Then there schalbe a glad Coniunccion,  
 Whan there is made a Seperacion :  
 And their two Spermes by Marriage are made one ;  
 And the said *Mercury* by devision,  
 Hath taken his flight and from both is gone.

7. These be the two *Mercuries* cheife of Philosophers,  
 Revived againe with the Spirit of lyfe,  
 Richer then Rubies or Pearles shut in Coseurs ;  
 Washed and Baptized in waters vegetative,  
 The body dissevered with heate nutritive :  
 By moderate moysture of Putrefaccion ;  
 So that there is no excesse nor no strife  
 Of the foure Elements in their Coniunccion.

8. The graine of Wheate which on the ground doth  
 But it be dead it may not fructifie, (fall,  
 If it be hole the vertue doth appayle;  
 And in no wise it may not Multiplie,  
 The increase doth begin whan it doth Putrefie;  
 Of good Grafts commeth Fruites of good lastage;  
 Of Crabs Verjuyce, of Ash is made Lye,  
 Of good Grapes followeth a good Vintage.

9. Who soweth good Seede repeth good againe,  
 Of Cockles sowne there can grow no good Whea  
 For as such a *Ploughman* traveleth in vaine,  
 To fruitefull Land Cockle is not meete;  
 Gall is ever bitter, Honey is ever sweete,  
 Of all things contrary is fals Conneccions,  
 Let Male and Female together ever meete;  
 But both be clesed of their Complexions.

10. A Man of Nature ingendereth but a Man,  
 And every Beast ingendereth his semblable;  
 And as *Philosophers* rehearse well can,  
*Diana* and *Venus* in marriage be notable,  
 A Horse with a Swine joyneth not in a stable,  
 For where is made unkindly geniture,  
 What followeth but things abominable?  
 Which is to say *Monstrum* in Nature.

11. All this I finde in the said Boke,  
 Brought to me when I lay a sleepe;  
 And of one thing good heede I toke;  
 The Wolf in kinde is Enemy to the Sheepe.  
 The Rose full divers to the wild Neepe:  
 For things joyned that be contrary;  
 Dame *Nature* complayning doth fit and weepe:  
 For falce receipts found in her Library.

12. And there it was so pitiously complained,  
 That men so err by false Opinions  
 That be so farr from truth away restrained,  
 Like as they had lost wholly their Reasons,  
 Not considering in their discretions;  
 What mischeife followeth as is oft seene,  
 By these false froward Conneccions :  
 As doth leapers with folkes that byne cleane.

13. Notwithstanding he that is sate so high in heaven,  
 Crown'd with a Crowne of bright stones cleere,  
 Borne there to raine as cheife chosen of seaven :  
 Equall with *Phæbus* shone in the same sphere,  
 Without difference as *Clerkes* to us leare,  
 Sate there most royallin his diadem :  
 Very Celestiall and Angelike of cheare ;  
 And in all vertue like as he did seeme.

14. And in that Boke I found well by writing,  
 Like as the processe made mention :  
 How that there was once a mighty rich King,  
 Cleane of nature and of Complexion :  
 Voyde of deformity from head soe forthe downe,  
 Which for his beauty as it is specified,  
 And for his cleanes most soverayne of renoune :  
 Was among *Planets* in heaven stellesyed.

15. Certaine Brethren I found he had in Number,  
 And of one Mother they were borne every each one :  
 But a Sicknes did them fore cumber,  
 That none was whole on his feete to gone,  
 Hoarse of language, cleere voice had they none :  
 For with a scabb that was contagious,  
 They were infected, hole was their none ;  
 For ever exiled because they were Leaprous.

16. The said King rose up in his Royall see,  
Seeing this mischeife cast his Eye downe,  
And of his mercy, and fraternall pittye,  
Surprized in heart, full of Compassion:  
And began to complaine of their Infeccion,  
Alas quoth he how came this adventure,  
Under what froward or false Constelacion;  
Or in what howre had yee your ingendure.

17. But sithence this mischeife ys to you befall,  
There is nothing which were more expedient,  
Then to chuse one out amongst us all,  
Without spott all cleere of his intent,  
For you to dye by his owne assent,  
To save the people from their Damnation:  
And with his blood ere you be fully shent,  
To make of his mercy your remission.

18. The which Liquor most wholesome is and good,  
Against leprous humors and false infeccions,  
When from a veyne taken is the blood;  
Cleansing each parte from all corrupcions,  
The Originall taken from generacions:  
Which is descended downe from stock royall,  
Nourished with Milke of pure complexion;  
With menstrous which are not superficiall.

19. But when the Brethren of this worthy King  
Heard the Language, they fell in full great dread,  
Full fore weeping and said in Complayning  
That none of them was able to bleede,  
Because their blood was infeccious indeede,  
And of corrupt blood made is noe Sacrifice,  
Wherefore alas there is noe way to speede,  
That we can finde, to helpe us in any wise.

20. Of our Birth and of our Originall,  
 Cleerely and truly to make mencion;  
 Excuse is there none in parte nor in all;  
 In sin was first our concepcion:  
 Our bringing forth and generation,  
 Fulfilled was in sorrowe and wickednesse,  
 And our Mother in a short conclusion  
 With Corrupt milke us fostred in distresse.

21. For who may make that seede to be cleane  
 That first was conceived in uncleanes,  
 For cancred rust may never I meane,  
 By noe crafte shew forth perfect brightnes:  
 Now let us all at once our Course address;  
 And goe unto our Mother to aske by and by,  
 The finall cause of our Corrupt sicknes;  
 That she declare unto us the Cause and why.

22. The said Children uprose in a fury  
 Of wofull rage, and went by one assent  
 Unto their Mother that called was *Mercury*:  
 Requiring her by greate advisement,  
 Before her *Goddeses* being every one present.  
 To tell them truly and in noe parte to faine,  
 Why their nature was corrupt and shent;  
 That caused them evermore to weepe and complaine.

23. To whome the Mother full bright of face and hew,  
 Gave this answer remembered in Scripture,  
 First when I was wedded a new,  
 I conceived by proffes of true Nature:  
 A Child of seede that was most cleane and pure,  
 Undefiled, most orient, faire and bright,  
 Of all the *PLANETS* cheife of ingendure:  
 Which now in Heaven giveth so cleere a light.

24. Whose Complexion is most temperate,  
In heate and cold and in humidity,  
In Erth also that there is noe debate,  
Nor noe repugnaunce by noe quallity:  
Nor none occasion of none infirmity,  
That among them there may be none discord,  
So well proportioned every-each in his degree,  
Each hower and space they be of so true accord.

25. Whose Nature is so imperiall,  
That fire so burning doth him noe distresse:  
His royall kinde is so celestiall,  
Of Corruption he taketh no sicknesse;  
Fire, Water, Air, nor Erth with his drines,  
Neither of them may alter his Complexion,  
He fixeth Spirits through his high noblenes;  
Saveth infected bodyes from their Corruption.

26. His Heavenly helth death may not assaile,  
He dreadeth noe venome, nor needeth no treacle,  
Winde Tempest ne Wether against him may prevaile,  
Soe high in Heaven is his Tabernacle,  
In Erth he worketh many a miracle:  
He cureth Lepers and fetcheth home Fugitive,  
And to gouty Eyne giveth a cleere Spectacle:  
Them to goe that lame were all their lief.

27. He is my Son and I his Mother deare,  
By me conceived truly in Marriage;  
As touching your Birth the sicknes doth appeare,  
Of Menstruous blood brought forth in tender age,  
Your Leprie is shewed in Body and in Visage,  
To make your hole Medicine is no other  
Drinke, nor potion to your advantage,  
But the pure blood of him that is your deare Brother.

28. A good Shephard must dye for his Sheepe,  
 Without grudging to speake in words plaine,  
 And semblable take hereof good keepe,  
 Your Brother must dye and newe be borne againe,  
 Though he be old, be hereof well certaine;  
 To youth againe he must be renewd,  
 And suffer passion or else all were vaine,  
 Then rising againe right fresh and well hewd.

29. Old *Ason* was made young by *Medea*,  
 With her drinks and with her potions,  
 Soe must your Brother of pure *Volunta*  
 Dye and be young through his operation,  
 And that through subtile natures Confections,  
 By whose death plainely to expresse;  
 Yee shalbe purged from all infeccions:  
 And your foule leaprie changed to cleanes.

30. With the said words the King began to abrayd  
 The tale adverting that she had tould,  
 How might a Man by nature thus he said  
 Be borne againe, namely when he ys old?  
 Then said hys Mother by reason manifold:  
 But if the Gospell thus doth meane,  
 In Water and Spirit be renovate hott and cold,  
 That he shall never plainely come into Heaven.

31. The King was tristy and heavy of cheere,  
 Upon his Knees meekely kneeled downe,  
 Prayed his Father in full low manner,  
 To translate the Challice of hys passion,  
 But for he thought the redempcion  
 Of his brethren, might not be fulfilled,  
 Without his death nor their Salvation;  
 For them to suffer he was right willed.



32. And for to accomplish hys purpose in sentence,  
 By cleere example who so looketh right,  
 Heavy things from their Circumferance,  
 Must up assend and after be made light,  
 And things light ready to the flight  
 Must descend to the Center downe,  
 By interchaunging of natures might,  
 As they be moved by meane of Revolucion.

33. Soe as *Iupiter* in a Cloud of Gold,  
 Chaunged himselfe by transformacion,  
 And descended from hys hevenly hold  
 Like a Golden dewe unto *Danae* downe,  
 And she conceived as made is mencion,  
 By influence of hys power divine,  
 Right so shall *Phæbus* right soveraigne of renowne  
 To be conceived of his Golden raine decline.

34. And to comfort hys Brethren that were full dull,  
 The *Sun* hath chosen without warr or strife,  
 The bright *Moone* when she was at the full,  
 To be his Mother first, and after hys wedded wife;  
 In tyme of *Ver* the season vegetative,  
 In *Aries* when *Titan* doth appeare,  
 Inspired by grace with the Spirit of lyfe,  
 This marriage hallowed at midday Spheare.

35. And at this feast were the Godes all,  
*Saturne* from blacknes was turned to white;  
 And *Iupiter* let his mantle fall,  
 Full pale and meager of greate delight,  
 Clothed in lylies that every maner wight,  
 Of Heaven and Erth, and Gods of the Sea,  
 Rejoyced in Heart, and were full glad and light,  
 To be present at this great Solemnity.

36. *Mars* forgot there hys sturdy black hardines,  
 Cast off his Habergeon fret with old rust;  
*Venus* forsooke her minerall rednes,  
 Tooke Gold for greene and she againe also for lust,  
 Because she had in *Phæbus* such a trust,  
 That he should this feast hold of most noblenes:  
 Of brotherly pittie needs as he must,  
 Give her a mantle of Orientall brightnes.

37. After this Wedding here afore devised,  
 Of faire *Phæbus* and fresh *Lucine*;  
*Philosophers* have prudently practised,  
 A Cloffet round by their wise Doctrine,  
 Cleere as Christall of Glasse a litle shrine;  
 With heavenly deawe stuffed that dungeon,  
 Kept night and day with glorious maidens nyne;  
 To keepe the Queene in her Conception.

38. Religiously they kept their Sylence,  
 Till that from heaven their a royall light,  
 And there with all in open audience;  
 Was heard a voyce almost at mid night,  
 Among the Virgins most amiable of sight,  
 That said unto them, to save that was forlorne;  
 I must againe through my imperiall myght,  
 Be of my Mother new conceived and borne.

39. I must passe by water and by Fire,  
 The brunt abide and there from not decline,  
 To save my brethren I have so greate desire,  
 With new light their darknes to yllumine,  
 But fore I dread that venomous Serpentine,  
 Which ever advanceth with his violence,  
 My tender youth to hurt and to invenome,  
 But in your keeping doe you your diligence.

40. The King thus entred in his bed royall,  
 The Queene conceived under a Sun bright;  
 Under her feete a mount like Christall,  
 Which had deuoured her husband anon right,  
 Dead of desire and in the Maidens fight;  
 Lost all the Collour of his fresh face,  
 Thus was he dead, the Maidens feeble of might  
 Dispaired, slept in the same place.

41. The Serpent bold shed out his poyson,  
 The Queene and Maidens for feare tooke them to flight,  
 Seauen tymes assending up and downe  
 With in a vault, now darke, now cleere of light,  
 Their generation was so strong of might,  
 Tfter death now passeth Purgatory;  
 Ao Resurreccion as any Sun bright,  
 Things that were lost to bring to his glory.

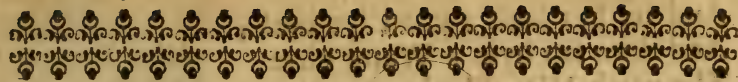
42. The Queene tooke her full possession,  
 The Soule reviving of the dead King;  
 But of old hatred the toxicate poyson,  
 Was by the Serpent cast in to their hindring;  
 The *Prince* was buried, but of his rising,  
 The Btethren were glad the truth was seene,  
 When they were washed by his naturall clensing;  
 And their old Leprie by Miracle was made cleane.

43. The full *Moone* halfe shaddowed the *Sun*,  
 To putt away the burning of his light;  
 Black shaddowed first the skyes were so dunn,  
 The Ravens bill began who looketh right,  
 Blacker then Jett or Bugle to fight;  
 But litle and litle by ordinary apparance,  
 The temperate fire with his cherishing might  
 Turned all to white, but with noe violence.

44. Tyme to the Queene approched of Childing,  
 The Child of Nature was ready to fly,  
 Passage was there none to hys out going:  
 He spread hys wings and found no liberty;  
 Of nyne Virgins he devoured three,  
 The other six most excellent and faire,  
 Fearefull for dread in their greatest beauty,  
 Spread their feathers and flew forth in the Aire,

45. The Child coloured first Black and after White,  
 Having noe heate in very existence,  
 But by cherishing of the Sun bright,  
 Of forraine fire there was noe violence:  
 Save that men say which have experience,  
 He dranke such plenty of the Water of the well,  
 That his six sisters made noe resistance;  
 But would have devowred; *Dastin* can you tell.

46. Sometymes black, sometymes was he redd,  
 Now like ashes, now Citrine of Colour:  
 Now of Safforne hew, now sanguine was his head,  
 Now white as a lylie he shewed him in his bower,  
 The Moone gave nourishment to him in his labour;  
 And with all their force did their buisnes,  
 To cloath hym fresher then any flowre,  
 With a mantle of everlasting whitnes.



# P E A R C E

## THE BLACK MONKE

*upon the Elixir.*



Ake Erth of Erth, Erths Moder,  
 And Watur of Erth yt ys no oder,  
 And Fier of Erth that beryth the pryse,  
 But of that Erth louke thow be wyse,  
 The trew *Elixir* yf thow wylt make,  
 Erth owte of Erth looke that thow take,  
 Pever sutel faire and good,  
 And than take the Water of the Wood:  
 Cleere as Chrystall schynnyng bryght:  
 And do hem togeder anon ryght,  
 Thre dayes than let hem lye,  
 And than depart hem pryvyly and flye,  
 Than schale be browght Watur schynnyng,  
 And in that Watur ys a soule reynnyng,  
 Invisible and hyd and unseene,  
 A marvelous matter yt ys to weene.  
 Than departe hem by dystillynge,  
 And you schalle see an Erth apperinge,  
 Hevie as metale schalle yt be;  
 In the wych is hyd grete prevety,  
 Destil that Erth in grene hewe,  
 Thre dayes during well and trew;  
 And do hem in a body of glass,  
 In the wych never no warke was.

In a Furnas he must be sett,  
 And on hys hede a good lymbeck ;  
 And draw fro hym a Watur clere  
 The wych Watur hath no peere,  
 And astur macke your Fyer stronger,  
 And there on thy Glasse continew longer,  
 So schal yow se come a Fyer ;  
 Red as blode and of grete yre,  
 And astur that an Erth leue there schale,  
 The wych is cleped the Moder of alle ;  
 Then into Purgatory sche must be doe,  
 And have the paynes that longs thereto,  
 Tyl sche be bryghter than the Sune,  
 For than thow hast the Maystrey wone ;  
 And that schalbe wythin howres three,  
 The wych forsooth ys grete ferly :  
 Than do her in a clene Glass,  
 Wyth some of the Watur that hers was.  
 And in a Furnas do her againe,  
 Tyl sche have drunke her Watur certaine ,  
 And astur that Watur give her Blood,  
 That was her owne pewre and good ,  
 And whan sche hath dranke alle her Fyer,  
 Sche wyll wex strong and of grete yre.  
 Than take yow mete and mylcke thereto,  
 And fede the Chylde as you schowlde do ,  
 Tyl he be growne to hys full age ,  
 Than schal he be of strong courage ;  
 And tourne alle Bodies that leyfull be,  
 To hys owne powre and dignitye,  
 And this ys the making of owre *Stone*,  
 The trewth here ys towlde yow evereech one.

For all that taketh any other wey,  
 Mouch they looseth and mouch they may,

For trewly there ys no other way of righte,  
 But Body of Body and Lyghte of Lyghte,  
 Man of Man begottyn ys,  
 And Beste of Beste to hys lykenes,  
 Alle the fooles in the worlde seeken;  
 A thyng that they may never meeten,  
 They wolde have Metalle owte of hem,  
 That never was fownde by worldly men:  
 Ne never was fownde by Goddis myghte,  
 That they schould beare any such fryghte.

All Saltes and Sulphures far and nere,  
 I interdate hem alle in fere,  
 Alle Corosive waters, Blood and Hayre,  
 Pyff, Hornes, Wormes and Saudiver,  
 Alume, Atriment, alle I suspende,  
 Rasalger and Arsnick I defende,  
 Calx vive, and Calx mort hys Brother,  
 I suspende them both, one and other,  
 For of alle things I wyll no moe,  
 But fowre Elements in Generall I say soe,  
 Sun and Moone, Erth and Water;  
 And here ys alle that men of clatter,

Our Gold and Sylver ben no common plate;  
 But a sperme owte of a Bodi I take,  
 In the wych ys alle *Sol*, *Lune*, Lyfe and Lyghte  
 Water and Erth, Fyre and Fryght:  
 And alle commyth of one Image,  
 But the Water of the Wood makyth the marryage;  
 Therefore there ys none other waye,  
 But to take thee to thy Beades and praye:  
 For Covetous Men yt fyndyth never,  
 Though they seek yt once and ever,  
 Set not your Hearts in thys thyng,  
 But only to God and good lyvyng.

And he that wyll come thereby,  
 Must be meeke, and full of mercy:  
 Both in spyrit and in Countenanne,  
 Full of Chereti and good Governauce;  
 And evermore full of almes deede,  
 Symple and pewerly hys lyf to leade:  
 Wyth Prayers, Pennaunces, and Piety,  
 And ever to God a lover be,  
 And alle the ryches that he ys sped,  
 To do God worschyppe wyth Almes deede.

In Arsenyck sublymed there ys a way streight,  
 Wyth Mercury calcyned nyne tymes hys weight  
 And grownde together with the Water of myght  
 That bereth ingression lyfe and lyght,  
 And anon as they togyther byne,  
 Alle runnyth to Water bryght and shene,  
 Upon thys Fyre they grow togethyr,  
 Tyll they be fast and flee no whythyr;  
 But than feede hem fowrth wyth thy hond,  
 Wyth mylke and meate tyle they be stronge,  
 And thow schalt have there a good Stone,  
 Whereof an Ounc on fowrty wyll gone:  
 Upon *Venus* or on *Mercury*,  
 Thys Medicyn wyll make thee merry.

All yow that have sowght mani a day,  
 Leave worke, take yowre Beades and pray,  
 For the longer that yow seeken,  
 The longer yt ys or yow meeten;  
 And he that now fayne would be sped,  
 Lysten to my Daughter *Megg*:  
 For schhe scall tell yow trewth and ryghte,  
 Harken now wyth all your myght.

I am *Mercury* the myghty Flower,  
 I am most worthy of Honour;



I am sours of *Sol*, *Luna*, and *Mars*,  
 I am genderer of *Iovis*, many be my snares :  
 I am fetler of *Saturne*, and sours of *Venus* ,  
 I am Empreffe, Pryncestse and Regall of Queenes,  
 I am Mother of Myrrour, and maker of lyght,  
 I am head and hyghest and fayrest in syght :  
 I am both *Sun*, and *Moone*,  
 I am sche that alle thynges must doone.  
 I have a Daughter hight *Saturne* that ys my darlyng,  
 The wych ys Mother of all werkyng,  
 For in my Daughter there byne hydd,  
 Fowre thyngs Commonly I kydd :  
 A Golden seede, and a spearme rych,  
 And a Silver seede none hym lich;  
 And a *Mercury* seede full bryght,  
 And a *Sulphur* seede that ys ryght.

Of my Daughter wythowten dred ,  
 Byn made Elyxirs whyte and redd,  
 Therefor of her draw a Water cler,  
 The *Scyence* yf thou lyst to leare.  
 Thys Water reduceth every thyng,  
 To tendernes and to fyxing :  
 It burgeneth growyth and gyveth fryght and lyght,  
 Ingression lyfe and lastyng in syght :  
 Alle ryghteous werkes sooth to say,  
 It helpeth and bryngyth in a good way:  
 Thys ys the Water that ys most worthy,  
*Aqua perfectissima & flos mundi* :  
 For alle werkes thys Water makyth whyte,  
 Reducyng and schyning as Sylver bryght :  
 And of the Oyle greare marvell there ys,  
 For all thyngs yt bryngyth to rednes :  
 As Cytrine gold he ys full high,  
 None ys so redd nor none ys so worthy :

And in the Erth grete marvele ys hyd,  
 That ys first so black, and than so red:  
 And alle ys done in howres three,  
 Thys may be cleped *Gods Prevetie*;  
 Than the Erth shall torne red as blood,  
 Citrine Gold, naturall cleere and good,  
 And than the red Oyle to hem schall goe,  
 Red Ferment, and red Mercury alsoe,  
 And grow togeder weekes seaven,  
 Blessed be Almyghty God of Heven:  
 One Ounce of thys Medycine worthy  
 Cast upon two hundred ownces of Mercury:  
 Schall make Gold most royall,  
 And ever enduring to holde tryall;  
 Eyre and Hammer Tuch and Test,  
 And all essayes most and least.  
 And yt ys Medycen above common Gold,  
 To mans body as God yt would.

For Gold that cometh from the Oare,  
 Is nourished with fowle Sulphur:  
 And Engendered upon Mercury he ys,  
 And nourished by Erth and Sulphur I wys,  
 And our Gold ys made of thre pewre soules,  
 In the wych ys noe Corrupcyon foule:  
 But purged pewre as clene as Chrystall,  
 Body and Spyrtyt and Sowle wyth all;  
 And so they grow into a stone,  
 In the wych Corrupcyon there ys none;  
 And than cast hym upon *Mercury*,  
 And he schalbe Gold most worthy,  
 Now have you heard the making of our Stone,  
 The begynnyng and endyng ys all one.



# THE WORKE OF RICH: CARPENTER.



*O* *F Titan Magnasia* take the cler light,  
 The rede Gumme that ys so bryght,  
 Of *Philosofris* the *Sulfer wise*,  
 I called *Gold* wythouten stryfe;  
 Of hem drawe owte a Tincture,

And make a matrymony pure:  
 Betweene the husband and the wyfe,  
 I spoused wyth the Water of lyfe:  
 And so that none dyvyfion  
 Be there, in the conjunccion  
 Of the *Moone* and of the *Sonne*,  
 After the marriage ys begonne;  
 And that *Mercury* the planete,  
 In loef make hem so to mete:  
 That eyder wyth oder be joyned even,  
 As a Stone engendered sente down fro heven;  
 Of hem make water clere rennynge,  
 As any Chryftall bryght schynyng.  
 Drawen out of bodyes fyxed,  
 By Nature prively mixed  
 Within a vessal depured clene,  
 Of *Philosofris* bright and schene;  
 Beware the Fume escape the nowght,  
 And alleso marked well in thy thought;  
 That of the Fire the quallitee,  
 Equal to *Phebe* bemes be;  
 In the moneth of *Iune* and *Iule*,  
 Understand me be not dulle;

For thou schalt see marveles grete,  
 Colures spring oute of the heate :  
 Fyrste Blakke and Whyte, and so Redde,  
 And after Setryne wythouten drede :  
 And so wythin howres thre,  
 That *Stone* schall thorowe perced be  
 Wyth Aier that schall upon hym lyght,  
 The wych ys a wonder syght :  
 Whenne the spiryt ys refreyned,  
 And wyth the Bodie so constrayned,  
 That hem asounder maye nothyng parte,  
 So Nature hem doth there so coart,  
 In marrise whenne they both ben knyte,  
 Lett never thy Vessel be unshytte ;  
 Tyl thys ingendred have a stone,  
 That in thys world ys not suche on :  
 For hyt ys called Anymal,  
 Richer then the Mineral.  
 Wyche ys founden in every plase,  
 Who foundeth hyt myght have grase :  
 In the and me and over alle  
 Both Vegetables and Sophisticall :  
 On Hilles hye and Valeys lowe,  
 He groweth who cowde hyt know,  
 Take thys for an informacion,  
 In Caryt and in Proporcion,  
 Lyth alle who so coude seke oute,  
 In *Bus* and *Nubi* ys alle the doute :  
 He that puttes himself in pres,  
 To Genis and to Species :  
 Qualitas and every Quantite,  
 To mane a man hyt wol not be,  
 To brynge about thys tresour,  
 I mene owre *Stone* of suche valour ;

And yet who coude well understonde,  
 May fynde hit redy at hys honde :  
 For Fowles that in the Ayre done flee,  
 And also Fisches in the See :  
 The moyster of the rede Grape  
 And of the Whyte, who coud hym take :  
 Vertues of Erbes vegetyff,  
 And foules of Bestes sensytyff :  
 Reysons of Angels that doth discerne,  
 Goude and Yeul Man to governe,  
 All bryngs to thyn house  
 Thys Noble *Ston* so precious,  
 And Soverente of alle thys Werke,  
 Both to Lewd and to Clerke:  
 This lyth alle by discrecion,  
 In Fyre, and in Decoccion :  
 The craft recordeth yif he can rede,  
 How all and sume who shal spede ;  
 In Bokes cler as ye maye see,  
*Stat in Ignis regimine :*  
 To brynge fosth at my devys,  
 Thys ryche Rubye, thys *Ston* of prys :  
 Harde hevye and Percyng,  
 Now ys thys a wonder thyng :  
 I coude never suche on a spye ;  
 Save that I finde howe on *Marie* :  
 Fyrst found hyt wythouten lese,  
 The wyche was suster to *Moyse* :  
 But who hyt be that schall hyt werke,  
 Let hem not begenn in the derke :  
 For he mai fayle for faute of lyght,  
 But the Sunne schyne full bright :  
 Advyse the well er thow begene,  
 Or else lytel schalt thow wyne.



# THE HUNTING

OF

## the GREENE LYON.



ALL haile to the noble Companie  
 Of true Students in holy *Alchimie*,  
 Whose noble practise doth hem teach  
 To vaile their secrets with mistie speach ;  
 Mought yt please your worshipfulnes  
 To heare my silly soothfastnes,  
 Of that practise which I have scene,  
 In hunting of the *Lyon Greene* :  
 And because you may be apaid,  
 That ys truth, that I have said ;  
 And that you may for surety weene,  
 That I know well thys *Lyon, greene* :  
 I pray your patience to attend  
 Till you see my short writt end,  
 Wherein Ile keepe my noble *Masters* rede,  
 Who while he lived stooode me in steede ;  
 At his death he made me sweare hym to,  
 That all the secrets I schould never undoe  
 To no one Man, but even spread a Cloude  
 Over my words and writes, and so it shroude,  
 That they which do this *Art* desire,  
 Should first know well to rule their Fyre :

For with good reason yt doth stand,  
 Swords to keepe fro mad Mens hand:  
 Least th'one should, kill th'other burne,  
 Or either doe some fore shroud turne:  
 As some have done that I have seene,  
 As they did hunt thys *Lyon greene*.  
 Whose collour doubtles ys not soe,  
 And that your wisdomes well doe know;  
 For no man lives that ever hath seene  
 Upon foure feete a *Lyon* colloured *greene*:  
 But our *Lyon* wanting maturity,  
 Is called *greene* for unripenes trust me,  
 And yet full quickly can he run,  
 And soone can overtake the *Sun*:  
 And suddainely can hym devoure,  
 If they be both shut in one towre:  
 And hym Eclipse that was so bryght,  
 And make thys redde to turne to whyte:  
 By vertue of hys crudytic,  
 And unripe humors whych in hym be,  
 And yet wythin he hath such heate,  
 That whan he hath the *Sun* up eate,  
 He bringeth hym to more perfection,  
 Than ever he had by Natures direccion.  
 This *Lyon* maketh the *Sun* sith soone  
 To be joynd to hys Sister the *Moone*:  
 By way of wedding a wonderous thing,  
 Thys *Lyon* should cause hem to begett a King:  
 And tis as strange that thys Kings food,  
 Can be nothing but thys *Lyons* Blood;  
 And tis as true that thys ys none other,  
 Than ys it the Kings Father and Mother.  
 A wonder a *Lyon*, and *Sun* and *Moone*,  
 All these three one deede have done:

The *Lyon* ys the Preist, the *Sun* and *Moone* the wedd,  
 Yet they were both borne in the *Lions* Bedd;  
 And yet thys King was begott by none other,  
 But by *Sun* and *Moone* hys owne Sister and Brother.

O noble *Master* of pardon I you pray,  
 Because I did well-neere bewray  
 The secret which to me ys so deare,  
 For I thought none but Brothers were here:  
 Than schould I make no doubt  
 To have written plainly out,  
 But for my fealty I must keepe aye,  
 Ile turne my pen another way,  
 To speake under *Benedicite*  
 Of thys noble Company:  
 Wych now perceives by thys,  
 That I know what our *Lyon* ys.

Although in Science I am noe *Clerke*,  
 Yet have I labour'd in thys warke:  
 And truly wythouten any nay,  
 If you will listen to my lay:  
 Some thing thereby yow may finde,  
 That well may content your minde,  
 I will not sweare to make yow give credence,  
 For a *Philosopher* will finde here in evidence,  
 Of the truth, and to men that be Lay,  
 I skill not greatly what they say.  
 For they weene that our *Lyon* ys  
 Common Quicksilver, but truly they miss:  
 And of thys purpose evermore shall fayle,  
 And spend hys Thrift to litle availe,  
 That weeneth to warke hys wyll thereby,  
 Because he doth soe readely flie;  
 Therefore leave offere thou begin,  
 Till thow know better what we meane;



Whych whan thou doest than wilt thou say  
That I have tought thee a good lay,  
In that whych I have said of thee before,  
Wherefore lysten and marke well my lore.

Whan thou hast thy *Lyon* with *Sol* and *Luna* well fedd,  
And layd them clenly in their Bedd;  
An easie heate they may not misse,  
Till each the other well can kisse;  
And that they shroude them in a skin,  
Such as an Egg yelke lyeth in:  
Than must thou draw from thence away,  
A right good secret withouten any nay:  
Wych must serve to doe thee good,  
For yt ys the *Lions* Blood:  
And therewith must the King be fedd,  
When he ys risen from the dead:  
But longe tyme it wilbe,  
Or ere his death appeare to thee;  
And many a sleepe thou must lack,  
Or thou hym see of Collour black.  
Take heede yow move hym not with yre,  
But keepe hym in an easy fyre;  
Untill you see hym seperate,  
From hys vile Erth vituperate;  
Wych wilbe black and light withall,  
Much like the substance of a fusballe:  
Your magnet in the midst wilbe,  
Of Collour faire and white trust me;  
Then whan you see all thys thing,  
Your fire one degree increasing;  
Untill yow well may se thereby,  
Your matter to grow very dry:  
Then yt ys fit without delay,  
The excrements be tane away;

Prepaire a Bed most bryght and shine  
 For to lodge this young Chylde in :  
 And therein let hym alone lye,  
 Till he be throughly dry ;  
 Than ys tyme as I doe thinke ,  
 After such drouth to give him drinke :  
 But thereof the truth to shew ,  
 Is a greate secret well I know ;  
 For *Philosophers* of tyme old ,  
 The secret of *Imbibition* never out tould ;  
 To create *Magnesia* they made no care ,  
 In their Bookes largely to declare ;  
 But how to order it after hys creacion ,  
 They left poore men without consolacion ;  
 Soe many men thought they had had perfeccion ,  
 But they found nothing in their Projeccion :  
 Therefore they mard what they had made before ,  
 And of *Alchemy* they would have no more .  
 Thus do olde Fathers hide it from a Clarke ,  
 Because in it consisteth the whole subtyll warke ;  
 Wych if ye list of me to know ,  
 I shall not faile the truth to shew :  
 Whan your pure matter in the glasse is fitt ,  
 Before that you your vessell shitt ;  
 A portion of your *Lions* sweate  
 Must be given it for to eate :  
 And they must be grounded so well together ,  
 That each fro other will flee noe whither ;  
 Then must you scale up your Glasse ,  
 And in hys Furnace where he was ,  
 You must set them there to dry .  
 Which being done then truly ,  
 You must prepare like a good Phisitian ,  
 For another *Imbibition* :

But evermore looke that you dry  
 Up all hys drinke, that none lye by,  
 For if yow make hym drinke too free,  
 The longer will your workeing be,  
 And yf you let hym be too dry,  
 Than for thirst your Child may dye;  
 Wherefore the meane to hold is best,  
 Twixt overmoyft and too much roft;  
 Six tymes thy *Imbibitions* make,  
 The seaventh that Saboath's rest betake:  
 Eight dayes twixt ilke day of the six,  
 To dry up moist and make it fix;  
 Then at the nynth tyme thy Glasse up seale,  
 And let him stand six weekes each deale:  
 With his heate temperd so right,  
 That Blacknes past he may grow white;  
 And so the seaventh weeke rest him still,  
 Till thow *Ferment* after thy will;  
 Which if thow wilt *Ferment* for Whyte,  
 Thereby thow gainst noe greate profit;  
 For I assure thee thow needest not dred,  
 To proceede with fire till all be Redd;  
 Than must thow proceede as did *Philosophers* old  
 To prepaire thy *Ferment* of peure Gold,  
 Which how to doe though secret that it be,  
 Yet will I truly teach it thee.

In the next *Chapter* as erst I did say,  
 That soe the truth finde yow may,  
 Therefore of Charity and for our Lords sake,  
 Let noe man from my writings take  
 One word, nor add thereto,  
 For certainly if that he doe,  
 He shall shew malice fro the which I am free,  
 Meaning truth and not subtilty;

Which I refer to the Judgement  
 Of those which ken the *Philosophers* intent:  
 Now listen me with all your might,  
 How to prepaire your Ferment right.

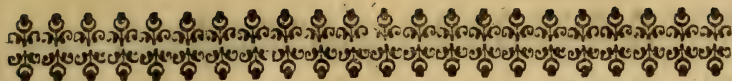
O noble Worke of workes that God has wrought,  
 Whereby each thing of things are forth aye brought;  
 And fitted to their generacion,  
 By a noble fermentacion;  
 Which *Ferment* must be of such a thing,  
 As was the workes begynning;  
 And if thow doe progresse aright  
 Whan thow hast brought the worke to whight;  
 And than to stay is thy intent,  
 Doe after my Comandement;  
 Worke *Luna* by her selfe alone,  
 With the blood of the *greene Lyon* :  
 As earst thow didst in the begining,  
 And of three didst make one thing,  
 Orderly yeilding forth right,  
 Till thy Magnet schew full whyte;  
 Soe must thow warke all thy *Ferment*,  
 Both White and Red, else were yt shent.  
 Red by yt selfe and soe the White,  
 With the *Lyons* Blood must be deight;  
 And if thow wilt follow my lore,  
 Set in thy *Ferment* the same houre,  
 Of *Sol* for Redd, of *Luna* for White,  
 Each by himselfe let worke tight;  
 Soe shall thy *Ferment* be ready edress,  
 To feede the King with a good mess  
 Of meates that fitt for his digestion,  
 And well agreeing to his Complexion;  
 If he be of Collour White,  
 Feed hym than with *Luna* bright;

If his flesh be perfect Red,  
 Than with the *Sun* he must be fedd,  
 Your *Ferment* one fourth parte must be,  
 Into your Magnet made evenly,  
 And joyne hem warme and not cold,  
 For raw to ripe you may be bold  
 Have disagreement soe have heate and cold:  
 Therefore put hem warme into thy Glasse,  
 Then seale it up even as it was:  
 And Circle all till yt be wonne,  
 By passing degrees every each one:  
 Both black and whyte, and also redd,  
 Than of the Fire heere have noe dread;  
 For he will never dreade the fyre,  
 But ever abide thy desire.

And heere a secret to thee I must shew,  
 How to *Multeplie* that thow must know,  
 Or else it wilbe over micle paine  
 For thee to begin thy worke againe:  
 I say to thee that in noe fashion,  
 It's so well Multeplied as with continuall Firmen  
 And sure far it wilbe exalted at the last,  
 And in Projeccion ren full fast:  
 There for in fyre keepe *Firment* alway,  
 That thy Medicine augment mayst aye;  
 For yf the maid doe not her leaven save, (crave;  
 Then of her Neighbours sche must needs goe  
 Or sche must stay till sche can make more,  
 Remember the Proverbe that *store is no sore*:  
 Thus have I tought thee a lesson, full of truth,  
 If thow be wicked therefore my heart is reuth:  
 Remember God hys blessing he can take,  
 Whan he hath given it, if abuse any you make,  
 For surely if thow be a *Clerke*,

Thow wilt finde trewth in thys werke :  
 But if so be that thow be lay,  
 And understond not what I say ,  
 Keepe Councell then and leue thy Toy,  
 For it befits no Lymmer loy,  
 To medle with such grete secrefie :  
 As ys thys hygh *Phylosophye*.  
 My Councell take, for thow schalt finde it true,  
 Leave of seeking thys *Lyon* to pursue ,  
 For hym to hunt that ys a prety wyle,  
 Yet by hys Craft he doth most Folke beguile ,  
 And hem devour and leave hem full of care,  
 Wherefore I bidd thee to beware.  
 And Councell give thee as my frend,  
 And so my *Hunting* here I end.  
 Praying God that made us we may not myff  
 To dwell with hym in hys Hevenly blyff.





THE BREVIARY OF  
NATURALL PHILOSOPHY.

*Compiled by the unlettered Scholar*

THOMAS CHARNOCK.

Student in the most worthy Scyence of

*Astronomy and Philosophy. The first of January*

*Anno. Dom. 1557.*

*Anno. Dom. 1557. The first day of the new yeare*

*This Treatise was begun as after may appeare.*

*The Booke Speaketh.*

Come hither my Children of this Discipline,  
Which in naturall Philosophy have spent so long time;  
To ease your painfull Study I am well willed  
And by the grace of God it shall be fulfilled;  
If he in me (my *Author*) will shed one drop of grace,  
The better he shall finish me and in shorter space.  
And if you will know what I am surely,  
I am named the *The Breviary of naturall Philosophy.*  
Declaring all *Vessells and Instruments,*  
Which in this *Science* serve our intents.  
For moe things belong unto the same,  
More then any *Author* hath written the Name;  
Which hath brought many a one in great doubt,  
What is the Implements that longeth thereabout;  
Wherefore in good order, I will anon declare,  
What *Instruments* for our *Arte* you neede to prepare.



## The Preface of the Author.

**G**o forth little Booke in volume but small,  
 Yet hast thou in thee that is not in them All,  
 For satisfying the mindes of the Students in this Arte,  
 Then art thou worth as many Bookes, as will lye in a Cart :  
 Glad may he be that hath thee in his keeping,  
 For he may find through diligent seeking,  
 All things in thee which shall be necessary,  
 As Vessells and Instruments belonging to Alchimy ;  
 Which would set many a Mans heart on fire,  
 To have the same knowledge they have so great desire.  
 And no mer vaile though they be glad and faine,  
 For they have spent many a pound in vaine ;  
 In making of Vessells of many divers sorts,  
 And have brought them out of many strange Ports :  
 Because they did not well understand,  
 That all things we need we have in England.  
 Now think you that this will not save many a Marke,  
 Unto those that have wrestled so long in our Warke ?  
 Yes some would spend all the Money in their pouch,  
 If they knew but this or halfe so much.  
 Wherefore of pity I will no longer refraine,  
 But declare all things their purpose to attaine.  
 Wherefore if you do happen on my Booke,  
 Either by Casualty, Hooke, or by Crooke :  
 Yet pray for my Soule when I am dead and rotten,  
 That of Alchimy Scyence the dore hath let open ;  
 Sufficient for thee if thou have any Braine,  
 Now sharpen thy wits that thou maist it attaine.





## The first Chapter.

**N**OW will I declare all things at large,  
 Of *Implements* of this Work and what is the charge:  
 And first with the *Potter* I will begin,  
 Which cannot make that which he hath never seene;  
 Whether that thy Vessels be made to thy minde,  
 Stand by while he worketh more surety to finde,  
 And shew him what to doe by some signe or similitude,  
 And if his witts be not to dull nor rude,  
 He will understand what thou doest meane,  
 For I think few Potters within this Realme  
 Have made at any tyme such cunning ware,  
 As we for our *Science* doe fashion and prepaire;  
 And when he hath formed them unto thy purpose,  
 For what occasion thou needest not disclose:  
 But if he say unto you, Good Master myne,  
 Tell me for what purpose or what engine  
 Shall these Vessels serve that thou cause me to make,  
 For all my life hitherto I dare undertake  
 I never formed such, nor the like of them;  
 Yet are they but plaine without wrinkle or hem,  
 One within another, it is a pretty feate,  
 The third without them to guide up the heate:  
 Then say unto him to satisfie his minde,  
 That ye have a Father which is somewhat blinde,  
 Who if it please God you will indeavour,  
 To still a water his blindnes to dissever:  
 Which is the *Elixir* of lyfe as wise men say,  
 And in this doing God send me my pray;

Then will he say this or the like,  
 I pray God to send yee that which you seeke,  
 And thus with the *Potter* thou hast now done,  
 Without thou breake thy Pots with the heate of the *Sun*:  
 Which if it doe it turnes thee to paine,  
 And there is no way but to make them new againe.

As soone as with the *Potter* thou hast made an end,  
 Then with a *Ioyner* thou must Condescend,  
 Who also must have this Councell and witt,  
 To make a Tabernacle the Vessell to fitt;  
 Which wilbe also in greate doubt,  
 For what purpose it will serue about;  
 In that he never made nor framed none such,  
 Although it be made like to a Hutch:  
 Then tell him a Tale of a roasted Horse,  
 Unto the which he will have no remorse:  
 And laugh and say it is a Borrough for a Fox,  
 Although it be made sure with Keys and locke,  
 And thus with the *Ioyner* thou hast made an end,  
 Without thou set it on fire as I did mine.

As for *Glassmakers* they be scant in this land,  
 Yet one there is as I doe understand:  
 And in *Suffex* is now his habitacion,  
 At *Chiddinssfold* he workes of his Occupacion:  
 To go to him it is necessary and meete,  
 Or send a servant that is discreete:  
 And desire him in most humble wise  
 Ito blow thee a Glasse after thy devise;  
 If were worth many an Arme or a Legg,  
 The could shape it like to an egge;  
 To open and to close as close as a haire,  
 If thou have such a one thou needest not feare.  
 Yet if thou hadst a number in to store,  
 It is the the better, for *Store is no sore*.



## The second Chapter.

**N**OW LORD of thy grace I beseech thee suffer me,  
 To finish my pretence in this rude Studie:  
 For this nor ought else without thy helpe can be done,  
 As neither the Conjunction of *Sun* nor *Moone*:  
 Nor yet other *Planets* can motion themselves an houre,  
 Without thy providence and thy divine power:  
 Wherefore in all things that we doe begin,  
 Let us with prayer call for helpe of him:  
 That he bring our doings to effect,  
 Which must be done very Circumspect:  
 Wherefore if you thinke to obtaine your intent,  
 Feare God and keepe his Comandement:  
 And beware of Pride and let it passe,  
 And never be looking too much in thy Glasse;  
 Deceive noe man with false measure,  
 For truly that is ill gotten treasure:  
 But let thy weights be true and just,  
 For weight and measure every man must  
 Unto his Neighbour yeild uprightly,  
 And so must thou in the worke of *Philosophy*:  
 And also feede him which is hungry,  
 And give him drinke which is thirsty.  
 Give liberally I say as riches doe arise,  
 And from thirsty body turne not away thy Eyes.

What and two poore Men at one tyme come unto thee  
 And say, Master, for the love of God and our Lady,  
 Give us your Charity whatsoever you please,  
 For we have not one peny to do us ease;

And we are now ready to the Sea prest,  
 Where we must abide three moneths at the least;  
 All which tyme to Land we shall not passe,  
 No although our Ship be made but of Glasse,  
 But all tempest of the Aire we must abide,  
 And in dangerous roades many tymes to ride;  
 Bread we shall have none, nor yet other foode,  
 But only faire water descending from a Cloude:  
 The *Moone* shall us burne so in processe of tyme,  
 That we shalbe as black as men of *Inde*:  
 But shortly we shall passe into another Clymate,  
 Where we shall receive a more purer estate;  
 For this our Sinns we make our Purgatory,  
 For the which we shall receive a Spirituall body:  
 A body I say which if it should be fould,  
 Truly I say it is worth his weight in Gold:  
*So* give theis two, one penny in their Journey to drinke,  
 And thou shalt speede the better truly as I thinke.



### The third Chapter.

**N**OW have I good will largely to write,  
 Although I can but slenderly indite;  
 But whether I can or cannot indeede,  
 With the Chapter of *Fire* I will proceede:  
 Which if thou knowest not how to governe and keepe,  
 Thou wert as good go to bed and sleepe,  
 As to be combred therewith about,  
 And therefore I put thee most certainly out of doubt;  
 For when I studied this *Scyence* as thou deest now,  
 I fell to practise by God I vowe:

I was never so troubled in all my lyfe beforne,  
 As intending to my *Fire* both Midday Eve and Morne :  
 And all to kepe it at an even stay ;  
 It hath wrought me woe moe then I will say.  
 Yet one thing of truth I will thee tell,  
 What greate mishap unto my Worke befell ;  
 It was upon a Newyeares day at Noone,  
 My *Tabernacle* caught fire, it was soone done :  
 For within an houre it was right well,  
 And streight of fire I had a smell.  
 I ran up to my worke right,  
 And when I cam it was on a fire light :  
 Then was I in such feare that I began to stagger,  
 As if I had byne wounded to the heart with a dagger ;  
 And can you blame me ? no I think not much,  
 For if I had beene a man any thing rich,  
 I had rather have given 100 Markes to the Poore,  
 Rather then that hap should have chanced that houre.  
 For I was well onward of my Work truly,  
 God save my Masters lyfe, for when he thought to dye,  
 He gave me his worke and made me his Heire,  
 Wherefore alwaies he shall have my prayer :  
 I obeyned his grace the date herefro not to varie,  
 In the first and second yeare of *King Phillip & Queene*  
 Yet lewdly I lost it as I have you tould,      (*Mary*.)  
 And so I began the new and forgot the old,  
 Yet many a night after I could not sleepe in Bed.  
 For ever that mischance troubled my head,  
 And feare thereof I would not abide againe ;  
 No though I shoulde reape a double gaine,  
 Wherefore my charge rose to a greater summe,  
 As in hyring of a good stoute Groome ;  
 Which might abide to watch and give attendance,  
 Yet often tymes he did me displeasaunce,

And would sleepe so long till the Fire went out,  
 Then would the Knaue that whorson Lout,  
 Cast in Tallow to make the fire burne quicker,  
 Which when I knew made me more sicker;  
 And thus was I cumbred with a drunken sott,  
 That with his hasty fire made my Worke too hott;  
 And with his sloth againe he set my worke behinde;  
 For remedy thereof to quiet my Minde,  
 I thrust him out of dores, and tooke my selfe the paine,  
 Although it be troublesome it is the more certaine;  
 For servants doe not passe how our workes doe frame,  
 But have more delight to play and to game.  
 A good servant saith *Solomon* let him be unto thee,  
 As thyne owne heart in each degree.  
 For it is precious a faithfull servant to finde,  
 Esteeme him above treasure if he be to thy minde;  
 Not wretchles, but sober, wise, and quiet,  
 Such a one were even for my dyet:  
 Thus having warn'd thee of an ill servant sufficient,  
 But a good servant is for our intent.



### *The fourth Chapter.*

**W**HEN my Man was gone I began it anewe,  
 And old troubles then in my minde did renew;  
 As to break sleepe oftentimes in the night,  
 For feare that my Worke went not aright;  
 And oftentimes I was in greate doubt,  
 Least that in the night, my fire should go out:  
 Or that it should give to much heate,  
 The pensivenes thereof made me to breake sleepe:

And

And also in the day least it should miscary,  
 It hath made my minde oftentimes to varie;  
 Wherefore if thou wilt follow my reade,  
 See thy fire safe when thou goest to Bed:  
 At Midnight also when thou dost arise,  
 And in so doing I judge thee to be wise:  
 Beware that thy Fire do no man harme,  
 For thou knowest many a mans House and Barne  
 Have byne set on fire by mischance,  
 And specially when a Foole hath the governance;  
 Our Fire is chargeable, and will amount  
 Above 3. pound a weeke, who hath list to cast account,  
 Which is chargeable to many a poore man,  
 And specially to me as I tell can:  
 And *Geber* bids poore men be content,  
*Hac Scientia pauperi & argento non convenit*  
*Sed potius est illis inimica*, and bids them beware,  
 Because their mony they may not well spare;  
 For thou must have Fires more then one or two,  
 What they be *George Ripley* will thee shew;  
 Above a hundred pounds truly did I spend,  
 Only in fire ere 9. moneths came to an end;  
 But indeede I begun when all things were deare,  
 Both Tallow, Candle, Wood, Coale and Fire:  
 Which charges to beare sometymes I have sold,  
 Now a Jewell, and then a ring of Gold:  
 And when I was within a Moneths reckoning,  
 Warrs were proclaimed against the *French King*.  
 Then a *Gentleman* that ought me greate mallice,  
 Caused me to be prest to goe serve at *Callys*:  
 When I saw there was none other boote,  
 But that I must goe spight of my heart toote;  
 In my fury I tooke a Hatchet in my hand,  
 And brake all my Worke whereas it did stand;

And

And as for my Potts I knocked them together,  
 And also my Glasses into many a shiver;  
 The *Crowes head* began to appeare as black as Iett  
 Yet in my fury I did nothing let:  
 But with my worke made such a furious faire,  
 That the *Quintessence* flew forth in the Aire.  
 Farewell quoth I, and seeing thou art gon,  
 Surely I will never cast of my Fawcon,  
 To procure thee againe to put me to hinderance,  
 Without it be my fortune and chaunce,  
 To speake with my good *Master* or that I dye;  
 Master *I. S.* his name is truly:  
 Nighe the City of *Salisbury* his dwelling is,  
 A spirituall man for sooth he is;  
 For whose prosperity I am bound to pray,  
 For that he was my Tutor many a day,  
 And understood as much of *Philosophie*,  
 As ever did *Arnold* or *Raymond Lullie*:  
*Geber, Hermes, Arda*, nor yet King *Caleb*,  
 Understood no more then my good *Master* did.  
 I travelled this Realme Est and West over,  
 Yet found I not the like betweene the Mount and *Dover*:  
 But only a *Monke* of whome Ile speake anon,  
 Each of them had accomplished our *White Stone*:  
 But yet to the *Red Worke* they never came neere,  
 The cause hereafter more plainely shall appeare;  
 And thus when I had taken all this paines,  
 And then could not reape the fruit of my gaines:  
 I thought to my selfe, so to set out this Warke,  
 That others by fortune may hit right the Marke.



\* \* \* \* \*

*The fifth Chapter.*

I am sorry I have nothing to requite my *Masters* gentle-  
 But only this *Boke* a litle short Treatise; (nes,  
 Which I dare say shall as welcome be to him,  
 As if I had sent him a Couple of Milch Kine:  
 And heere for his sake I will disclose unto thee,  
 A greate seacret which by God and the Trinity,  
 Since that our Lord this world first began,  
 Was it not so opened I dare lay my hand,  
 No, all the *Philosophers* which were before this day,  
 Never knew this secret I dare boldly say.

And now to obteyne thy purpose more rathe  
 Let thy Fire be as temperate as the Bath of the Bathe.  
 Oh what a goodly and profitable Instrument,  
 Is the Bath of the Bathe for our fiery intent!  
 To seeke all the World throughout I should not finde,  
 For profit and liberty a Fire more fitt to my minde.  
 Goe or ride where you list for the space of a yeare  
 Thou needest not care for the mending of thy Fire.  
 A *Monke* of *Bath* which of that house was *Pryor*,  
 Tould me in seacret he occupied none other fire,  
 To whome I gave credit even at the first season,  
 Because it depended upon very good reason:  
 He had our *Stone*, our *Medicine*, our *Elixir* and all,  
 Which when the *Abbie* was supprest he hid in a wall:  
 And ten dayes after he went to fetch it out,  
 And there he found but the stopple of a Clout.  
 Then he tould me he was in such an *Agonie*,  
 That for the losse thereof he thought he should be frenzie,

And a Toy tooke him in the head to run such a race,  
That many yeare after he had no setling place;  
And more he is darke and cannot see,  
But hath a Boy to leade him through the Country.

I hapned to come on a day whereas he was,  
And by a word or two that he let passe,  
I understood streight he was a *Philosopher*,  
For the which cause I drew to him neare;  
And when the Company was all gone,  
And none but his Boy and he and I alone,  
*Master* quoth I for the love of God and Charity,  
Teach me the seacrets of *Naturall Philosophy*.

No Son, quoth he, I know not what thou art,  
And shall I reveale to thee such a preeuios *Arte*?  
No man by me shall get such gaines,  
No not my Boy which taketh with me such paines,  
That to disclose it lyes not in my Bands,  
For I must surrender it into the Lords hands,  
Because I heare not of one that hath the same;  
Which lifts up his minde and is apt for the same,  
Which if I could finde I would ere I dye,  
Reveale to him that same greate mystery:  
Yet one there is about the City of *Salisbury*,  
A young man of the age of Eight and Twenty,  
*Charnock* is his name of *Tennet* that *Ile*,  
His praise and Comendacions foundeth many a Mile;  
That for a Younge man he is toward and apt,  
In all the seaven liberall *Scyences* set none apart:  
But of each of them he hath much or litle,  
Whereof in our *Scyence* he may claime a title:  
His praise spreads also for his good indighting,  
And of some of his doings I have heard the reciting,  
Both of *Prose* and *Meeter*, and of *Verse* also,  
And sure I commend him for his first shewe,

I thinke *Chaucer* at his yeares was not the like,  
 And *Skelton* at his yeares was further to seeke;  
 Wherefore for his knowledge, gravity and witt,  
 He may well be Crowned *Poet Laureat*.

Cease Father quoth I and heare me speake,  
 For my name is *Charnock* upon whome you treat;  
 But this which you say to me is greate wonder,  
 For these quallities and I am farr assunder;  
 I am no such Man as you have made reckoning,  
 But you shall speake for me when I go a wiving:  
 Your praise will make me speede, though it be not true,  
 Nor yet my substance worth an old horse shooe.

Is your name *Charnocke*, and the same Man?  
 Yea Sir quoth I: then stumbled he to give me his hand:  
 And talked an howre with me in the *Philosophers* speeche,  
 And heard that in no question I was to seeche,  
 My Son quoth he let me have thy prayer,  
 For of this *Science* I will make thee myne heire;  
 Boy quoth he lead me into some secret place,  
 And then departe for a certaine space,  
 Utill this man and I have talked together:  
 Which being done, quoth he, now gentle Brother,  
 Will you with me to morrow be content,  
 Faithfully to receive the blessed Sacrament,  
 Upon this Oath that I shall heere you give,  
 For ne Gold ne Silver as long as you live,  
 Neither for love you beare towards your Kinne,  
 Nor yet to no great Man preferment to wyne:  
 That you disclose the secret that I shall you teach,  
 Neither by writing nor by no swift speech;  
 But only to him which you be sure  
 Hath ever searched after the secrets of Nature?  
 To him you may reveale the secrets of this *Art*, (depart.  
 Under the Covering of *Philosophie* before this world yee

What answer will you give me: let me heare:

*Master* quoth I, I grant your desire.

Then *Son* quoth he keepe thys Oath I charge thee well  
As thinkest to be sated from the pitt of Hell. (cion

The next day we went to Church, and after our devo

A *Prest* of his Gentlenes heard both our Confessions;

Which being done, to Masse streight we went,

And he ministred to us the holy Sacrament;

But he never wist what we meant therein:

For with a contrary reason I did him blinde,

And so home to dinner we went to our hoast,

All which refeccion I paid for the Cost.

When dinner was done I walked in the field

Large and plaine, where people passe by but field,

And when we were in the midds, *Boy* quoth he go pick a

And come not againe before I for thee whistle. (Thistle

Now *Master* quoth I the Coast from hearers is cleare;

Then quoth he my *Sonn* hearken in thyne Eare;

And within three or foure words he revealed unto me,

Of Mineralls prudence the greate Misterie.

Which when I heard my Spirits were ravished for Joy,

The *Grecians* were never gladder for the wyning of *Troy*:

As I was then remembring my good *Master* thoe,

For even the selfe same secret he did me shew:

Nyne dayes and no more I tarried with him sure,

But Lord in this tyme what secrets of Nature

He opened to me at divers sundry tymes,

As partly I have told thee in my former Rimes:

The rest is not to be written on paine of Damnacion,

Or else in this *Boke* truly I would make relation;

Now *Father* quoth I, I will depart you froe,

And for you I wil pray whether soever I goe;

*Son* quoth he Gods blessing goe with thee and thyne,

And if thou speede well, let me heare of thee againe.



### The sixth Chapter.

**W**hen I was gone a mile or two abroad,  
 With fervent prayer I praised the Lord :  
 Giving him thanks for that prosperous Journey,  
 Which was more leaver to me then an 100 l. in mony :  
 Surely quoth I my *Master* shall know all this,  
 Or else my Braines shall serve me amisse ;  
 Which if they were so good as the *Monke* made menciō,  
 Then would I write to my *Master* with a better invenciō,  
 O Lord quoth I what a solemne Oath was this given !  
 Surely in sheetes of Brasse it is worthy to be graven ;  
 For a perpetuall memory ever to remaine  
 Among the *Philosophers*, for an Oath certaine :  
 And when I was two dayes Journey homeward,  
 To aske him a question to him againe I fared,  
 Which I had forgotten, and would not for my Land,  
 But that doubt truly I might understand.

I thought it not much to goe backe with all speede,  
 To seeke him out, & to the house where I left him I yed,  
 And there in a Chamber anone I founde him out,  
 Praying upon his Beades very devout :  
*Father* quoth I a word with you I doe beseech :  
 Who is that quoth he ? my *Son Charnock* by his speech :  
 Yea forsooth quoth I, I am come back to you,  
 Desiring you heartily to tell me one thing true :  
 Which is this. Who was in *Philosophy* your Tutor,  
 And of that Seacret to you the Revealer ?  
 Marry quoth he and speake it with harty Joy,  
 Forsooth it was *Ripley* the Canon his Boy :

Then I remembred my good *Master* againe,  
 Which tould he did it never attaine  
 Of no manner of Man but of God, he put it in his head,  
 As he for it was thinking lying in his Bead :  
 And thus I tarried with him all that night,  
 And made him as good Cheere as I might.  
 In the morning I tooke my leave of him to depart,  
 And in the proceffe of tyme came home with a merry  
 But that mirth was shortly turn'd to care, (heart ;  
 For as I have tould you so my Worke did fare.

Once I set it on fyre which did me much woe,  
 And after my Man hindred me a Moneth or two ;  
 Yet the *Gentleman* did me more spight then the rest,  
 As when he made me from worke to be prest,  
 Then Bedlam could not hold me I was so frett,  
 But sowst at my worke with a greate Hatchett ;  
 Rathing my Potts and my Glasses altogether,  
 I wisse they cost me more or I gott them thither :  
 The ashes with my stur flew all about,  
 One Fire I spilt and the other I put out:  
 All the Rubish to the dunghill I carried in a Sack,  
 And the next day I tooke my Coates with the Grosse at  
 And forth I went to serve a Soldiers rome (the back ;  
 And surely quoth I, there shall come the day of Dome ;  
 Before I practise againe to be a *Philosopher*,  
 Wherefore have me Commended to my good *Master*.  
 And now my students in this *Art*, my promise I have kept  
 (justly,  
 And that you shall finde true when you understand me  
 (truly ;  
 Which before that day never thinke to speede,  
 For a plainer *Boke* then this never desire to reade:  
 And true it is also yf you can pick it out,  
 But it is not for every Cart slave or Loute ;

This to understand, no though his witts were fyne,  
 For it shalbe harde enough for a very good Divine  
 To Conster our meaning of this worthy *Scyence*,  
 But in the study of it he hath taken greate diligence:  
 Now for my good *Master* and *Me* I desire you to pray,  
 And if God spare me lyfe I will mend this another day.

Finished the 20<sup>th</sup> of JULY, 1557. *By the unletterd  
 Scollar* THOMAS CHARNOCK, *Student  
 in the most worthy Scyence of ASTRONOMY  
 and PHYLOSOPHY.*

---

*Ænigma ad Alchimiam.*

When vii. tymes xxvi. had run their rase,  
 Then Nature discovered his blacke face:  
 But when an C. and L. had overcome him in fight,  
 He made him wash his face white and bright:  
 Then came xxxvi. wythe greate rialltie,  
 And made Blacke and White away to fle:  
 Me thought he was a Prince off honoure,  
 For he was all in Golden armoure;  
 And one his head a Crowne off Golde  
 That for no riches it might be solde:  
 Which tyll I saw my hartte was colde  
 To thinke at length who should wyne the filde  
 Tyll Blacke and White to Red dyd yelde;  
 Then hartely to God did I pray  
 That ever I saw that joyfull day.

1572. T. Charnocke.  
 when



*Ænigma de Alchimia.*

**W**hen vii tymes xxvi had runne their rase,  
 Then Nature discoved his blacke face.  
 But whith an C. and L. came in with great blost  
 And made Blacke nye to flye the Coste :  
 Yet one came after and brought 30. off greate might,  
 Which made Blacke and White to flee quite ;  
 Me thought he was a Prince off honor,  
 For he was all in Golden Armour,  
 And one his hed a Crowne off Golde :  
 That for no riches it myght be solde,  
 And trewly with no *Philosopher* I do mocke ;  
 For I did it my sellffe *Thomas Charnocke* :  
 Therefore God coomforte the in thy warke  
 For all our wrettings are verye darke,  
 Despysse all Bookes and them desye,  
 Wherein is nothing but *Recipe & Accipe* ;  
 Fewe learned men with in this Realme,  
 Can tell the aright what I do meane,  
 I could finde never man but one,  
 Which cowlde teache me the secrets off our Stone:  
 And that was a *Pryste* in the Close off *Salesburie*,  
 God rest his Soll in heven full myrie.

1572.

T. CHARNOCKE.

Bloomfields





# BLOOMEFIELDS

B L O S S O M S :

OR,

*The Campe of* P H I L O S O P H Y .

**W**hen *Phoebus* was entred the signe of the *Ramme*,  
 In the Moneth of *March* when all things do spring;  
 Lying in my bed an old Man to me came,  
 Laying his hand on my buisy head slumbering;  
 I am, said he, *Tyme*, The *Producer of all thing* :  
 Awake and rise, prepaire thy selfe quickly,  
 My intent is to bring thee to *the Campe of Philosophy*.

2. Bloomes and Blossomes plentifully in that field,  
 Bene plesantly flourishing dickt with Collour gay,  
 Lively water fountaines eke Beasts both tame and wild ;  
 Over shaddowed with Trees fruitefull on every spraye,  
 Mellodiously singing the Birds do sitt and say :  
 Father Son and holy Ghost one God in persons thre,  
 Impery and honor be to thee O holy Trinity,

3. Lo thus when he had said I arose quickly,  
 Doing on my Clothes in hast with agility,  
 Towards the *Campe* (we went) of *Philosophy* :  
 The wonderfull sights ther for to see ;  
 To a large greate Gate father *Tyme* brought me,  
 Which closed was then he to me said,  
 Each thing hath his *Tyme*, be thou then nothing dismaid.

4. Then greate admiration I tooke unto my selfe,  
 With fore and huge perturbacion of minde,  
 Beholding the Gate fastned with locks twelue :  
 I fantised but smally that *Tyme* should be my frend :  
 Why studiest thou man, quoth hee, art thou blinde ?  
 With a rodd he touched me, whereat I did downe fall  
 Into a strong sleepe, & in a Dreame he shewed me all.

1. *Igitur audite somnium meum quod vidi.* (Seaven  
 In the thousand yeare of Christ five hundred fifty and  
 In the Moneth of *March* a sleepe as I did lye,  
 Late in the night, of the clock about Eleven,  
 In spirit wrapt I was suddainely into Heaven :  
 Where I saw sitting in most glorious Majestie  
 Three I beholding: adored but one Deitie.

2. A Spirit incircumscrip't, with burning heate incombustible,  
 Shining with brightnes, permanent as fountaine of all light.  
 Three knit in one with Glory incomprehensible ;  
 Which to behold I had a greate delight :  
 This truly to attaine to, surmounteth my might :  
 But a voyce from that Glorious brightnes to me said,  
 I am one God of immensurable Majestie ; be not affraid.

3. In this Vision cleere, that did it selfe soe extend  
 With a voyce most pleasant being three in one ;  
 Peirced my Minde, and tought me to Comprehend  
 The darke sayings of *Philosophers* each one ;  
 The *Altitude*, *Latitude*, and *Profundity* of the *Stone*,  
 To be three in Substance, and one in Essence ;  
 A most Heavenly Treasure procreate by Quintessence.

4. Then studied I what this Quintessence should be,  
 Of visible things apparant to the Eye ;  
 The fift being even a strange privetie,  
 In every substance resting invisibly ;  
 The invisible Godhead is the same thought I ;  
 Primer cause of being, and the Primer Essence :  
 And of the *Macrocosmy* the most soveraigne Quintessence.

5. This is that heavenly secret potentiall,  
 That divided is, and resteth invisible  
 In all things Animall, V egetall and Minerall;  
 Whose vertue and strength in them is indivisible:  
 From God it cometh, and God maketh it sensible,  
 To some Elect, to others he doth it deny,  
 As I sat thus musing a voyce to me did say.

6. Study thou no more of my Being, but stedfastly  
 Beleave this Trinity equally knit in One;  
 Further of my Secrets to muse it is but folly,  
 Passing the Capacity of all humane reason;  
 The Heavens closed up againe at that season:  
 Then Father *Tyme* set me at the Gate,  
 And delivered me a Key to enter in thereat.

7. The Key of knowledge and of Excellent Science;  
 Whereby all secrets of *Philosophy* are resecret;  
 The secrets of Nature sought out by diligence,  
 Avoyding fables of envious fooles inveterate:  
 Whith *Recipe* and *Decipe* this *Scyence* is violat.  
 Therefore to me this Key he did dispose  
 The secrets of this *Arte* to open and disclose.

8. Thus said Father *Tyme* this Key when he me tooke;  
 Unlock quoth he this Gate now by thy selfe,  
 And then upon him sorrowfully did I looke,  
 Saying that one Key could not undoe Locks twelve,  
 Whose Axe quoth he is sure both head and helve  
 Hold will together, till the Tree downe fall,  
 Soe open thou the first Lock and thou hast opned all.

9. What is the first Lock named tell me then  
 I pray thee, said I, and what shall I it call?  
 It is said he *the Secret of all wise Men*;  
*Chaos* in the bodies called the first Originall:  
*Prima materia*, our *Mercury*, our *Menstruall*:  
 Our *Vitrioll*, our *Sulphur*, our *Lunary* most of price;  
 {Put the Key in the Lock, twill' open with a trice.

10. Then the Key of knowledge I buisly tooke in hand  
 And began to search the hollownes in the Lock,  
 The words thereof I scarce did understand,  
 So craftily conveid they were in their stock ;  
 I proved every way, and at last I did unlock  
 The crafty Gynns thus made for the nonce,  
 And with it the other Locks fell open all at once.

11. At this Gate opening even in the entry  
 A number of *Philosophers* in the face I met,  
 Working all one way the secrets of *Philosophy*  
 Upon *Chaos* darke that among them was set,  
 Sober men of living, peaceable and quiet ;  
 They buisly disputed the *Materia Prima*,  
 Rejecting cleane away *Simul stulta & frivola*.

12. Here I saw the Father of *Philosophers*, *Hermes*,  
 Here I saw *Aristotle* with cheere most jocund ;  
 Here I saw *Morien*, and *Senior in Turba* more or lesse,  
 Sober *Democritus*, *Albert*, *Bacon* and *Ramund*,  
 The *Monke* and the *Chanon of Bridlington* so profound,  
 Working most seacretly, who said unto me ;  
 Beware thou beleve not all that thou doest see.

13. But if thou wilt enter this *Campe of Philosophy*  
 With thee take *Tyme* to guide thee in the way ;  
 For By-pathes and Broad wayes deepe Valies and hills high  
 Here shalt thou finde, with sights pleasant and gay,  
 Some thou shalt meete with, which unto thee shall say,  
*Recipe* this, and that ; with a thousand things more,  
 To *Decipe* thy selfe, and others ; as they have done before.

14. Then Father *Tyme* and I by favour of these men  
 Such sights to see passed forth towards the *Campe*,  
 Where we met disguised *Philosophers* leane,  
 With *Porperies*, and *Morters* ready to grinde and stampe,  
 Their heads shaking, their hands full of the *Crampe* :  
 Some lame with *Spasmer*, some feeble, wan and blind  
 With *Arsnick* and *Sulphus*, to this *Art* most unkinde.

15. These were *Brooke* the Preist, and *Torke* with *Coates* gay,  
Which robbed KING *HENRY* of a Million of Gold,  
*Martin Perien*, Major, & *Thomas De-la-hay*  
Saying that the King they greatly inrich would,  
They whispered in his Eare and this Tale they him tould.  
We will worke for your highnes the *Elixer vite*,  
A princely worke called *Opus Regale*.

16. Then brought they in the Viccar of *Malden*  
With his *Greene Lyon* that most Royall seacrett,  
*Richard Record*, and litle Master *Eden*,  
Their Mettalls by Corrasives to Calcine and frett;  
*Hugh Oldcastle* and Sir *Robert Greene* with them mett.  
Roasting and boyling all things out of kinde,  
And like *Foolosophers* lefr of with losse in the end.

17. Yet brought they forth things beautifull to sight,  
Deluding the King thus from day to day,  
With Copper Citrinate for the Red, and albisied for the White  
And with Mercury rubified in a glasse full gay,  
But at the last in the fire they went away.  
All this was because they knew not the verity,  
Of *Altitude*, *Latitude* and *Profundity*.

18. Thence Father *Tyme* brought me into a Wildernes,  
Into a Thicket having by-paths many one;  
Steps and footeings I saw there more and lesse  
Wherein the aforefaid men had wandred and gone,  
There I saw *Marcasites*, *Mineralls*, and many a stone.  
As *Iridis*, *Talck*, and *Alome*, lay digd from the ground  
The Mines of *Lead*, and *Iron*, that they had out found.

19. No marvel I trow though they were much fet by  
That with so greate Riches could endue the King,  
So many Sundry wayes to fill up his Treasury;  
With filty matters greate charges in to bring,  
The very next way a Prince to bring to begging;  
And make a noble Realme and Common wealth decay,  
These are Royall *Philosophers* the cleane contrary way.

20. From thence forth I went (*Tyme* being my guide,)  
 Through a greene Wood, where Birds sing cleerely,  
 Till we came to a field pleasant large and wide  
 Which he said was called *The Campe of Philosophy*;  
 There downe we satt to heare the sweete Harmony  
 Of divers Birds in their sweete Notes singing,  
 And to receive the Savour of the flowers springing.

21. Here *Juno*, here *Pallas*, here *Apollo* do dwell;  
 Here true *Philosophers* take their dwelling place  
 Here duly the *Muses* nyne drinke of *Pyrenes Well*,  
 No boasting broyler here the *Arte* can deface;  
 Here *Lady Philosophy* hath her royall Pallace:  
 Holding her Court in most high Consistory,  
 Sit ting with her Councillors most famous of memory.

22. There one said to me, an ancient Man was hee,  
 Declaring forth the Matter of the *Stone*;  
 Saying that he was sent thither to Councell me,  
 And of his Religion to chuse me to be one;  
 A Cloath of Tishue he had him upon,  
 Verged about with Pearles of Collour fresh and gay,  
 He proceedeth with his Tale, and againe he did thus say:

23. Here all occult seacrets of Nature knowen are,  
 Here all the Elements from things are drawne out;  
 Here Fire, Air and Water in Earth are knit together:  
 Here all our seacret worke is truly brought about,  
 Here thou must learne in thy buisines to be stoute,  
 Night and day thou must tend thy worke buisily,  
 Having constant patience never to be weary.

24. As we satt talking by the Rivers running cleere,  
 I cast myne Eye aside and there I did behold  
 A *Lady* most excellent sitting in an Arbour  
 Which clothed was in a Robe of fine Gold,  
 Set about with Pearles and Stones manifold.  
 Then ask't I Father *Tyme* what she should be?  
*Lady Philosophy* quoth, hemost excellent of beauty.

25. Then was I stricken with an ardent Audacity,  
 The place to approach to where I saw this sight,  
 I rose up to walke and the other went before me,  
 Against the Arbour, till I came forth right,  
 There we all three humbly as we might,  
 Bowed downe our selves to her with humility,  
 With greate admiration extolling her felicity.

26. She shewed her selfe both gentle and benigne,  
 Her gesture and Countenance gladdened our comming:  
 From her seate imperiall she did her selfe decline,  
 As a Lady loving perfect wisdome and Cunning,  
 Her goodly Poems, her Beauty was surmounting:  
 Her speech was decorate with such aureat sentence,  
 Far excelling famous *Tullies* Eloquence.

27. Then Father *Tyme* unto that *Lady* said,  
 Pleaseth it your highnes this poore Man to heare,  
 And him to assilt with your most gracious aide:  
 Then she commanded him with me to draw neere  
 Son, said the *Lady*, be thou of good Cheere.  
 Admitted thou shalt be among greate and small  
 To be one of my Schollers principall.

28. Then she committed me to *Raymund Lullie*,  
 Commanding him my simplenes to instruct,  
 And into her Secrets to induce me fully,  
 Into her privy Garden to be my conduct:  
 First into a Towre most beautifull construct,  
 Father *Raymund* me brought, and thence immediately  
 He led me into her Garden planted deliciously.

29. Among the faire Trees one Tree in speciall,  
 Most vernant and pleasant appeared to my sight.  
 A name inscribed, *The Tree Philosophicall*,  
 Which to behold I had greate delight:  
 Then to *Philosophy* my troth I did plight  
 Her Majesty to serve; and to take greate paine,  
 The fruits of that Tree with *Raymund* to attaine.

30. Then

## Bloomfields Blossoms.

30 Then *Raymund* shewed me Budds fiftene  
 Springing of that Tree, and fruites fiftene moe,  
 Of the which said Tree procedes that we doe meane;  
 That all *Philosophers* covet to attaine unto  
 The blessed *Stone*; one in Number and no moe:  
 Our greate *Elixer* most high of price,  
 Our *Azot*, our *Basaliske*, our *Adrop*, and our *Cocatrice*.

31. This is our *Antimony* and our *Red Lead*  
 Gloriously shining as *Phaebus* at midday,  
 This is our *Crowne of Glory* and *Diadem* of our head;  
 Whose beames resplendant shall never fade away;  
 Who attaines this *Treasure*, never can decay:  
 It is a *Jewell* so abundant and excellent,  
 That one graine will endure ever to be permanent.

32. I leave thee heere now our seacrets to attaine,  
 Looke that thou earnestly my *Councell* do ensue,  
 There needes no blowing at the *Cole*, buisines nor paine:  
 But at thyne owne ease here maist thou continue,  
 Old *Antient* writers beleive which are true:  
 And they shall thee learne to passe it to bring,  
 Beware therefore of too many, and hold thee to one thing.

33. This one thing is nothing else but the *Lyon greene*,  
 Which some *Fooles* imagine to be *Vitrioll Romaine*,  
 It is not of that thing which *Philosophers* meane,  
 For nothing to us any *Corosive* doth pertaine,  
 Understand therefore or else thy hand refraine  
 From this hard *Scyence*, least thou doe worke amisse,  
 For I will tell thee truly; now marke what it is.

34. *Greene of Collor* our *Lyon* is not truly  
 But vernant and greene evermore enduring  
 In most bitternes of death, he is lively:  
 In the fire burning he is evermore springing;  
 Therefore the *Salamander* by the fire living,  
 Some men doe him call, and some na other name,  
 The *Metakine Menstruall*, it is ever the same.



35. Some call it also a *Substance exuberate*,  
Some call it *Mercury* of Mettaline essence,  
Some *Limus deserti* from his body evacuate,  
Some the *Eagle flying* from the North with violence:  
Some call it a *Toade* for his greate vehemence.

But few or none at all doe name it in his kinde,  
It is a *privy Quintessence*; keepe it well in minde.

36. This is not in sight, but resteth invisible;  
Till it be forced out of *Chaos darke*,  
Where he remaineth ever indivisible,  
And yet in him is the foundation of our warke,  
In our *Lead* it is, so that thou it marke.

Drive it out of him so out of all other,  
I can tell thee no better if thou wert my Brother.

37. This *Chaos darke* the Mettalls I do call,  
Because as in a Prison it resteth them within,  
The seacret of Nature they keepe in thrall:  
Which by a meane we do warily out-twyne,  
The working whereof the easier to begin.

Lift up thy head and looke upon the heaven,  
And I will learne thee truly to know the *Planets* seaven.



*The second parte of*  
the B O O K E.

**S** *Aturne* in all, to this *Arte* hath most respect,  
Of whom we draw a *Quintessence* most excellent,  
Unto our *Magistery* himselfe he doth connect,  
United in quallitic, and also made equipolent  
In strength and in vertue; who lists to be diligent,  
Shall finde that we seeke an heavenly trefure  
And a precious Jewell that ever shall endure.

## Bloomfields Blossoms.

2. *Jupiter* the gentle, endewed with Azure blew,  
 Examiner by Justice declareth true Judgement,  
 Altering his Colours ever fresh and new,  
 In his occult Nature to this *Arte* is convenient;  
 To *Philosophie* is serviceable and also obedient,  
 Joyned with *Lunary* after his owne kinde,  
 Conteyneth this *Arte* and leaveth nothing behinde.

3. *Mars* that is Martiall in Citty and Towne,  
 Fierce in Battaile, full of debate and strife,  
 A noble Warriour, and famous of renowne,  
 With fire and sword defendeth his owne lyfe,  
 He staineth with blood and slaieth with a knife  
 All spirits and bodyes, his *Arts* be so bold,  
 The harts of all others he wyns to him with Gold.

4 The *Sun* most glorious shining with power potent,  
 Above all other faire *Planets* seaven,  
 Shedding his light to them all indifferent,  
 With his glorious Beames and glistering shine,  
 He lightneth the Earth and the Firmament of Heaven:  
 Who can him dissolve and draw out his Quintessence,  
 Unto all other *Planets* he shall give influence.

5. Lady *Venus* of love the faire Goddesse  
 With her Son *Cupid* apperteyneth to this *Arte*,  
 To the love of the *Sun* when she doth her addresse,  
 With her Darts of love striketh him to the hearte,  
 Joyned to his seede of his substance she taketh parte:  
 Her selfe she endueth with excellent Tissue,  
 Her corrupt nature when she doth renew.

6. *Mercury* this seeing begineth to be fugitive,  
 With his rodd of Inchantment litle doth he prevaile,  
 Taken often Prisoner himselfe doth revive;  
 Till he be snared with the *Dragons Tayle*  
 Then doth he on a hard Coate of Male,  
 Soudred together with the *Sunn* and *Moone*,  
 Then is he Mastered and his Inchantment done:

The *Moone* that is called the lesser *Lunary*,  
 Wife unto *Phœbus*, shining by Night,  
 To others gives her Garments through her hearb *Lunary*,  
 And from the North to the South shineth full bright,  
 If you do for her looke she hydeth from your sight.  
 But by faire intreaty she is won at the last,  
 With *Azot* and *Fire* the whole Maistry thou hast.

8. The Maistry thou gettest not yet of these *Planets* seven,  
 But by a misty meaning knowne only unto us ;  
 Bring them first to Hell, and afterwards to Heaven :  
 Betwixt lyfe and death then thou must discusse,  
 Therefore I counsell thee that thou worke thus:

*Dissolve* and *Seperate* them, *Sublime*, *Fix* and *Congeale*,  
 Then hast thou all: therefore doe as I thee tell.

9. Dissolve not with Corrosive nor use Separacion  
 With vehemence of Fire, as Multipliers doe use,  
 Nor to the Glasse topp make thou Sublimacion ;  
 Such wayes inordinate *Philosophers* refuse,  
 Their sayings follow, and wisely them peruse :  
 Then shalt thou not thy selfe lewdly delude  
 In this goodly *Scyence* : Adiew, I thus conclude.



*Incipit Theorica.*

**W**EE intend now through grace divine  
 In few words of *Chaos* for to write,  
 Light from Darknes to cause forth to shine,  
 Long before hidden as I shall recite,  
 In every thing unknowne it is requisite  
 A Seacret to search out which is invisible,  
 Materiall of our Maistry, a substance insensible:

2. Because I should not seeme to inclose  
 Long hidden seacrets unto me committed,  
 Of my Lord God. Therefore plainly of *Chaos*,  
 My purpose shalbe thereof to be acquitted,  
 For dangerous burthens are not easily lighted.  
 In faith therefore I shall my selfe endeavour,  
 Lightly to discharge me before God for ever.

3. Devotely therefore unto thee O Lord I call,  
 Send me thy Grace to make explication  
 Of *Chaos*: For thou art opener of seacrets all:  
 Which ever art ready to heare the Supplication  
 Of thy meeke Servants, which with hearty humiliacion  
 To thee do I apply: send me now thy grace  
 Of thy Secrets, to write in due order tyme and place.

4. *Chaos* is no more to say, this is doubtles,  
 (As *Ovid* writeth in his *Metamorphosin*)  
 But a certaine rude substance, *indigestaq; moles*,  
 Having divers Natures resting it within,  
 Which with the Contrary we may it out twyne.  
 By *Philosophers Arte*, who so the feat doth know  
 The foure Elements from *Chaos* to out draw.

5. This *Chaos* as all things hath Dimensions three,  
 Which well considered shall follow the effect,  
 That is *Altitude, Latitude* and *Profunditie*,  
 By which three all the Water is direct:  
 Unto these Dimensions who hath no respect  
 Shall never divide the *Chaos* in his kinde,  
 But after his labour shall finde fraud in the end.

6. *Chaos* is to us the Vine-tree white and red,  
*Chaos* is each Beast, Fish and Fowle in his kinde,  
*Chaos* is the Oare, and Mine of Tinn and Lead,  
 Of Gold and Silver that we out finde,  
 Iron and Copper which things do binde:  
 And hold our sights and witts unto them bound,  
 The seacrets hid in them which we ne understand.

7. Out of this misty *Chaos*, the *Philosophers* expert,  
 Doe a substance draw called a *Quintessence*.  
 Craftily deviding the foure Elements by Art :  
 With great Wisdome study and Diligence,  
 The which high Seacreat hath a divine Influence,  
 That is supernaturall of Fooles thought impossible,  
 An Oyle or such like called Incombustible.

8. The Maystery of this plainely to shew thee,  
 In forme heerafter I will it declare :  
 Setting forth here the *Philosophers Tree* ,  
 Wherein now the whole *Arte* I shall Compare:  
 In this faire *Tree* Sixteene frutes are,  
 More precious then Gold in the Stomake to digest ,  
 Put thy hand thereto and take of the best.

9. And lest the fault imputed should be,  
 In me, or nothers that of this *Arte* doth write.  
 I set before thee the true figure of the *Tree* ,  
 Wherein orderly the *Arte* I will recite ;  
 Understand my Sentence that thou maist worke right ,  
 Consider that I said that *Chaos* is all thing  
 That we begin of, the true way of working.

10. Put case thy *Chaos* be Animall, Vegetall or Minerall,  
 Let reason guide thee to worke after the same ;  
 If thou workest out of kinde, then loofest thou all :  
 For Nature with Nature rejoyceth and maketh true game,  
 Worke Animall with his kind and keepe thee out of blame ;  
 Vegetable and Minerall in their Order due,  
 Then shalt thou be counted a *Philosopher* true.

11. When thou hast found what it is indeede,  
 Then knowest thou thy forme by reason it must be,  
 Search it wittily and draw from him his seede :  
 Then is there thy *Altitude* superficiall to see,  
 The *Latitude* shall appeare anon beleve me.  
 When thou hast divided the Elements assunder,  
 Then the *Profundity* amongst them lyeth hid under.

12. Here is *Materia Prima*, and *Corpus confusum*,  
 But not yet the *Matter* of which *Philosophers* doe treat,  
 Yet this one conteyneth the other in Somme :  
 For *Forma*, *Materia* and *Corpus* together are knit ;  
 With the Menstruall Water first thou must them frett :  
 That the Body first be finely Calcinate,  
 After dissolved and purely evacuate,

13. Then is it the true *Mercury* of the *Philosophers*,  
 Unto the Maystery apt needefull and serviceable ;  
 More of this thing I neede not much rehearse :  
 For this is all the Secret most Commendable ;  
*Materia Prima* it is called Multiplicable,  
 The which by *Arte* must be exuberate,  
 Then it is the *Matter* of which Mettalls were generate

14. *Sulphur* of Nature and not that which is common,  
 Of Mettalls must be made ; if that thou wilt speede,  
 Which will turne them to his kinde every each one ;  
 His Tincture into them abroad he will spread ,  
 It will fix *Mercury* common at thy neede.  
 And make him apt true Tincture to receive.  
 Worke as I have tould thee, and it shall not thee deceive.

15. Then of *Sun* and *Moone* make thou Oyle incombustible,  
 With *Mercury* vegetable or else with *Lunary*,  
 Inferate therewith and make thy *Sulphur* fluxible  
 To abide thy Fire and also thy *Mercury*  
 Be fixt and flowing, then hast thou wrought truly.  
 And so hast thou made a Worke for the nonce,  
 And gott a *Stone* more precious then all Stones.

16. Fix it up now with perfect Decoccion,  
 And that with easy heate, and not vehement ,  
 For feare of Induracion, and Vitrificacion,  
 Least thou loose all and thy labour mispent :  
 With Eight dayes and nights, this *Stone* is sufficient,  
 The greate *Elixir* most high of price,  
 Which *Raymond* called his *Basiliske* and *Cocatrice*.

17. To this excellent worke greate Cost neede not be,  
Many Glasses or Potts about it to breake,  
One Glasse, one Furnace and no more of necessity,  
Who more doth spill, his witts are but weake,  
All this is stilled in a Limbeck with a Beake.  
As touching the Order of Distillation,  
And with a blinde head on the same for Solucion.

18. In this thy *Mercury* taketh his true kinde,  
In this he is brought to Multiplicacion;  
In this made he his *Sulphur*, beare it well in minde,  
Tincture he hath herein, and inceracion,  
In this the *Stone* is brought to his perfect Creacion;  
In one Glasse, one Thing, one Fire and no mo,  
This Worke is Compleate. *Da gloriam Deo.*



*Incipit Practica.*

**W**E have sufficiently declared the *Theorique*,  
In words mysticall making declaration.  
Let us now proceede plainely with the *Practique*,  
Largely of the Matter to make explanacion:  
I will therefore that you marke well my Narracion,  
As true Disciples my Doctrine to attend  
My *Testament*, and last *Will* to you I do comend.

2. Be you Holy therefore, Sober, Honest, and Meeke;  
Love God and your Neighbour, to the Poore bee not unkind;  
Overcome Sathan, Gods Glory see you seeke,  
My *Son* be gentle to all men, as a Friend;  
Fatherles and Widdow have alwaies in thy minde,  
Innocente love as Brothers, the wicked do eschew,  
Let Flasehood and Flattery goe, least thou it rue.

3. Devoutely serve God, call daily for his grace,  
 Worship him in Spirit with heart contrite and pure,  
 In no wise let Sathan thy prayers deface :  
 Looke thou be stedfast in faith and trust most sure,  
 Lay up treasure in heaven which ever shall endure :  
 In all Adversity be gentle in thy heart  
 Against thy Foe ; so shalt thou him convert.

4. Most heartily therefore O Lord to thee I call,  
 Beseeching thee to ayde me with thy heavenly grace,  
 Lovingly thy Spirit upon me downe let fall ;  
 Overshaddowing me that I at no tyme trespas,  
 My Lord and my God grant me to purchase  
 Full knowledge of thy Secrets, with thy mercy to wine,  
 Intending thy truth this Practise I begin.

5. Listen thou my *Son*, and thine Eares incline.  
 Delight have thou to learne this Practise sage and true,  
 Attend my saying, and nore well this Discipline :  
 These Rules following do as it doth ensue,  
 This labour once begun thou must it continue  
 Without tedious sluggardice, and slothfull wearines :  
 So shalt thou thereby acquire to thee greate Riches.

6. In the name of God this *Seacret* to attaine,  
 Joyne thow in one Body with a perfect unity:  
 First the red Man, and the white Woman these twaine :  
 One of the Mans substance, and of the Womans three,  
 By Liquefaction joynd together must they be :  
 The which Conjunction is called Diptative,  
 That thus is made betweene Man and Wife:

7. Then after that they be one Body made,  
 With the sharpe teeth of a Dragon finely,  
 Bring them to Dust, the next must be had,  
 The true proporcion of that Dust truly,  
 In a true Ballance weighing them equally ;  
 With three tymes as much of the fiery Dragon  
 Mixing altogether, then hast thou well done.



8. Thy Substance thus together proportionate,  
Put in a Bedd of Glasse with a bottome large and round,  
There in due tyme to dye, and be regenerate  
Into a new Nature, three Natures into one bound,  
Then be thou glad that ever thou it found.

For this is the Jewell shall stand thee most in stead,  
The Crowne of Glory, and Diadem of thy head.

9. When thou halt thus mixt thy Matter as is said,  
Stop well the Glasse that the Dragon goe not out ;  
For he is so subtil that if he be overlaid  
With Fire unnaturall, I put thee out of doubt,  
For to escape he will search all about ;

Therefore with gentle Fire looke that thou keepe it in ;  
So shalt thou of him the whole Maystery winne.

10. The whole Maystery hereof duly to fulfill,  
Set thy Glasse and Matter upon thine Athenor ;  
Our Furnace called the *Philosophers Dunghill*,  
With a temperate heate working evermore ;  
Night and day continually have Fuell in store,

Of Turfe, of Sawdust, or dry chopped segges ;  
That the heate be equipolent to the Hen upon her Eggs.

11. Such heate continually loke thou doe not lack,  
Forty dayes long for their perfect union

In them is made ; For first it turnes to Black,  
This Collour betokens the right Putrefaction,  
This is the begining of perfect Conception

Of your Infant into a new generation,  
A most pretious Jewell for our Consolation.

12. Forty dayes more the Matter shall turne VWhite ,  
And cleere as Pearles ; which is a declaration,

Of voiding away of his Cloudes darke night ;  
This sheweth our Infants full organization,  
Our White *Elixir* most cleere in his Creation.

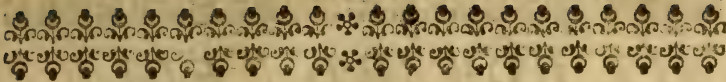
From White into all Colours withouten faile,  
Like to the Rainebow or the Peacocks Tayle.

13. So forth augment thy Fire continually,  
 Under thy Matter easily they must be fedd,  
 Till these Collours be gone use it wisely ;  
 For soone after appeareth Yellow the messenger of the Redd,  
 When that is come then hast thou well sped,  
 And hast brought forth a *Stone* of price,  
 Which *Raymund* calls his *Basiliske* and *Cocatrice*.

14. Then 40 dayes to take his whole Fixation,  
 Let it stand in heate most temperate,  
 That in that tyme thou spare thy Fermentation,  
 To increase him withall that he be not violate,  
 Beware of Fire and Water, for that will it suffocate.  
 Take one to a hundred of this Confection,  
 And upon *crude Mercury* make thou Projection.

15. One of thy *Stone* I meane upon an hundred fold,  
 After the first and second right Fermentation,  
 Of *Mercury crude*, turneth it to fine *Gold*,  
 As fine, as good, and as naturall in ponderation,  
 The *Stone* is so vehement in his penetrations,  
 Fixt and Fusible as the *Gold-smiths Souder* is,  
 Worke as I have said, and thou canst not doe amisse.

16. Now give thanks to the blessed Trinity,  
 For the benefit of this precious *Stone*,  
 That with his grace hath so much lightned thee,  
 Him for to know being three in one,  
 Hold up thy hands to his heavenly Throne.  
 To his Majesty let us sing *Hosanna*,  
*Altissimo Deo sit honor & gloria.*



## The Conclusion.

**O**ur Magistry is Three, Two, and One:  
The Animall, Vegetable and Minerall Stone.

First I say in the name of the holy Trinity,

Looke that thou ioyne in One, Persons Three.

The Fixt, the Variable and the Fugitive,

Till they together tast Death and Live.

The first is the Dragon fell,

That shall the other twaine both slay and quell:

The Sun and Moone shall loose their light,

And in mourning Sables they shall them dight,

Threescore dayes long or neer. thereabouts:

Then shall Phœbus appeare first out,

With strange Collours in all the Firmament,

Then our Joy is coming and at hand present:

Then Orient Phœbus in his hemisphere

To us full gloriously shall appeare:

Thus who can worke wisely

Shall attaine unto our Maistry.

## FINIS.



# SIR EDWARD KELLE'S VV O R K E.



LL you that faine *Philosophers* would be,  
 And night and day in *Geber's* kitchin broyle,  
 Wasting the chipps of ancient *Hermes Tree*,  
 Weening to turne them to a pretious Oyle,  
 The more you worke the more you loose and  
 To you I say, how learned soever you be, (spoile.  
 Goe burne your Bookes and come and learne of me.

Although to my one Booke you have red tenn,  
 That's not inough, for I have heard it said,  
 The greatest Clarks ar not the wisest men,  
 A Lion once a silly Mouse obeyd,  
 In my good will so hold your selves appaid :  
 And though I write not halfe so sweete as *Tully*,  
 Yet shall you finde I trace the steps of *Lully*.

Yt doth you good to thinke how your desire,  
 And selfe-conceit doth warrantize vaine hope,  
 You spare no cost, you want no coals for fier,  
 You know the vertues of the Elitrope,  
 You thinke your selves farr richer then the Pope.  
 What thinge hath being either high or low,  
 But their *Materia prima* you do know.

*Elixir vita*, and the precious *Stone*,  
 You know as well as how to make an Apple ;  
 If'te come to the workinge then let you alone,  
 You know the coullers black brown bay and dapple,  
 Controwle you once then you begin to fraple.  
 Swearing and saying, what a fellow is this?  
 Yet still you worke but ever worke amisse.

No no, my friends, it is not vauntinge words,  
 Nor mighty oaths that gaines that sacred skill;  
 It is obtained by grace and not by swords;  
 Nor by greate reading, nor by long sitting still,  
 Nor fond conceipt nor working all by will.  
 But as I said by grace it is obtained,  
 Seeke grace, therefore, let folly be refrained.

It is no costly thing I you assure,  
 That doth beget *Magnesia* in hir kind,  
 Yet is hir selfe by leprosie made pure:  
 Hir eyes be cleerer being first made blind:  
 And he that can Earths fastnes once unbind,  
 Shall quickly know that I the truth have tould,  
 Of sweete *Magnesia*, Wife to purest Gold.

Now what is meant by Man and Wife is this,  
 Agent and Patient, yet not two but one,  
 Even as was *Eva*, *Adams* Wife I wisse:  
 Flesh of his Flesh and Bone of his Bone,  
 Such is the Unionhood of our precious *Stone*.  
 As *Adam* slept untill his Wife was made,  
 Even so our *Stone*, ther can no more be said.

By this you se how thus it came to passe,  
 That first was Man, and Woman then of him:  
 Thus *Adam* heere as first and cheefest was,  
 And still remained a Man of perfect limme,  
 Then Man and Wife were joynd together trimme.  
 And each in love to other straight addressed them,  
 And did increase their kind when God had blessed them.

Even so the Man our *Stone* is said to sleepe,  
 Untill such time his Wife be fully wrought;  
 Then he awakes, and joyfully doth keepe  
 His new made Spouse, which he so dearely bought,  
 And when to such perfection they be brought;  
 Rejoyce the beauty of so faire a bride,  
 Whose worth is more then halfe the world beside.

I doubt as yet you hardly understand,  
 What Man or Wife doth truly signifie,  
 And yet I know you beare your selves in hand,  
 That out of doubt it *Sulpher* is and *Mercury*:  
 And so yt is, but not the common certainly:  
 But *Mercury* essentiall is trewly the trew Wife,  
 That kills her selfe to bring her Child to life.

For first and formost she receaves the Man,  
 Her perfect love doth make her soone conceive:  
 Then doth she strive with all the force she can,  
 In spite of love, of life him to bereave,  
 Which being done, then will she never leave,  
 But labour kindly like a loving Wife,  
 Untill againe she him have brought to life.

Then he againe her kindnesse to requite,  
 Upon her head doth set a Crowne of glory,  
 And to her praise he Poems doth indite,  
 Whose Poems make each Poet write a story,  
 And that she fl. w him then she is not sorry.  
 For he by vertue of his loving Wife,  
 Not only lives, but also giveth life.

But here I wish you rightly understand,  
 How heere he makes his Concubine his Wife,  
 Which if you know not, do not take in hand,  
 This worke which unto fooles is nothing rife,  
 And looke you make attonement where is strife.  
 Then strip the Man into his shirt of Tishaw,  
 And her out of her smock to ingender yssue.

To tell you troath he wanteth for no Wives  
 In Land, or Sea, in Water, Air, or Fire,  
 Without their deaths he waerth not their lives.  
 Except they live he wants his cheif desire,  
 He bindes them prentice to the rightest Dier,  
 And when they once all Sorrowes have adidden,  
 Then finde they Ioyes which from them first were hidden.

Turn back two leaves for

For then they finde the Joy of sweete encrease,  
 They bring forth Children beautifull to sight,  
 The which are able Prisoners to release ;  
 And to the darkeſt Bodyes give true light,  
 Their heavenly Tincture is of ſuch great might.  
 Oh ! he that can but light on ſuch a treasure,  
 Who would not thinke his Joyes were out of meaſure ?

Now by this queſtion I ſhall quickly know  
 If you can tell which is his Wife indeede :  
 Is he quick footed, faire faced yea or no,  
 Flying or fixed as you in Bookes do reade ?  
 Is he to be fed or elſe doth ſhe feede ?  
 Wherein doth ſhe joy, where's her habitation ?  
 Heavenly or Earthly, or of a ſtrange nacion ?

What is ſhe poore ? or is ſhe of any wealch ?  
 Bravely of her attyre, or meane in her apparrell ?  
 Or is ſhe ſick ? or is ſhe in perfect health ?  
 Mild of her Nature ? or is ſhe given to quarrell ?  
 Is ſhe a Glutton ? or loves ſhe the Barrell ?  
 If any one of theſe you name her for to be,  
 You know not his Wife, nor never did her ſee.

And that will I prove to you by good reaſon,  
 That truly noe one of all theſe is ſhe,  
 This is a queſtion to you that is reaſon :  
 And yet ſome parte of them all ſhe muſt be,  
 Why then, ſome parte is not all you may ſee.  
 Therefore the true Wife which I doe meane,  
 Of all theſe Contraries is the Meane betweene.

As Meale and Water joyned both together,  
 Is neither Meale nor Water now but Dow ;  
 Which being baked, is Dow nor Water neither :  
 Nor any more will each from other goe,  
 The meane betweene is Wife, our Wife even ſo :  
 And in this hidden point our ſeacret lyes,  
 It is enough, few words content the wiſe.

Now by this simile heere I do reveale,  
 A mighty Seacret if you marke it well ;  
 Call *Mercury* Water, imagine *Sulphur* Meale,  
 What Meale I meane I hope the wise can tell :  
 Bake them by craft, make them together dwell,  
 And in your working make not too much hast,  
 For Wife she is not while she is in Paste.

This lesson learn'd now give me leave to play,  
 I shall the fitter be to learne another,  
 My minde is turn'd cleane cam another way.  
 I doe not love sweete secreet thoughts to smother,  
 It is a Child you know that makes a Mother.  
 Sith so it is then must we have a Childe,  
 Or else of Motherhood we are beguild.

What will you say if I a wonder tell you,  
 And prove the Mother is Child and Mother too?  
 Do you not thinke I goe about to sell you  
 A bargaine in sport, as some are wont to do?  
 Ist possible the Mother, to weare her Infants shoe?  
 In faith it is in our *Philosophy*,  
 As I will prove by reason by and by.

*Ripley* doth bid you take it for no scorne,  
 With patience to attend the true Conjunction,  
 For faith he in the Aire our Child is borne,  
 There he receiveth the holy Unction,  
 Also with it a heavenly function.  
 For after death reviv'd againe to lyfe,  
 This all in all both Husband Child and Wife.

Whilst all is Earth *Conception* it is termed,  
 And *Putrefaction* tyme of lying in,  
 Perfect *Conjunction* (by artes-men is affirm'd)  
 The womans Childing where doth all Ioy beg'  
 Who knowes not this, his witts are very thin.  
 When she is strong and shineth faire and bright,  
 She's tearm'd the *VVife* most beautifull to fight.



Loe thus you see that you are not beguil'd ;  
 For if you marke it I have proved by Reason ,  
 How both is one the Mother and the Child ,  
 Conception, Breeding, Childing, every season :  
 I have declared to you without all Treason,  
 Or any false ambiguous word at all ;  
 And hewn you worke then finde it true you shall.

This is that *Mercury* essentiall truly,  
 Which is the principall of the *Stone* materiall,  
 And not those crude Amalgames began newly ;  
 These are but *Mercuries* superficiall,  
 This is that Menstrue of perfect tincturiall :  
 This is most truly that One thing,  
 Out of the which all profit must springe.

If this content you not, abide displeas'd for me,  
 For I have done. If Reason take no place,  
 What can be said, but that there doubts will be,  
 Doe what one can, where folly wins the race.  
 Let it suffice, this is the perfect Base,  
 Which is the *Stone* that must dissolved be.  
 How that is done I will declare to thee.

This is the *Stone* that Ripley bids you take,  
 (For untill thus it be it is no *Stone*)  
 Be rul'd by me, my councell not forsake,  
 And he commands, Let Crudities alone,  
 If thou have grace to keep thee free from moan.  
 Then stick to this, let Phansey not o'ersway thee,  
 Let Reason rule, for Phansey will betray thee.

Take thou this *Stone*, this *Wife*, this *Child*, this *All*,  
 Which will be Gummous, crumbling, silken, soft :  
 Upon a Glasse or Porphire beat it small,  
 And as you grinde, with *Mercury* feede it oft,  
 But not so much that *Mercury* swim aloft,  
 But equall parts, nipt up their seed to save ;  
 Then each in other are buried within their grave.

When thus and there you have it as is said,  
 Worke in all points as Nature wrought at first;  
 For Blacknes had thow needest not be afraid,  
 It wilbe White, then art thou past the worst,  
 Except thou breake thy Glasse and beaccurst;  
 But if through Blacknes thou to Whitenes march,  
 Then will it be both White and soft as Starch.

This very place is cal'd by many names,  
 As *Imbibition, Feeding, Sublimation,*  
*Clyming high Mountaines,* also *Childrens Games;*  
 And rightly it is termed *Exaltation,*  
 When all is nothing else but *Circulation*  
 Of the foure Elements whatsoever fooles clatter,  
 Which is done by heate upon Forme and Matter.

Earth is the lowest Element of All  
 Which Black, is exalted into Water,  
 Then no more Earth but Water wee it call;  
 Although it seeme a black Earthy matter,  
 And in black dust all about will scatter,  
 Yet when soe high as to Water it hath clym'd,  
 Then is it truly said to be *Sublym'd*

When this black Masse againe is become White,  
 Both in and out like snow and shining faire,  
 Then this Child, this Wife, this Heaven so bright,  
 This Water Earth sublimed into Aire,  
 When there it is it further will prepare  
 It selfe into the Element of Fire,  
 Then give God thanks for granting thy desire.

This Black, this White, doe we call *Seperation,*  
 Which is not manuell but Elementall;  
 It is no crude Mercuriall Sublimation,  
 But Natures true worke consubstantiall,  
 The White is called *Conjunction* naturall,  
 Secret and perfect Conjunction not grosse;  
 Which bringeth profit all other losse.

When thrice yee have turned this Wheele about,  
 Feeding and working it as I have said,  
 Then will it flow like Wax without doubt:  
 Giving a Tincture that will not vade.  
 Abiding all tryalls that can be made.  
 If wisely Project you can and keepe free,  
 Both profit and credit to you it wilbe.

Your *Medicine* fixed and perfectly flowing,  
 White you must thinke will Whitenes increase;  
 So Red begets Red as Seede in the sowing  
 Begetteth his like or as kinde doth in Beasse;  
 And fire must be the true maker of peace:  
 For white or red *Ferment* your *Medicine* augmenteth,  
 And perfectly tinckteth and soone it relenteth.

That is to say, your *Medicine* ended,  
 If White melt downe Silver and thereon Project it,  
 If Red melt downe Sol, for so it is intended;  
 Like unto like in no wise reject it,  
 And out of the purest looke you elect it.  
*Medicen* one parte upon *Ferment* ten,  
 That One on one Thousand of *Jupiter* then.

Your *Jupiter* standing red hot on the fyre,  
 So soone as your *Medicine* upon him is cast,  
 Presently standeth so hard as a Wyre,  
 For then he is fixed and melteth by blast,  
 And of all your working this is the last.  
 Then let it by Test or strong water be tryde,  
 The best Gold or Silver no better shall bide.

*Mercury crude* in a Crucible heated,  
 Presently hardeneth lik Silver anealed;  
 And in the high Throwne of Luna is seated,  
 Silver or Gold as *Medicine* hath sealed:  
 And thus our greate *Secret* I have reveled.  
 Which divers have seene, and my selfe have wrought,  
 And dearely I prize it, yet give it for nought.



SIR ED: KELLEY  
 CONCERNING

*the Philosophers Stone written to  
 his especial good Freind, G. S. Gent.*

**T**He heavenly Cope hath in him Natures fower,  
 Two hidden; but the rest to sight appeare:  
 Wherein the Spermes of all the Bodies lower;  
 Most secrett are, yett spring forth once a yeare,  
 And as the Earth with Water, Authors are,  
 So of his parte is Drines end of care.

No Flood soe greate as that which floweth still,  
 Nothing more fixt than Earth digested thrise:  
 No Winde so fresh as when it serveth will;  
 No Profit more, then keepe in, and be wise,  
 No better happ, then dric up Aire to dust,  
 For then thou maist leave of, and sleepe thy lust.

Yett will I warne thee least thou chaunce to faile,  
 Sublyme thine Earth with stinkeing Water crst,  
 Then in a place where *Phæbus* onely taylor  
 Is seene att midday, see thou mingle best:  
 For nothing shineth that doth want his light,  
 Nor doubleth beames, unlesse it first be bright.

Let

Let no man leade, unlesse he know the way  
That wise men teach, or *Adrop* leadeth in,  
Whereof the first is large and easiest pray;  
The other hard, and meane but to begin.

For surely these and no one more is found,  
Wherein *Appollo* will his harp-strings sound.

Example learne of GOD that plaste the Skyes,  
Reflecting vertues from and t'every poynt,  
In which the mover wherein all things lyes,  
Doth hold the vertues all of every Joynt:

And therefore *Essence first* may well be said,  
Conteining all and yett himselve a Maid.

Remember also how the *Gods* began,  
And by Discent who was to each the Syre,  
Then learne their Lives and Kingdomes if you can,  
Their Manners eke, with all their whole Attire;  
Which if thou doe, and know to what effect;  
The learned *Sopheis* will thee not reject,

If this my Doctrin bend not with thy brayne,  
Then say I nothing though I said too much:  
Of truth tis good will moved me, not gaine,  
To write these lynes: yett write I not to such  
As catch at Crabs, when better fruits appeare,  
And want to chuse at fittest time of yeare.

Thou maist (my Freind) say, what is this for lore:  
I answer, such as auncient Physicke taught:  
And though thou read a thousand Bookes before,  
Yett in respect of this, they teach thee Naught:  
Thou mayst likewise be blind, and call me Foole  
Yett shall these Rules for ever praise their Schoole.



TESTAMENTUM JOHANNIS  
 DEE PHILOSOPHI SUMMI  
*ad Johannem Gwynn, transmissum 1568.*

**T**His *Letter* third and last I minde to make,  
 At your request for very vertues sake ;  
 Your written panges, and methods set aside,  
 From that I byd, looke that you never slide.  
 Cut that in Three, which Nature hath made One,  
 Then strengthen hyt, even by it self alone,  
 Wherewith then Cutte the poudred Sonne in twayne,  
 By length of tyme, and heale the woonde againe.  
 The self same Sunne twys yet more, ye must wounde,  
 Still with new Knives, of the same kinde, and grounde ;  
 Our *Monas* trewe thus use by natures Law,  
 Both binde and lewse, only with ripe and rawe,  
 And ay thanke God who only is our Guyde,  
 All is yngh, no more then at this Tyde.



# THOMAS ROBINSONUS

DE LAPIDE PHILOSOPHORUM.

**T**He Heavens, the Earth, and all that in them is,  
 Were in six Dayes perfected from Abisse:  
 From One sprung foure; from foure a second One;  
 This last a Gritt; that first the Corner Stone.  
 Without the First the Last may not be had;  
 Yet to the First the Last is too too bad.  
 When from the Earth the Heavens were seperated,  
 Were not the Heavens with Earth first cohobated?  
 And when the Heavens, and Earth and all were not;  
 Were onely Heavens create; and Earth forgott?  
 No: Heavens, and Earth sprung all from one at first:  
 Then who can say or Heavens, or Earth is worst?  
 Is not the Earth the Mother of them all?  
 And what the Heavens, but Earths essentiall?  
 Although they have in Heaven no Earthly residence,  
 Yet in the Earth doth rest their Heavenly influence:  
 Were not the Earth, what were the other Three?  
 Were not the Heavens, what on the Earth could be?  
 Thus as they came, so shall they passe together;  
 But unto Man not knowne from whence, or whither.  
 And for the tyme of Earths Heaven purifying,  
 Six thousand yeares they live, and have their dying:  
 Then all shall rest eternall and divine,  
 And by the Beauty of the Godhead shine.

I swear there is noe other truth but this  
 Of that great *Stone*; which many seeke and misse.

FINIS.



# EXPERIENCE AND PHILOSOPHY.

**H**Ave you not heard yee Princes great, you Lords & Ladies all,  
Of the mishap and heavy chaunce that now of late did fall?  
A wofull Tale to tell  
VVho could expresse it well :  
Oh that some learned *Poet* had byne  
With me, to se that I have sene :  
Or else some other standing by,  
That well could write a Tragidy  
Of lasting fame and memory.  
For yet not since this VVorld began,  
Such cry, such clamour as was than  
Heard never any earthly Man.

*Experience* that Princesse greate, I saw her in her Throne  
Of glory, where her Majesty delightes to sitt upon ;  
And on her wayting by  
A blessed Company  
Of Virgins pure, that as I gesse,  
VVere Children to that great Goddesse :  
Their Princely port, their Comly grace,  
Their pierles featur'd hands and face  
Did shew them of most Noble race :  
But of their prudent skill to tell,  
In Artes where in they did excell,  
No earthly Tongue can do it well.

And



And as I gazed thus upon that strange and dreadfull sight,  
I saw how that *Experience* did teach these Ladies right,

The seven *Artes* Divine,  
With desent discipline,  
By divers rules and orders grave,  
As she thought good for them to have.  
But for to see how diligent  
And buisily their time they spent  
To learne those *Artes* most excellent,  
The endlesse travells that they tooke  
From place to place, from booke to booke,  
Amazed me on them to looke.

For some in divers Languages did reason and dispute,  
And other some did sing and play on Organ, Harpe and Flute ;

And some with Compasse found  
All Measures square and round :  
And some by Cyphering could tell  
Infinite Summes and Numbers well :  
And some with Eloquence began  
As Poets and Orators to scan  
The Causes betweene Man and Man :  
And some upon the Stars did gaze,  
And other some sat in a Maze,  
To judge of Seacrets that there was.

Soe that nothing created was under the Firmament,  
That hath a Being or Life by any Element,

No Simple nor Compound  
In all the World is found  
Under the Sky, or Clouds that fly,  
But they sought out the privity :  
This Rocky Earth, this heavy Masse,  
This Articke Virgin, this let not passe  
To seeke the thing that therein was :  
But put themselves in presse to creepe  
Into the Center of the Deepe,  
Where sundry Soules and Spirits doe sleepe.

This thing *Experience* gan prudently to debate, (state.  
 VVith cheerefull looke and voyce full mylde, as seemed to her,  
 And soone decreed she  
 Of her benignity :

Not for their sundry paines I take,  
 But only for her Glory sake,  
 That all these Ladies in a row  
 Should further of her Secrets know,  
 That from her Majesty did grow ;  
 VVherewith to Councell called shee  
 A Lady grave of greate degree,  
 That named was *Philosophy*.

And after their discourse and talke, that *Lady* fell downe flatt  
 On hands & knees before the *Queene* in heaven where she satt.  
 And looking upon her face  
 Did say unto her grace :

Blessed be thou *Experience*,  
 Full mighty is thy Influence ;  
 Thy wondrous workes records full well  
 In wordell of wordels where thou doest dwell,  
 In Earth, in Heaven, and in Hell ;  
 That thou art now the very same,  
 That of Nothing All things did frame,  
 VVherefore now blessed be thy Name.

Wherewith the Heavens opened, and fiery flames did fall  
 Downe from the Throne of endles Joy and seate imperiall,  
 Where Angels infinite  
 Like glittering Starrs did sitt :  
 So pure and simple was the Light,  
 As all the World had burnt bright ;  
 The flames and floods began to roare,  
 And did present their hidden store,  
 Of Spirits that sing for evermore,  
 All glory and magnificence,  
 All humble thankes and reverence  
 Be given to *EXPERIENCE*.

Then sylene fell upon the face of Heaven Christalline  
Where all the Powers mustered full ready ro encline ;  
    To that most Sapient,  
    The high Omnipotent :  
That said *be it*, and it was don,  
Our Earth, our Heaven were begun ;  
I am said it the most of might,  
In worde in lyfe and eke in light.  
I am Mercy and Judgment right,  
The Depth is myne so is the Hight :  
The Cold, the Hot, the Moyst, the Dry,  
Where All in All is there am I.

What thing can tell when I began, or when I make an end?  
Wherewith I wrought, and what I mought, or what I did intend?  
    To doe when I had done  
    The worke I had begun.  
For when my Being was alone  
*One thing* I made when there was none,  
A Masse confused darkely clad  
That in it selfe all Nature had  
To form and shape the good and bad;  
And then as Tyme began to fall,  
It pleased me the same to call  
The *first Matter*, Mother of all.

And from that Lumpe divided I foure sundry Elements ;  
Whom I commanded for to raigne in divers Regiments:  
    In Kinde they did agree,  
    But not in Quality.  
Whose simple Substance I did take,  
My seate invisible to make :  
And of the Qualites compound,  
I made the Starry Sky so round  
VVith living Bodies on the ground ;  
And blessed them infinitely,  
VVith lyfe and long prosperity,  
And bad them grow and Multiply.

Respecting these divided things so created by me,  
 Their light and lively spreading forth of them in their degree ;  
 Returning to the Masse,  
 VWhere there begining was,  
 And saw the refuse of the same,  
 How Voyd and Empty it became,  
 All darke, and nothing to remaine,  
 I put with wrath and greate disdaine,  
 My only Curse there for to raygne ;  
 For I the Author of all Light  
 Did banish Darknes from my sight,  
 And blessed all things that shined bright,

So that I mard nothing I made, for that I made is still,  
 And so shalbe unto the end, only to worke my will :

One thing was first imployd,  
 And shall not be destdroid,  
 It compasseth the VWorld so round,  
 A Matter easy to be found :  
 And yet most hardest to come by:  
 A Secret of Secrets pardye,  
 That is most vile and least set by,  
 And it my Love and my Darling,  
 Conceived with all living thing,  
 And travells to the VWorlds ending.

What neede have I of mans Devise of Peny or of Pound,  
 Of Gold or Silver, Lead or Tynn, or Copper in the ground,  
 Iron or Silver Quick,  
 Whereat the blind do prick ;  
 Of Cankered Corosives that rust,  
 By Salts and sulphurs all to dust ?  
 Seeke out therefore my darling deare ;  
 For unto me it is most neere,  
 My spouse my Love and my Compeare:  
 And unto it looke thou direct  
 My seaven Children long elect,  
 That all things else they might reject.

A Child begetting his owne Father, and bearing his Mother,  
Killing himselfe to give lyfe, and light to all other:

Is yt that I do meane,  
Most myld and most extreame.

Did not the Word that dwelt in me  
Take forme and walked visibly ;  
And did not I then dwell in it,  
That dwelt in me for to unite  
Three powers in one seate to sit ?  
And then *Experience* did say  
Now knowest thou all, heere lyes the Key,  
And then she vanisht cleane away.

There with arose *Phylosophy* as one filled with grace,  
Whose looks did shew that she had bync in some Heavenly place:

For oft she wipt her Eyes,  
And oft she bowd her knees.

And oft she kist the Steps with dread,  
VVhereon *Experience* did tread ;  
And oft she cast her Head on high  
And oft full low she cast her Eye  
*Experience* for to espy :

But when she saw that she was gon,  
And that her selfe was left alone:  
I never hread thing make such mone.

---

*FINIS.*

---



## THE MAGISTRY.

Through want of *Skill* and *Reasons* light  
*Men* stumble at *Noone* day ;  
 Whilst buisily our *Stone* they seeke,  
 That lyeth in the *way*.

Who thus do seeke they know not what  
 Is't likely they should *finde* ?  
 Or hitt the *Marke* whereat they *ayme* :  
 Better then can the *Blinde* ?

No, *Hermes* *Sonns* for *Wisdome* aske  
 Your *footsteps* shee'le direct :  
 Shee'le *Natures* way and *secret* *Cave*  
 And *Tree* of *lyfe* detect.

*Son* and *Moone* in *Hermes* vessell  
 Learne how the *Collours* shew ,  
 The *nature* of the *Elements* ,  
 And how the *Daisies* grow.

Greate *Python* how *Appollo* slew,  
*Cadmus* his *hollow-Oake* :  
 His *new-rais'd-army*, and *Iason* how  
 The *Fiery Steeres* did yoke.

The *Eagle* which aloft doth fly  
 See that thou bring to *ground* ;  
 And give unto the *Snake* some *wings*,  
 Which in the *Earth* is found.

Then in *one Roome* sure binde them both,  
To fight till they be dead;  
And that a *Prinee* of *Kingdomes* three  
Of both them shalbe bred.

Which from the *Cradle* to his *Crowne*,  
Is fed with his owne *blood*;  
And though to some it seemeth strange,  
He hath no other *Foode*.

Into his *Virgin-Mothers* wombe,  
Again he enter must;  
Soe shall the *King* by his *new-byrth*,  
Be ten times stronger just.

And able is his *foes* to foile,  
The *dead* he will revive:  
Oh happy man that understands  
This *Medicen* to atchive!

*Hoc opus exigium nobis fert ire per altum.*

DECEMBER, 1633.

W. B.



# A N O N Y M I :

OR,

## SEVERALL WORKES OF *unknowne Authors.*



Ow I schall her be gynne,  
To teche the a Conclusion;  
In the name of the Trenete  
Send us grace that well hit be;  
Now take two Onces as mych of anoder,  
And dyssolve on ther with the toder,

Y tel the trowthe as my broder,  
Put in to a Glas wyth owtten oder:  
Than take three Onces of the bytter,  
And meng hym with the swetter;  
And put them than into a Glas,  
Even right as the toder was:  
Than take a unc of the best,  
And do with hym as thou didst erst,  
In a Glas than thou him put,  
And loke thy mowth be wel I shut;  
Now thow hast here Glasses thre,  
Even lyke unto the Trynete,  
Than hem stop these everychon,  
Even a sute as thow hast on:  
About thy Glasses a wal thow make,  
Last the wynde ham al to crake,

Than



Than thy Glassys now all I thre,  
 With yn that grave they schal be;  
 Now thys I fed with moysty hete,  
 To make that Glassys swynke and swete,  
 Then let hem stonde thus wekys thre;  
 And wel the beter they schal be.  
 Than put hem all now into on,  
 The wich ys lyke than be a stone;  
 Than let hem stonde so theryn,  
 Whan thou hast made thy Conjunction:  
 Tyl sevyn dayes be al I don,  
 Much the better woll be thy Ston;  
 Than upon thy Glas thow sett  
 A fayre heed and wel I mette,  
 Draw up thy water with esy fyre,  
 Within a Rotunde good and cler,  
 Tyl thi Mater wol styl no mer,  
 Than set thow hem in dry Fyr,  
 Than se thow styl with reasonabyl hete,  
 Tyl thy Mater wol no more lete.  
 Whan he ys ther both good and dry,  
 Ful fayne wolde he than be moysty;  
 Than wey that Stone within the Glas,  
 And put hym hys Lecur has it was;  
 Now whan thys fryst drawte ys don,  
 Thow must Embybe with good proporciun:  
 Now looke thow wel what ys hys whyght,  
 And wyth the fourth part than hym dyght,  
 And evermore wyth partys fowr,  
 Now tyl he be of Whyte colour;  
 And thus loke thow make good wache,  
 Tyl the Body thy Spirit can cache;  
 And also thy Sowle so must he,  
 Than understand thow hast thre.

Now schyt thy Glas as hyt was er,  
 And worke hyt forthe on thys maner;  
 Whan tho thre to gedur ben knyte,  
 With moch joy than thow mayst sitte.  
 For than art thou ricchar than the *King*,  
 But he have the same thyng.  
 Thus is alle thy Medcyn wrought,  
 Evyn after thin owne thoght;  
 How thys Medcyn thow schalt ences,  
 And make hyt mor tyll thow lyst sees;  
 The trowth I schall now the certefie,  
 How thow schalt hyt thus Multiply:  
 Loke as thow did thy Werke befor,  
 Ences hit forth with mor and mor:  
 As thow did at the begynnyng,  
 So continu forth to the endyng:  
 Thus for soth infynyte  
 Thou mayst this craft forth Multiply:  
 Lyke as a man hath lytil Fyr,  
 And mor to make ys hys desyr;  
 He be hovyth this ys no nay,  
 More Wode or Cole ther to lay:  
 And thus he may hys Fyr ences,  
 That he schall never be fyreles.  
 One the same wise thou underfande,  
 Ever thy Medcyn must be growande;  
 And whan the lyst Projecciun make,  
 Loke to this lesson good tent thou take;  
 Whan thy Medcyn is very parfit,  
 Thow schalt hym cast on hys lyke;  
 Als evyn than as thow can gese,  
 On part on Ten looke thow not messe,  
 The trowth yf thow wil wete,  
 Than ys thy Lexer evyn complete;

And than of that On part thou take,  
 The trew Projeccion thus schalt thou make;  
 Cast that on Ten of Tyn or Leede,  
 Or Coper or Mercury ther in that steede,  
 Into fine Lun hit schal be broght,  
 Or into Sol evyn after thi thought:  
 After that thy Lexer ys,  
 Be hit White or Rede I wys,  
 If thou hit cast on Iren also,  
 If it schal be Lun or Sol ther to:  
 Thys ar the Secrets of *Phylsophie*,  
 I counsel the keepe hit secretlye;  
 And serve thy God both nyght and day,  
 The better thou shalt speede, thys ys no nay.  
 Now I have taught the how thou schalt do,  
 The blys of hevyn God bryng hus to.





**H**ER ys an Erbe men calls *Lunayrie*,  
 I bleffet mowte hys maker bee.  
*Asterion* he ys, I callet alle so,  
 And other namys many and mo ;  
 He ys an Erbe of grete myght,  
 Of Sol the Sunn he taketh hys lyght,  
 He ys the Fader, to Croppe and Rote ;  
 Wyth fragrant Flowris that ben sote,  
 Flowrys to bere in that stede,  
 Swm ben Whyte, and swm ben Red :  
 Hys Lewys grwyth, both day and nyght,  
 Lyke to the Ferment that ys so bright :  
 I shall declare, thys Erbe so lyght,  
 To many a man hyt ys a fayre seyght ;  
 Frist at the Rote I wolle be gynne,  
 That cawsyth alle thing for to sprynge ;

A growyth a pon a Mowntayne brym,  
 Where *Febis* hath grete dominacion :  
 The Sune by day, the Mone by nyght,  
 That maketh hym both fayre and bryght,  
 The Rote growyth on stonns clere,  
 Whyte and Rede, that ys so peyre :  
 The Rote ys blacke, the Stalke ys red ;  
 The wyche schall ther never be dede,  
 The Lewis ben rownd, as a Nowbel son,  
 And wexsyth and wanyth as the Mon :  
 In the meddes a marke the brede of a peni,  
 Lo thys is lyke to owre sweght Lunayre :  
 Hys Flowrys schynith, fayre and cler,  
 In alle the Worlde thaye have non pere,  
 He ys not fownde in no maner wyse,  
 But of a Schepeherd in Godis servyse :  
 The good Schepeherd that I her mene,  
 Ys he that keepeth hys Sowle clene :  
 Hys Flowrys ben gret and sum ben small,  
 Lyke to hem that growyth in Dale ;  
 With many a vertu both fayre and cler,  
 As ther ben dayes in alle the yere,  
 Fro fallyng Ewel and alle Sekeneys,  
 From Sorowe he brengyth man to Bles ;  
 Unto that bles that wee maye come,  
 Byth the help of Marys Sonne :  
 And of hys Moder that ys so fre,  
 Amen good Lord for cherite.





Schal yow tel wyth hert mode,  
 Of thre Kynggys that ben so goude,  
 And how thaye cam to God almyght,  
 The wich was ther a sweet fyght.

If igure now howr beffet *Stone*,  
 Fro Heven wafe sende downe to *Solomon* :

By an Angele bothe goude and styllle,  
 The wych wafe than Christis wylle.

The present of hem in Bedlem than,  
To Cryst brwght Aurum Tus & Myrham.

Owre Sol and Sulphir wyth his Mercuri,  
Both Bodi and Soule wyth oure Luneyre.

Aurum betokeneth heer, owre Bodi than,  
The wych was brwght to God and Man.

And Tus alle so owre Soule of lyfe,  
Wyth Myrham owre Mercurye that ys hys Wyfe.

Here be the thre namys fayre and good  
And alle thaye ben but one in mode.

Lyke as the Trenite ys but on,  
Ryght so conclude the *Phylosopheers Stone*.

Thow mayst a se her now in syght,  
Off owre *Stone* figuriet a right.

How sende he wase out of Heven,  
By an Angele wyth mylde Stefyn!

And by hys fygure thow mayst se  
That hyt ys lyke to personis Thre.

To Fader and Sonne and holi Gost,  
The wych was and ys of mytis most;

Into hys blyse now come wee,  
Amen goud Lord for cheyte.

**S**hew you here a short Conclusion,  
 To understand it if ye have grace,  
 Wrihten without any delusion;  
 Comprehended in a litle space.

All that in this Booke wrihten is,  
 In this place comprehended is,  
 How Nature worketh in her kinde,  
 Keepe well this Lesson in your minde:

I have declared micle thing,  
 If you have grace to keepe in minde,  
 How that our Principle is One thing,  
 More in Number and One in kinde;  
 For there ben things Seven

That in a Principle doe dwell,  
 Most precious under Heven,  
 I have so sworne I may not tell.

In this Booke I shew to you in wrihting,  
 As my Bretheren doe each one,  
 A similitude of every like thing,  
 Of the which we make our Stone.

Our Stone is made of one simple thing,  
 That in him hath both Soule and Lyfe,  
 He is Two and One in kinde,  
 Married together as Man and Wife:

Our Sulphur is our Masculine,  
 Our Mercury is our Femenine,  
 Our Earth is our Water cleere;  
 Our Sulphur also is our Fier,  
 And as Earth is in our Water cleare,  
 Soe is Aer in our Fier.

Now have yee Elements foure of might,  
 And yet there appereth but two in sight;  
 Water and Earth ye may well see,  
 Fier and Aer be in them as quality:



Thys *Science* maie not be taught to every one,  
 He were acurst that so schould done :  
 How schould ye have Servants than ?  
 Than non for other would ought done,  
 To tyl the Lande or drive the Plough,  
 For ever ech man would be proud enough ;  
 Lerned and leude would put them in Presse,  
 And in their workes be full busie,  
 But yet they have but little increse,  
 The writings to them is so misty.  
 It is full hard this *Science* to finde,  
 For Fooles which labour against kinde ;  
 This *Science* I pray you to conceale,  
 Or else with it do not you meale,  
 For and ye canot in it prevaile,  
 Of much sorrow then may you tell :  
 By suddain mooving of Elements Nature may be letted,  
 And wher lacks Decoction no perfection may be,  
 For some Body with leprosy is infected ;  
 Raw watery humors cause superfluity :  
 Therefore the *Philosopher* in his reason hath contrived  
 A perfect Medicine, for bodyes that be sick,  
 Of all infirmetyes to be releved,  
 This heleth Nature and prolongeth lyfe eak ;  
 This Medicine of Elements being perfectly wrought,  
 Receypts of the Potecary we neede not to buy,  
 Their Druggs and Dragms we set at nought,  
 With *quid pro quo* they make many a ly.  
 Our *Aurum potabile* Nature will increase,  
 Of Philosophers Gold if it be perfectly wrought,  
 The Phisitians with Minerall puteth him in prese :  
 Litle it availeth or else right nought.  
 This *Science* shall ye finde in the old boke of *Turb* ;  
 How perfectly this Medicine *Philosophers* have wrought,

*Rosary* with him also doth record,  
 More then four Elements we occupie nought ;  
 Comune Mercury and Gold we none occupie,  
 Till we perfectly have made our *Stone*,  
 Then with them two our Medicine we Multiply,  
 Other receipts of the Potecary truly we have none.  
 A hundred Ounces of *Saturne* ye may well take ;  
 Seeth them on the fire and melt him in a mould,  
 A Projection with your Medicin upon hem make,  
 And anon yee shall alter him into fine Gold ;  
 One Ounce upon a hundred Ounces is sufficient,  
 And so it is on a thousand Ounces perfectly wrought,  
 Without dissolucion and Subtillant ;  
 Encreasing of our Medicine els have we nought.  
 Ioy eternall and everlasting blisse,  
 Be to Almyghty God that never schal miss.

*In some Copies I found these following  
 Verses set before this Worke.*

**E**ARTH out of Earth clenfed pure,  
 By Earth of him selfe through his nature,  
 Rectified by his Milke who can it tye,  
 And afterward united with Water of lyfe truly :  
 A Dragon lying in his deepe denne,  
 Rotting in Water to Putrefie then :  
 Leprouse huge and terrible in sight,  
 By bathing and balning the Dragon cometh to light ;  
 Evermor drowned in the bottome of his Well,  
 Tyl all his Leprousie will no longer dwell,  
 In his owne Nature he altereth cleane  
 Into a pure substance, ye wat what I meane.  
*I shew you here a short Conclusion, &c.*



Hy art thou so Poore and I so Rich,  
 Aboundance of Trefure in me thow maist  
 In all the World I am nothing so liche;  
 As Man that is so proginitous to my kynde,  
 The Rych man on the Poore hath no pity,

In me therefore have thow affiance,  
 It is oft tymes seene in Towne and Cittie :  
 He is evyll at ease that hath no Craft nor Scyence.

The Rych men of the Poore now have greate dispight,  
 That they should wyth thyr cunyng any good thing wyn;  
 And to give to the Poore almes they have no delight,  
 Lytle is the Charity that is them within,

And Ensamble of *Dives* as the Scripture can tell,  
 Poore *Lazerus* at his Gate for default dyed;  
 Had he given him Almes he had not gon to hell,  
 Now for to repent him truly it is too late.

Man thou hast no goods but God doth them send,  
 Departe with thy Brother as God doth thee Comand.

Thy lyfe that wyll the better amend,  
 Death will with thee make a suddaine hand,  
 Thy worldly goods thow schalt forsaken :  
 Give every Beast againe his due,  
 And than schall thy body be full naked :  
 Death on the will nothing rue.

Why so far and I so neare ?

Hast thou no grace Man me to meete,  
 So ofryn as I to the do appeare;  
 And yet of me thou takest no keepe,  
 In common Mercury thou doest me secke :  
 In Alkali and in Alembroke,  
 In common Sulphur and Arsenick eke,  
 Which makes many a man to dote.

Common Mercury is not good,  
 It bringeth many a man to care;

It makes his Haire grow through his hood,  
 And his Purse both thin and bare.  
 Mercury and I are of allye,  
 But she with me may not compare ;  
 In nature she is both cold and dry,  
 Therefore I counsell thee to beware :  
 Many a man she makes full bare,  
 Because she lacks humidity,  
 On her to spend they would spare,  
 She brings many a man to poverty.  
 I am she which wise men seeke,  
 Mercury, which is most of might ;  
 Hot and moyst, light and weake,  
 Of the Elements I am full right,  
 Water, Earth, Aire and Fire,  
 Quality, and Quantity, you can never have your desire,  
 Without Concoction perfectly,  
 Great riches in us be,  
 Who hath grace us for to know,  
 By vertue of her humidity,  
 In the Fire our *Stone* doth grow.

Thou needy man, where is thy minde ?  
 I counsell thee this lesson leare :  
 Our Mercury is but of one thing,  
 In our Vessell thin and cleere.  
 Common Mercury in him is none,  
 Neither Gold nor Silver in him none is ;  
 Of Mettalls we make not our *Stone*,  
 By preportion more or lesse,  
 All manner of Mettalls we deny,  
 Untill the time our *Stone* be wrought,  
 All other Receipts we desie  
 That of the Potecaryes be bought,  
 With all Spices, save onely Mercury.

Gould with him stands us in steed,  
 Our Medicine for to Multiplie,  
 After our Phisicks Stone be Red.

A true Lesson I have thee tought,  
 Pray for me and forget it nought:  
 Many Bookes mayst thou see,  
 That is not writ so openly.  
 And as I am true Christian man,  
 A truer Booke findest thou none;  
 And thou wilt of this *scyeence* leare  
 In riches thou shalt have no peare;  
 He that made this Booke hath it well preved,  
 The better therefore he may be beleived;  
 Therefoec I pray you for charity,  
 To ~~ke~~pe this Booke very secretly.  
 If any man this *Science* of you will crave,  
 Know he be Sapient that the Coppy shall have  
 I made it not for every man,  
 Neither for them that litle good can,  
 But for me and for my Brother,  
 Such as have Reason and no other;  
 Keepe this Lesson well in minde,  
 Beware thou worke not against Kinde;  
 And in thy Worke make no greate hast,  
 That thou labour not in wast:  
 Worke in light and not in darke,  
 And ask Councill of a Clerke:  
 Else may you both lightly fayle,  
 Without you have both good Counsayle.



Take our Rose with the red Flower,  
 Which thou maist know by his Colour;  
 And him knock into Plates small,  
 A like thin beate over all.  
 And with a Corosive good and fine,  
 Forthwith drawe the same tyme;  
 Of things that be new and good,  
 And diverse in Nature and one in Moode,  
 And put together with strong grinding,  
 In Horse wombe ever abiding;  
 In a Vessell good and strong,  
 Thou so it rule and thinke it not longe,  
 For within a Moneth or litle moe,  
 And with his might the Body slo;  
 Thy Corrosive will thy Rose so fret,  
 Till he be thin as Milke in Meate.  
 But how the Corrosive made shalbe,  
 I will it shew plainely to thee;  
 As I said to thee before,  
 Elff knowest thou litle of this lore.

Take Maidens Urine younge of age,  
 Ashes; Salt, and Lyme,  
 Of him together make a mariage.  
 Then the Corrosive is both good and fine:  
 For without this Corrosive shortly said,  
 Well compound together in One,  
 All your Worke is but voyd;  
 As *Philosophers* write every ech one:  
 For Doctōrs both to lay and Clearke,  
 Written that our first Warke  
 Is to bring our Body all and some;  
 And him to reduce in Mercurium.  
 Then is our Worke well begun,  
 If the first love be thus wone.

Now say *Philosophers* much more,  
 Our second Worke if thou wilt know,  
 Labour with paine and travell therefore:  
 And God is ready thee it to shew,  
 To bring our Water into Air,  
 Of *Philosophers* the second verse,  
 Spare not to worke and be not afraid;  
 For so it will be without lese,  
 But yet be wise in the Warke,  
 For hasty men never lack woe:  
 And aske the Councell of a Clarke,  
 For sober thrift is best thereto,  
 And so Continue night and day  
 I thee charge, and sleepe thee not,  
 For in six Weekes truly in fay,  
 All into Earth it wilbe brought:  
 So the Fyre continued be,  
 Every Decoction to even measure,  
 And after that fyre his quality,  
 Thou must all the Worke rule,  
 For when it is in Earth full black,  
 Then is it our black Stone,  
 He is so strong he may not lack,  
 Tyll all thy Worke be y done.

The third degree as I thee say,  
 Of our Stone now black as pitch,  
 Thou must him wash with waters gay;  
 And make him white for so did Ich;  
 And when thou hast washt him cleane,  
 Then is his blacknes gone;  
 Then is he bright and shine,  
 As Carbuncle or Beril stone:  
 But ere he come to that degree,  
 It wilbe labour but thinke not long,

For many a Colour change will he,  
 Browne, Red, Ruffet, ever amonge :  
 After that to many other mo,  
 Greene, Blew, Pale and Whyte,  
 But all these let them goe,  
 They are not to thy profit,  
 And when thou hast thus wrought,  
 By six weekes and a day,  
 Then is the Earth truly sought,  
 A white powder collor'd in fay :  
 But then spare the fyre,  
 And bate him even to measure ;  
 And within a month and litle mo,  
 The Whyte Stone hath nigh sure done,  
 Which will shine and melt as wax ,  
 He must needs Masteries do,  
 The Spirit and Soule make him so lax ;  
 That all other kindes he tourne him to.  
 Then Ferment him with his like,  
 By joyning of true Decoction,  
 And feede him forth by litle and lite,  
 That both together be brought in one,  
 In Colour fight and Demeane,  
 That there be no division :  
 As thou hast wrought so will it prove,  
 Take heede how thou hast done  
 In this worke of Conjunction ;  
 Thou shalt se marvellis greate,  
 Both going up and coming downe,  
 Of Colours springing by the heate :  
 For t he soule that is so withheld,  
 And the spirit that is so bright,  
 If men it seene say they would,  
 Certaine it were a wondrous sight,



And all this is past,  
 That God and Kinde hath done his cure,  
 Of the Whyte Stone be not agast,  
 He will not flee but bide the Fyre.  
 Now farther if thou wilt Worke,  
 To have the ready way,  
 Take good heede and be not dull,  
 For ile tell thee the truth in fay:  
 Hold alwaies as thou did  
 Before in the other Stone,  
 Thou cannot faile God be thy spede,  
 As Clerkes write every one,  
 For your Fyre will him dere,  
 So it be dry and lastingly ;  
 Save other while the changing cheare,  
 Till he have sottill fasting and slye.  
 First I wot well change he woll,  
 Into Citrine and pure degree ;  
 And after that Colour is full,  
 He shall never but be White ay,  
 After that Tawny and Colour de Pale,  
 He changeth often in such lay :  
 Till he be Red withouten faile,  
 As good Coroll or Rose in May.  
 Then dread he nothing I wis,  
 Of this Worlds aduersity,  
 An Emperour of conquest then he is,  
 The *Philosophers* sayne worthy to be :  
 And when thou hast thus done,  
 And thereof seene the privity,  
 Thanke God and Christ his only Son.  
 Together with our blessed Lady.



Ake of the eger bloud that is so Red,  
 And distill that by Lymbick till it be bright,  
 Therewith dissolve the Philosophers lead,  
 Filtering it till it be cleere in sight,  
 Evaporating it if ye do right.  
 And from the Medicine with strong Fier,  
 Distill our Mercury most of myght,  
 Rede as blood and strong of Eyre,  
 And there you have your Stone I wyffe,  
 Conteyning in them all that you neede,  
 The Erth thereof true Ferment is.  
 Of our purpose yf you will speede,  
 In other Bokes whatsoever you Reede,  
 From this Doctrine you never flitt,  
 But further with these Stones proceede;  
 Into foure Elements dividing it,  
 Ayre, Water and Oyle well rectified,  
 The Earth by boyling make white as Whale bone,  
 Againe together them neatly joyne,  
 And of them make a precious stone;  
 The matter goeth to the White alone,  
 This *Aristotle* tought *Alexander* his lore,  
 The Stone thus fixed make fugitive,  
 Againe with Aer reserved in Store;  
 And then againe make fix belyve:  
 Multiply it in one and more,  
 With Nature and Oyle reserved in store,  
 Both white and red as you did first,  
 This secreet made me study full sore,  
 Many a night ere I it wyffe;

For my Master from me it hidd.  
 Now is one point yet behind,  
 With this Stone that must be done:  
 Ingendering him of Water, Ayr and Winde,  
 The Red on Sun the White on Moone,  
 Molten looke thou cast full soone;  
 And Multiply in them their Tincture,  
 And then take of the powder with a spoone,  
 And straine it on Mercury hott and pure;  
 And a marvelous Battell thou shalt se soone  
 Betweene that and the said Mercury,  
 Either it will turne it Sun or Moone,  
 And then thou shalt the Mastery unfold,  
 And thus proceeding Multiply,  
 In every thing as I have tould,  
 And thus endeth our *PHILOSOPHY*.



He World is in a Maze, and wot you why?  
 Forsooth of late a great rich Man did dye;  
 And as he lay a dying in his Bed,  
 These words in secret to his Son he said.  
 My Son quoth he, tis good for thee I dye,  
 For thou shalt much the better be thereby;  
 And when thou seest that lyfe hath me bereft,  
 Take what thou findest, and where I have it left  
 Thou dost not know, nor what my riches be,  
 All which I will declare, give Eare to me.  
 An Earth I had all Venome to expell,  
 And that I cast into a mighty Well;  
 A Water eke to clense what was amisse,  
 I threw into the Earth and there it is;  
 My Silver all into the Sea I cast,

My Gold into the Air, and at the last  
 Into the Fyre for feare it should be found,  
 I threw a Stone worth forty thousand pound :  
 Which Stone was given me by a mighty King,  
 Who bad me weare it in a fore-fold Ringe :  
 Quoth he this Stone is by that Ring found out,  
 If wisely thou canst turne this Ring about :  
 For every Hoope contrary is to other,  
 Yet all agree and of the Stone is Mother.  
 And now my Son I will declare a wonder,  
 That when I dye this Ring must breake assunder:  
 The King said so, but then he said withall,  
 Although the Ring be broke in peeces small ;  
 An easy Fire shall soone it close againe ;  
 Who this can doe he neede not worke in vaine.  
 Tyll this my hidden Treasure be found out  
 (When I am dead) my Spirit shall walke about ;  
 Make him to bring your Fier from the Grave,  
 And stay with him till you my Riches have ;  
 Theis Words a wordly man did chance to here,  
 Who daily watcht the Spirit but nere the neere ;  
 And yet it meetes with him and every one,  
 Yet tells him not where is this hidden *STONE*.

---



A

Dialogue betwixt the FATHER and the SONNE,  
Concerning the two Principles of the BLESSED STONE.



*Father.*  
Y Sonne if that Sulphur be absent away,  
Our worke is reprov'd what ever they say,  
And it is Water & Fire as tru as your Creed  
Which constraineth a Body till it be dead :  
Of him shalt thou never have your desire,  
Till he be blew as Lead through his owne Fire,  
I do liken our Sulphur to the Magnet Stone,  
That still draweth to her Naturally,  
So with our Sulphur the firey Woman Mercury,  
When she would from her husband flye.

*Father* I pray you for Charity,  
Where shall I this Sulphur finde ?  
For I never did him se with Eye ;  
Nor never knew him in his kinde.

In our Water my Sonne keepe it in your minde,  
Where he will appeare so white as any snow,

Grammercy *Father* ye be full kinde,  
For through your teaching full well I know.  
Now teach me the Red stone when it is in minde,  
How it is made by Natures Law.

The White and Red be both of one kinde,  
Now hast thou my Son all thy desire,  
Whose tincture by growing thou shalt it so finde,  
Through vertue of the Sun and regiment of Fire  
His riches there he doth increase,  
Farre passing all that I can name,  
If they in Fire shall come in presse :  
Gune is their glory but he the same,

For the vertues of the *Planets* seaven  
 Shall have, and also from the Pole of heven,  
 Since the *V*World began noe Gemme is found  
 Equall him till in vertues all,  
 The Saphir, nor the Diamond,  
 The Ruby rich behind shall fall,  
 So shall the Turkie and Carbuncle:  
 If they in fire together shall fight,  
 All One except shall loose their might,  
 The fire on him hath power none,  
 His Elements be so coequall,  
 An Incombustible Oyle is this our Stone  
 In power farr passing others all.

*Son.*

In what Element *Father* is our Sulphur bright?  
 Is it in all, or is it in one?

*Father.*

In all *Sonne* he must need be of right,  
 For Seperation of Elements we make none:  
 And yett in them we can it not see,  
 For sensuall matter is he none,  
 But equallitie only intellectuall,  
 Without which our *Stone* never fixt be shall.  
 Qualitie *Sonne* alsoe groweth in the fire;  
 Betwixt the White stone and the Red,  
 For Colours many to you shall appeare,  
 Untill the tyme the Woman be dead:  
 The which things if ye shall not see,  
 Red shall your *Stone* at noe time bee;  
 For where the Woman is in presence,  
 There is much moysture and Accidence:  
 Watry humors that in her bee  
 Will drowne and devoure our qualitie,  
 Remember and thinke of *Noahs* flood,  
 For too much Water was never good:  
 And yet as qualitie is hid in quantitie,

So must in Water our Earth be :  
 Riches in him thou shalt much finde,  
 After alteracions all due to his kinde;  
 When Oyle in him is coagulate,  
 Then is our *Stone* body made liquefact:  
 When Sulphur Water and Oyle be one,  
 Indued with riches then is our *Stone*.  
 I cannot thee tell a richer thing;  
 Then is our *Stone* when he is fire dureing,  
 Our Fire maketh her so strong.

*Father* how to make our *Stone*,  
 Fayne would I knowe that have we done;

*My Sonne* with lent and easie heate,  
 The Elements togeather will kindly meate :  
 Hastenot to fast whilest they be rawe,  
 Keepe well the Fire beware of the lowe.  
 Shutt well the Vessele least out passe the Spirit,  
 So shall you all things the better keepe;  
 For if the Spiritts doe passe you from,  
 Remedy to gett them againe have you none :  
 And how marveillous it is the Elements to meeete  
 Keepe this as your principall secrete,  
 At your begining give God the prayse;  
 And keepe your Matter in heate forty dayes,  
 But so that all things be made cleare,  
 Or else you are never the neare :  
 And within this tyme itt wil be Black;  
 And oft change colour till it be White,  
 There you may cease and further proceede,  
 By mendinge the heate to your mesure indeed;  
 And there withall now will I end,  
 And to God onely thee Commend.



Sonne.

Father.



# JOHN GOWER

CONCERNING

The PHILOSOPHERS STONE.



AND also with great diligence,  
 Thei fonde thilke Experience:  
 Which cleped is *Alconomie*,  
 Whereof the Silver multeplie;  
 Thei made, and eke the Gold also.

And for to telle howe itt is so:  
 Of bodies seven in Speciall,  
 With fowre Spirites joynt withall;  
 Stant the substance of this matere;  
 The bodies which I speke of here,  
 Of the Plannets ben begonne,  
 The *Gold* is titled to the Sonnie:  
 The *Moone* of Silver hath his part,  
 And Iron that stonde uppon *Mart*:  
 The Leed after *Saturne* groweth,  
 And *Jupiter* the Brasse bestoweth;  
 The Copper sette is to *Venus*:  
 And to his part *Mercurius*  
 Hath the Quicksilver, as it falleth,  
 The which after the Boke it calleth,  
 Is first of thilke foure named  
 Of Spirits, which ben proclaymed,  
 And the Spirite which is seconde,  
 In *Sal Armoniake* is founde:



The third Spirite *Sulphur* is,  
 The fourth Sewende after this,  
*Arcennium* by name is hotte  
 With blowyng, and with fires hote :  
 In these things which I say,  
 Thei worchen by divers waye.  
 For as the *Philosopher* tolde,  
 Of Gold and Sylver thei ben holde,  
 Two principall extremittees,  
 To which all other by degrees,  
 Of the mettalls ben accordant,  
 And so through kinde resemblant :  
 That what man couth awaie take,  
 The rust, of which they waxen blake,  
 And the savour of the hardnes ;  
 Thei shulden take the likenes ;  
 Of Gold or Silver perfectly,  
 But for to worche it sykerly,  
 Betweene the Corps and the Spirite,  
 Er that the Metall be parfite,  
 In seven formes itt is sette  
 Of all, and if one be lette,  
 The remnant may not avayle,  
 But otherwise it maie nought fayle ;  
 For thei by whome this Art was founde,  
 To every poynt a certayne bounde,  
 Ordeinen that a man may finde,  
 This Craft is wrought by wey of kinde ;  
 So that there is no fallace in ;  
 But what man that this werke begyn ;  
 He mote awaite at every tyde,  
 So that nothyng be left asyde.

Fyrst of the Distillacion,  
 Forth with the Congelacion,

Solucion, Disscencion,  
 And kepe in his entencion,  
 The poynt of Sublimacion,  
 And forthwith Calcinacion,  
 Of very Approbacion,  
 So that there be Fixacion,  
 With temperate hetes of the fyer,  
 Tyll he the perfite Elixer,  
 Of thilke *Philosophers Stone*,  
 Maie gette, of which that many one  
 Of *Philosophers* whilome write :  
 And if thou wolt the names wite,  
 Of thilke *Stone* with other two,  
 Which as the Clerkes maden tho ;  
 So as the Bokes itt recorden,  
 The kinde of hem I shall recorden.

These old *Philosophers* wyse,  
 By wey of kynde in sondry wise ;  
 Thre *Stones* made through Clergie,  
 The fyrst I shall specific,  
 Was cleped *Vegetabilis* ;  
 Of which the proper vertue is,  
 To mans heale for to serve,  
 As for to keepe, and to preserve,  
 The body fro sicknes all,  
 Till death of kinde upon hym fall.  
 The second *Stone* I the behote,  
 Is *Lapis Animalis* hote :  
 The whose vertue, is proper and couth,  
 For Eare and Eye, Nose and Mouth ;  
 Whereof a man may here, and see,  
 And smell and tast, in his degree,  
 And for to feele and for to goe,  
 Itt helpeth a man of both two :

The witts five he underfongeth  
To keepe, as it to hym belongeth.

The third Stone in speciall  
by name is cleped *Minerall*,  
Which the Mettalls of every myne,  
Attempreth, till that thei ben fyne;  
And pureth hem by such a wey,  
That all the vice goth away,  
Of Rust, of Stynke, and of Hardnes:  
And when they ben of such clenness,  
This minerall so as I fynde,  
Transformeth all the fyrst kynde,  
And maketh hem able to conceive,  
Through his vertue and receive  
Both in substance and in figure,  
Of Gold and Silver the nature.  
For thei two ben the extremittees,  
To which after the propertees,  
Hath every mettall his desire,  
With helpe and comforte of the fyre.  
Forth with this Stone as it is said,  
Which to the Sonne and Moone is laide :  
For to the Red, and to the White,  
This Stone hath power to profite ;  
It maketh Multiplicacion  
Of Gold and the fixacion ,  
It causeth and of this babite,  
He doth the werke to be parfite :  
Of thilke *Elixer* which men call  
*Alconomy*, as is befall  
To hem, that whilome were wise;  
But now it stant all otherwise :  
Thei speken fast of thilke *Stone*,  
But how to make it now wote none.

After the sooth Experience,  
 And nathles greate diligence,  
 Thei setten up thilke dede,  
 And spillen more then thei spede;  
 For alwey thei fynde a lette,  
 Which bringeth in povetee and Dette;  
 To hem that rich were to fore,  
 The Loffe is had the Lucre is lore:  
 To gette a pound thei spenden five,  
 I not how such a Craft shall thrive:  
 In the manner as it is used,  
 It were better be refused,  
 Then for to worchen upon wene,  
 In thinge which stant not as thei wene:  
 But not for thy who that it knew,  
*The Science of himselfe is trew:*  
 Uppon the forme as it was founded,  
 Whereof the names yett be grounded;  
 Of hem, that first it founden out:  
 And thus the fame goth all about,  
 To such as soughten besines,  
 Of vetue and of worthines,  
 Of whom if I the names call,  
*Hermes* was one the first of all,  
 To whom this Art is most applied,  
*Geber* thereof was magnified,  
 And *Ortolane* and *Morien*,  
 Among the which is *Avicen*.  
 Which founde and wrote and greate partie,  
 The practicke of Alconomie,  
 Whose bokes plainlie as thei stonde,  
 Uppon this Crafte few understonde.  
 But yet to put hem in assay,  
 There ben full manie now a day,

That knowen litle that thei mene,  
It is not one to wite and wene,  
In forme of words thei it trete;  
But yet thei failen of beyet.  
For of to much, or of to lite,  
There is algate found a wite:  
So that thei follow not the line,  
Of the perfect Medicine,  
Which grounded is upon nature;  
But thei that writen the Scripture;  
Of Greke, Arabe, and Caldee,  
Thei were of such Auctoritee,  
That thei firste founden out the wey,  
Of all that thou hast herd me sey,  
Whereof the Cronicke of her Lore,  
Shall stonde in price for evermore.





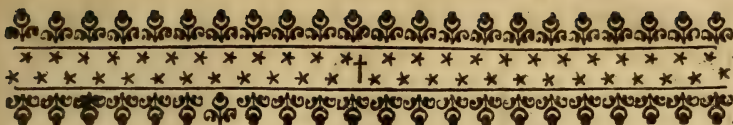
THE  
**V I S I O N O F**  
*Sr: GEORGE RIPLEY:*  
 CHANON OF BRIDLINGTON.



When busie at my booke I was upon a certeine night,  
 This Vision here exprest appear'd unto my dim-  
 (med sight,  
 A *Toade* full rudde I saw did drinke the juce of  
 grapes so fast,  
 Till over charged with the broth, his bowells all to brast;  
 And after that from poysoned bulke he cast his venome fell,  
 For greif and paine whereof his Members all began to swell,  
 With drops of poysoned sweate approaching thus his secret Den,  
 His cave with blasts of fumous ayre he all be-whyted then;  
 And from the which in space a golden humour did ensue, (hew:  
 Whose falling drops from high did staine the soile with ruddy  
 And when this Corps the force of vitall breath began to lacke,  
 This dying *Toade* became forthwith like Coale for colour blacke:  
 Thus drowned in his proper veynes of poysoned flood,  
 For tearme of eightie dayes and fowre he rotting stood:  
 By tryall then this venome to expell I did desire,  
 For which I did committ his carkase to a gentle fire:  
 Which done, a wonder to the sight, but more to be rehear't,  
 The *Toade* with Colours rare through every side was pear't,  
 And VWhite appeared when all the sundry hewes were past,  
 Which after being tincted Rudde, for evermore did last.  
 Then of the venome handled thus a medicine I did make;  
 VWhich venome kills and saveth such as venome chance to take.  
 Glory be to him the graunter of such secret wayes,  
 Dominion, and Honour, both with Worship, and with Prayse.

A M E N.

VERSES



VERSES  
 BELONGING  
 TO  
 AN EMBLEMATICAL  
 SCROLL:

*Supposed to be invented by* GEO: RIPLEY.



Shall you tell with plaine declaracion,  
 Where, how, and what is my generacion:  
*Omogeni* is my Father,  
 And *Magnesia* is my Mother:  
 And *Azor* truly is my Sister,

And *Kibrick* forsooth is my Brother:  
 The *Serpent* of *Arabia* is my name,  
 The which is leader of all this game:  
 That sometyme was both wood and wild,  
 And now I am both meeke and mild;  
 The *Sun* and the *Moone* with their might,  
 Have chastised me that was so light:  
 My Wings that me brought,  
 Hither and thither where I thought  
 Now with their might they downe me pull,  
 And bring me where they woll,  
 The blood of myne heart I wiss,  
 Now causeth both Joy and blisse:

And

And dissolveth the very *Stone*,  
 And knitteth him ere he have done ;  
 Now maketh hard that was lix,  
 And causeth him to be fix.  
 Of my blood and water I wis,  
 Plenty in all the World there is.  
 It runneth in every place ;  
 Who it findeth he hath grace :  
 In the World it runneth over all,  
 And goeth round as a ball :  
 But thou understand well this,  
 Of the worke thou shalt miss.  
 Therefore know ere thou begin,  
 What he is and all his kin,  
 Many a Name he hath full sure,  
 And all is but one Nature :  
 Thou must part him in three,  
 And then knit him as the Trinity :  
 And make them all but one,  
 Loe here is the *Philosophers Stone*.

**T**He *Bird of Hermes* is my name,  
 Eating my wings to make me tame.

---

**I**N the *Sea* withouten lesse,  
 Standeth the *Bird of Hermes* :  
 Eating his Wings variable,  
 And thereby maketh himselfe more stable ;  
 When all his Fethers be agon,  
 He standeth still there as a stone,  
 Here is now both White and Red,  
 And also the Stone to quicken the dead,



All and fume withouten fable,  
 Both hard, and nesh and malliable  
 Understand now well aright,  
 And thanke God of this fight.

**T**AKE thou *Phæbus* that is so bright,  
 That sitteth so high in Majesty;  
 With his beames that shineth soe light,

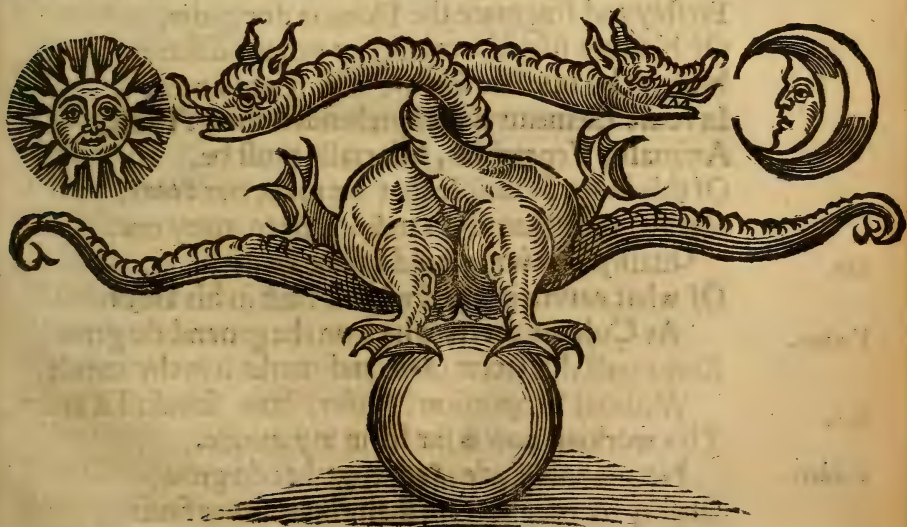
In all places where ever that he be,  
 For he is Father to all living things,  
 Maynteyner of Lyfe to Crop and Roote,  
 And causeth Nature forth to spring;  
 With his wife being soote,  
 For he is salve to every fore,  
 To bring about thys precious worke;  
 Take good heede unto his lore,  
 I say to learned and to Clerk,  
 And *Omogeny* is my Name:  
 Which God shaped with his owne hand,  
 And *Magnesia* is my Dame,  
 Thou shalt verily understand,  
 Now heere I shall begin,  
 For to teach thee a ready way:  
 Or else litle shalt thou wyn,  
 Take good heed what I say;  
 Devide thou *Phæbus* in many a parte;  
 With his beames that byn so bright,  
 And thus with Nature him Coarte,  
 The which is mirrour of all light:  
 This *Phæbus* hath full many a Name,  
 Which that is full hard for to know;  
 And but thou take the very same,  
 The *Philosophers Stone* thou shalt not know,

Therefore I counsell ere thou begin :  
 Know him well what it be,  
 And that is thick make it thin ;  
 For then it shall full well like the.  
 Now understand well what I meane,  
 And take good heed thereunto,  
 The worke shall else litle be seene :  
 And tourne thee unto mikle woe,  
 As I have said in this our Lore,  
 Many a Name I wiff it have,  
 Some behinde, and some before ;  
 As *Philosophers* of yore him gave.

---

**O**N the *Ground* there is a *Hill*,  
 Also a *Serpent* within a *Well* :  
 His Tayle is long with Wings wide,  
 All ready to fly on every side,  
 Repaire the Well round about,  
 That the *Serpent* pas not out ;  
 For if that he be there agone,  
 Thou loofest the vertue of the *Stone*,  
 What is the *Ground* thou mayst know heere,  
 And also the *Well* that is so cleere :  
 And eke the *Serpent* with his Tayle  
 Or else the worke shall litle availe,  
 The *Well* must brenne in Water cleare,  
 Take good heede for this thy Fyre,  
 The Fire with Water brent shal be,  
 And Water with Fire wash shall he ;  
 Then Earth on Fire shalbe put,  
 And Water with Air shalbe knit,  
 Thus ye shall go to Putrefaccion,  
 And bring the *Serpent* to reduction.

First he shalbe Black as any Crow,  
 And downe in his Den shall lye full lowe:  
 I swel'd as a Toade that lyeth on ground,  
 Burst with bladders fitting so round,  
 They shall to braist and lye full plaine,  
 And thus with craft the *Serpent* is slaine:  
 He shall shew Collours there many a one,  
 And tourne as White as wilbe the bone,  
 With the Water that he was in,  
 Wash him cleane from his sin:  
 And let him drinke a litle and a lite,  
 And that shall make him faire and white,  
 The which Whitnes is ever abiding,  
 Lo here is the very full finishing:  
 Of the White *Stone* and the Red,  
 Loe here is the true deed.





# THE MISTERY OF ALCHEMISTS,

Composed by Sir Geo: Ripley  
Chanon of *Bridlington*.



When  $\odot$  in  $\Upsilon$  and Phœbus shines bright, (ing  
The Elements reviving the new Year spring-  
The Son by his vertue gives Nature & Light,  
And moyfture refresheth all things growing:  
In the season of the Yeare when the Sun waxeth warme,  
Freshly and fragrante the Flowers doe grow,  
Of Natures subtill working we cannot discerne,  
Nor yet by our Reason we can it not know,  
In foure Elements is comprehended things Three,  
Animalls, Vegetabills, Mineralls must be,  
Of this is our Principle that we make our *Stone*,  
Quality and Quantity is unknowne to many one.

*Son.* Quality (*Father*) would I faine know,  
Of what nature it is and what it hath in his kinde.

*Father.* As Colours divers which on the ground do grow,  
Keepe well this secret (*Son*) and marke it in thy minde.

*Son.* Without Proportion (*Father*) how should I it know,  
This working now is far from my minde.

*Father.* Nature and kinde (*Son*) together do grow,  
Quality by waight (*Son*) shalt thou never finde.

*Son.* To seperate Elements (*Father*) I must needes know,  
Either in Proportion which be more or less.

Out of our Principle foure Elements thou shalt draw, *Father.*  
Thou shalt neede nothing else that needefull is ;  
Our Principle in quality is so perfectly mixed,  
By vertue of the Son and his quality,  
So equally Joyned, so throughly fixed,  
As nothing so well mixed may be.

This Principle (*Father*) is but one thing,  
Good (*Father*) tel me where it doth grow.

*Son.*

In every place (*Son*) you shall him well finde ;  
By Taft and by Colour thou shalt him well know ;  
Fowles in the Ayer with it doe fly,  
And Fishes doe swim there with in the Sea,  
With Reason of Angels you may it diserne,  
Both Man and Woman to governe,  
With our fixed Body (*Son*) we must thus begin.

*Father.*

Of him make Mercury and Water cleare,  
Man and Woman is them within,  
Married together by vertue of our Fire,  
The Woman in her working is full wild,  
Be well aware she goe not out ;  
Till she have conceived and borne a Chylde,Then all his Kin on him shal lout ;

In their workes they be unstable,  
The Elements they be so raw ;  
And in their Colour so variable,  
As sometyme like the head of a Crow,  
When he is black ye may well like,  
Putrefaction must go beforene,  
After Blacke he wilbe White,  
Then thanke ye God the Chyld is borne.

This Child is both King and Emperour,  
Through his region both far and neere ;  
All the World doth him honour,  
By the vertue he hath taken of the Fire :

His first Vesture is White and pure,  
 As any Christall shining cleere,  
 Of White tincture then be you sure ;  
 By verture taken of our Fire,  
 His first Vesture that is so White,  
 Betokeneth his Virginitie,  
 A similitude even thereto like,  
 And according to the Trinity :  
 Our Medicen is made of things Three,  
 Against which the *Philosophers* cannot say nay,  
 The Father, the Son in one degree,  
*Corpus, Spiritus & Anima.*

When Nature is with Nature, thou mayst fruite finde,  
 By proportion more or lesse,  
 In practise hereof many men be blinde,  
 Because they understand not what Nature is ;  
 His second Vesture as Gold is Red,  
 In his Vessell bright shining,  
 A Diadem set on his head,  
 Richer then any earthly thing.  
 His third Vesture is Purple pure,  
 Like Sun-beames he shineth bright and clere,  
 Of Red tincture then be you sure :  
 By the vertue he hath taken of our Fire.  
 My beloved *Son* I commande thee,  
 As thou wilt have my love and blessing,  
 That thou to God kneele on thy knee,  
 Unto him give laude and thankeing ;  
 For theis gifts of grace geuen unto thee,  
 To have trew knowledge of this worthy *Scyence*,  
 That many men seeke by land and sea,  
 And cannot finde it for any expence :  
 I shall shew thee my *Son* here a hid Secret,  
 Because thou art vertuous in thy living,

Of me else shouldst thou never it weert,  
 And for thou art wise in thy Councell keeping,  
 And therefore I charge thee on my blessing,  
 Not to shew it to any man living,  
 For it is the first Principle of our blessed *Stone*,  
 Through which our noble worke is releevd,  
 Note well that I shew now to thee my *Son*,  
 If Sulphur be absent our worke is deprived;  
 Our Sulphur my *Son* is Water and Fire,  
 Constraining the Body till it be dead,  
 Of hem thou hast never thy desire,  
 Till he be bloe as any Lead,  
 After all this he doth revive,  
 That in his Vessell before was dead;  
 I can no better in my reason contrive,  
 Then to figure him to the greate God head.  
 For as there dyed no more then One,  
 Howbeit that there be persons Three,  
 The Father, the Son by might is one:  
 The holy Ghost make our full Trinity:  
 A similitude like unto our *Stone*,  
 In him ben things three which be concluded all in one,  
 Our Sulphur is likened to the holy Ghost,  
 For he is quick, called the Spirit of Slyse,  
 In his working of might he is most.  
 He raiseth our Body from death to lyfe,  
 Many (my *Son*) with him do rise,  
 The holy Gospell therein is expert,  
 The number my reason cannot contrive,  
*Multum & quantum fructum adfert:*  
 I liken our Sulphur to the Adamant Stone,  
 That Steele drawes to him naturally,  
 So doth our Sulphur the woman,  
 When she from her husband would flye.

*Son.* I muse greatly (*Father*) and mervaile in minde,  
Whereof this *Stone* is ingendered,  
And also of what manner of kinde,  
For I have traveled many a Country,  
In vallies low and on hills high,  
And spurred therefore of foes and freind,  
Yet could I never that Sulphur see,  
Nor in any place wat I where him to finde.

*Father.* *Son* he is made of the Elements,  
That God hath given both soule and lyfe,  
From Mettall he may never be absent,  
For he rules both man and wife.

*Son.* *Father* I pray you for charity,  
Where shall I this Sulphur finde,  
For perfectly I know him not by quality,  
Nor yet to fore know him by kinde.

*Father.* In our Water *Son* keepe this in minde,  
For there he will appeare as white as snow.

*Son.* Gramarcy *Father* to me ye be full kinde,  
For through your teaching full well I it know,  
Now *Father* I pray you for charity,  
The while it is in your minde,  
To ken the red Sulphur that you will teach me,  
And then I trust your Doctrine to finde.

*Father.* White and Red *Son* be both one in kinde,  
Now hast thou all thy desire,  
Keepe well this secret and close it in thy minde,  
His tincture and growing is by vertue of our Fire,  
For in our Fire our *Stone* will grow,  
And there his riches he doth encrease,  
And so doth no *Stone* that I do know,  
That in the fire will put him in prease;  
We liken him therefore unto the Sun,  
That to all Elements giveth light.



Never sith the World was begun,  
 Was any but he of so much might,  
 Were he never of so high degree,  
 Saphir, Diamond or Emerald Stone,  
 The Turcas, or the rich Ruby,  
 Of all vertuous Stones set ower alone,  
 The greatest Carbuncle that is full of light,  
 May not with our *Stone* Compaire,  
 For if they in the Fire should fight,  
 The Carbuncle of vertue should be full bare,  
 To destroy our *Stone, Son* that will not be,  
 The Elements in him be so equall;  
 He is an Oyle incumbustible,  
 And of all things most imperiall.

In which Elements (*Father*) is our Sulphur in?  
 Is he in all, or in any one?

*Son.*

In all (*Son*) he needes must be,  
 For Separation of Elements make we none,  
 Sulphur in Elements *son* we may not see,  
 By Nature in them he is so privily mixed,  
 In Elements he is a quality,  
 Our *stone* will never else be perfectly fixed.  
 Quality (*son*) growes also in fire,  
 Betwixt the White Stone and the Redd,  
 For many Colours there will appere,  
 While the tyme the Woman be dead.

*Father.*

*Father* must the Woman needes be dead?

*Son.*

Our *Stone* else my *Son* will never be Redd;  
 For whereas a Woman is in presence,  
 There is much moysture and accidence,  
 Wetnes and humours in her be,  
 The which would drown'd our Quality;  
 Perceive well (*Son*) by *Noahs* flood,  
 To much moysture was never good.  
 Like as quality is hid in quantity,

*Father.*

So must our Erth in Waters be,  
 The riches in him thou shalt finde,  
 After alteration of kinde,  
 His Oyle in him is congelate,  
 This makes our Body liquefact,  
 Sulphur and Oyle all of one kinde,  
 Which makes our *Stone* rich and coloring;  
 I cannot tell thee *Son* a richer thing,  
 Then he is in the Fire during,  
 The Fire to him may do no wrong,  
 Sulphur of Nature makes him so strong.

*Son.* How to make our *Stone* (*Father*) I would faine know.

*Father.*

In soft heates my (*Son*) Elements will meete,  
 Hast not to fast whilst they be rawe,  
 In the Vessell (*Son*) the better thou shalt him keepe,  
 Rule well the Fire and and beware of the Lawe,  
 Shut well the Vessell for going forth of the Spirit;  
 Soe shall you all things the better keepe;  
 For how to get him againe it is strange to know,  
 It is hard for some men to make Elements meete,  
 Keepe well this Secret *Son* and God daily praise,  
 Put into thy Vessell Water cleare,  
 And set it in Fire full forty dayes,  
 And then in the Vessell blacknes will appeare,  
 When that he is black he will change tyte,  
 Many Colers in him then will appeare,  
 From colour to colour till it be white,  
 Then it is tyme *Son* to change the Fire,  
 And melt the heat to your desire;  
 And if you will have him White still,  
 Then must you your Medicine apply,  
 A dry Fire put him till,  
 And a moyst Fire naturally,  
 Till he be made fixed,  
 For to take Mercury before his flight,

As he is by nature privily mixed,  
 Of fusion then he shalbe light,  
 And if you to his proportion take,  
 Fine Luna then will he make,  
 So micle of piercing will he be,  
 Both fluxible with penetrabilitie;  
 And (*Son*) if thou wilt have thy Medicinæ Red,  
 In a dry Fire thou shalt him keepe,  
 Ever still in one steed,  
 That never your Vessell come to wet.

So hard, so heavy and so peircing,  
 (*Father*) this a wonderous thing,  
 So hot, so moyst, so light, so wet,  
 This greate Secret *Father* will I keepe,  
 So white, so red, so profitable,  
 Of all Stones most incomparable.

*Son.*

He may do more then any King,  
 He is so rich *Son* in his working,  
 Gould and Silver men would faine have,  
 Poore and rich for it do crave,  
 They that of it have most aboundance,  
 Of the people have most obaisance,  
 To serve them both day and night,  
 And in the feeld will for it fight,  
 Therefore *Son* upon my blessing,  
 Keepe secretly this precious cunning,  
 Of thy Councell make neither King nor Knight,  
 If they knew they would set it light;  
 For when they have what they will,  
 God's curse wil come they say the untill,  
 For had I wist and had I wend,  
 That commeth evermore behinde,  
 Our Mercury my (*Son*) is white and thin,  
 In our Vessell shining bright and cleere,  
 Our Sulphur is in him within,

*Father.*

Burning him more then our dry Fire,  
 He fixes him more in one yeare,  
 By his naturall working I understand,  
 Then doth the Sonne by his dry Fire,  
 In yeares a long thousand,  
 In short space we may have done,  
 When our Medicine thou wilt assay,  
 Thou maist make both Sol and Lune.  
 In lesse space then in one day.

*Son.* *Father* is it Water in the well springing,

Or is it Water in the river running?  
 Other Water (*Father*) can I not finde.

*Father.*

Noe (*Son*) it is of another kinde,  
 Howbeit it is Water cleere,  
 Our Sulphur in him is soe cleaving,  
 He may not be departed by any fire,  
 I tell thee the throath in this thing.

*Son.*

By no fire (*Father*) how may that be?

*Father.*

Fire he is ever brenning,

Our Sulphur is made of the Sun and such humi-  
 That in the Fire he is ever during. (dity

*Son.*

The tyme of our working would I know,  
 In what space might be made our *Stone*,  
 By Corne and by Frut (*Son*) thou maist it wel  
 Once in a yeare it is afore thee done; (know.  
 The Sun in the Zodiack about doth gonne,  
 Through the twelve Signes once in a yeare,  
 Soe long it is ere we can make our *Stone*.

*Father.*

Haste not to fast but rule well thy Fire,  
 The vertue of our *Stone* few men can tell,  
 The Elements in him be so mighty,  
 Abundance of treasure in him do dwell;  
 For in riches all Stones exceeds he.

E I N I S.

The

The Preface prefixt to Sir Geo: Ripley's  
*M E D U L L A*;  
 Which he wrote Ann. Dom. 1476. and  
 Dedicated to Geo: Nevell then Arch-Bishop of Yorke.



**R**IGHT noble Lord, and Prelate Deere,  
 Vouchsafe of me these Verses take,  
 Which I present unto you heere,  
 That mencion of the Stone doth make,  
 Of wise men meetered for your sake.  
 For which of you thus much I crave,

Your gentle favour for to have.

2. This Stone divine of which I write,  
 Is knowne as One, and it is Three;  
 Which though it have his force and might,  
 Of Triple nature for to be,  
 Yet doe they Mettalls judge and try.  
 And called is of Wise men all,  
 The mighty Stone that Conquer shall.

3. Disdaine you not nor yet refuse,  
 To learne the vertues of them now,  
 By which you may if you them use,  
 Your selfe preserve and eke know howe,  
 Old age to hide, and Youth outshewe.  
 And Brasse by them transmuted is,  
 And eger Bodyes clensed I wis.

4. Fined also and made full pure,  
 And Aurified be at the last.  
 The first of these I you assure,  
 Right hurtfull is for Man to tast,  
 For Life it will resolve and wast.  
 Of Corrosives made corrupting all,  
 And named is the Minerall.

5. *But Animall the second is,  
The third forsooth the Vegetable,  
To cure all things their vertue is,  
In every cause what soe befall,  
Mankinde in health preserve they shall:  
Reneweth Youth and keepeth it sound,  
As trow by prooffe the same is found.*

6. *And here I Will teach you plaine,  
How for to make their Mixtures pure:  
In order faire without disdain.  
I will tell you no Dreame be sure,  
Believe me while my life may dure,  
Looke what with mouth to you I say,  
My deedes shall prove it true alway.*

7. *Yett shall some Figure my Meeter hide,  
Least the Arte with Wings should fly away,  
And soe as vile abroad to slide,  
Whose sence, or Truth cannot decay,  
And without fraude I will display  
The matter plaine on every side,  
And true likewise what soe betide:*

8. *Although ere this you have heard say,  
That such as practice doth this Arte,  
Their thrift in Ashes seeke alway:  
And learne at length with heavy heart,  
Not more but lesse to make their part,  
Yet be not you dismayed therefore;  
Ne feare nor shrinke for it the more.*

9. *But trust the words Which I you tell,  
For truly I doe flatly say,  
I have both seene and known it well,  
And wittnesse will the same alway,  
This the Marrow called is I say,  
A truer Text full well I wote,  
In all this World finde shall you not.*

10. Then as this Writing of our Wine,  
 Whereof I bring you here a taste ;  
 Whose heavenly Water pure and fine,  
 Doth all things worke withouten Waste,  
 To your desire the bodyes fast  
 It doth dissolve, make light and open  
 With other things, not yett of spoken.

11. Against Nature yet is it not,  
 But naturall as may men trow,  
 Which being cleansed from his Spott,  
 There Phœbus splendor shall forth shewe,  
 And cause it fragrantly to grow ;  
 For how more fragrant it shalbe,  
 Soe much of Valor more is hee.

12. For Phœbus nature doth surpasse,  
 And bodyes pure, and eke the sky,  
 It doth beshine both Corne and Grasse,  
 The Sonn reneweth from on hye,  
 And causeth things to fractifie.  
 Doth mix, and fix, and natureth,  
 Drives plagues away and nourisheth.

13. Abandoneth, draweth, and clenseth the Aire,  
 Maketh dewes sweete, floods and humors dry,  
 Maketh softe, hard, sweete and fayre ;  
 And purifieth Natures perfectly,  
 By his working incessantly ;  
 It maketh all things to grow I say,  
 And chaseth Ugly things away,

14. In Laurell Tree, it is full Greene,  
 In Gold it lodgeth gliftringly ;  
 It decketh Stones with brightnes sheene,  
 The shining bodyes are made thereby ;  
 But if you will more certainly,  
 Of Phœbus vertue have knowledging,  
 Then Saturns Chylde must Issue bring.

15. O Pastor meeke draw Water cleere,  
 From buds of Vynes out of a Glasse,  
 As red as blood as Gold it were;  
 Which Will you give a Gummy Masse,  
 As pretious as ever was.  
 Thus without fraude made open is by wyse,  
 The Arte Which you shall not dispise.

16. It multiplyeth and maketh also,  
 Gold Potable know this for trewe,  
 By it are things increased soe,  
 That health thereby you may renewe,  
 To learne those Secrets daily sue,  
 Which formalky prolong well may  
 Your Life in joy from day to day.

17. For although many hate this Arte,  
 Yet it is precious over all;  
 Try and discerno within your hearte,  
 By all the Lessons mysticall;  
 A Gift it is Cœlestiall  
 Which here is taught to you him by  
 That prov'd it hath Assuredly.

18. This have I written for your sake,  
 Not in vaine stile, but order plaine,  
 This little Booke of him you take,  
 Which frankly doth bestowe his paine.  
 To God committinge you againe,  
 And all that doth wish well to thee,  
 In any place wheresoever they bee.

19. If you unbroken long Would keepe,  
 In perfect health, your Vessel still;  
 Then for your Cannon looke you seeke,  
 Remembring him that hath good will,  
 By your assistance to fulfill:  
 And in such sort your Worke display,  
 As sound may to your lawd alway.





A  
**SHORT WORKE**

*That beareth the Name of the aforesaid*

Author,

*Sir G. R I P L E Y.*



*Ake Heavy, Soft, Cold, and Drye; (ly :  
 Clense him, and to Calx grind him subti-  
 Dissolve him in Water of the Wood ;  
 If thou can do any good  
 Thereof, take a Tincture*

*And Earthy Calx good and pure.*

*Of this maist thou have with thy travaile,*

*Both Mercury, Water, and Oyle ;*

*Out of the Ayre with Flames great,*

*Fire into the Earth doth Creepe ;*

*In this Worke if thou wilt winn,*

*Take heed wherewith thou dost begin,*

*And in what manner thou dost work,*

*For loosing thy way in the darke ;*

*And where, with what, and how, thy matter shal*

*I tell and Councell thee as my Frend : (end ;*

*Make Water of Earth, and Earth of Water ;*

*Then art thou well onward in the matter.*

For thou shalt find hid in the myre,  
 Both Earth, Water, Ayre, and Fire :  
 I tell thee my Brother, I will not flatter,  
 Of our Earth is made our Water :  
 The which is cleere white as Snow ;  
 And makes our Earth Calcine and growe.  
 Blacknesse first to thee doth shew,  
 As by thy practise thou shalt know :  
 Dissolve and Calcine oft, and oft ; (brought:  
 With Congelation till the Body to whitnes be  
 Make the Body fluxible, and flowing ;  
 With the Earth, perfect, and teyning.  
 Then after Ferment is once done,  
 Whither thou wilt with Sunne or Moone,  
 Dissolve him with the Water of life,  
 Ycalled Mercury withouten strife :  
 Put the Soule with the Body, and Spirite  
 Together in one that they may meete,  
 In his Dammes belly till he wax great,  
 With giving Drinke of his owne sweate :  
 For the Milke of a Cow to a Child my brother  
 Is not so sweete as the Milke of his Mother :  
 This Child that is so marveilously wrought,  
 Unto his Heritage must be brought :  
 His livelyhood is so worthy a thing,  
 Of abilitye to spend with a King :  
 He that beareth all this in minde,  
 And understandeth these Parables all ;  
 With Seperation he may finde,  
 Poore and Rich, great and small ;  
 With our Sulphur we make our Antimony, White and  
 And thereof we make our Mercury quick, & dead. (Red ;  
 This is a Mettall that I speake of one of the seaven,  
 If thou be a Clerk read what I meane.

There is no Planet of six neither great nor small,  
 But if he be put to them, he will Calcine them all.  
 Unto red blood he must be brought;  
 Else of him thou gettest right nought:  
 Reach him then with the Wood Water,  
 Man, and Woman Clothed under one hatter,  
 In and of them is conceived a Child  
 Lovely of beauty, meeke and mild;  
 Out of the Earth with drops strong,  
 Nourish the Child in his Mothers wombe;  
 Till he be come to full age;  
 And then make thou a Mariage,  
 Betweene the Daughter, and the Sonne,  
 And then thou hast the Mastery wonn.  
 The beginning of this Worke, if thou wilt crave,  
 In holly Writ thou shalt it have:  
 Both in Masse Booke and in Psalter  
 Yea wrighten before the Preeft at the Alter:  
 And what is Antimony that thou shalt worke,  
 I have written to thee if thou be a Clerke;  
 Looke about before if thou canst finde  
 Plainely written, which maketh men blind:  
 Our Werke is bringing againe our Mercury,  
 And that *Philosophers* call Solucion;  
 And if thou loose not the uncleane body,  
 Thou werkest without discretion;  
 The Inbibition of Water, is not the loosing;  
 But bringing the Body into water againe turning:  
 That is to say into such water,  
 That is turning the Body into his first Matter:  
 The second Werke is to bring,  
 Earth and Water to Congealing;  
 The cleansing of the Third is another  
 Unto Whitenes; my owne Brother;

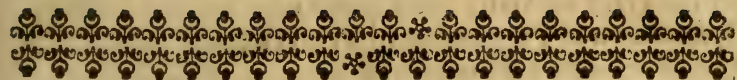
With this Water of his owne,  
 That is full marvalous to be knowne :  
 The fourth werke is distilling  
 Of Water, and Earth upsweating.  
 And thus hast thou by one assent,  
 Earth, Ayre, Water, and Fire ; the foure Elements :  
 The Ashes that are in the bottome of the Vessell,  
 Looke thou dispise them not though left,  
 For I tell thee right well,  
 There is the Diadem of our Craft.




---

*FINIS.*

---



# JOHN LYDGATE

MONKE OF

St. EDMUNDS BURY,

*In his Translation of the second Epistle  
that King Alexander sent to his  
Master ARISTOTLE.*



Han *Alysaundre* as is Reherfyd heer  
This *Phylosophre* for vertues manyfoold;  
Sent unto hym a secret Messengeer,  
Without exskus to come to hys houfoold,  
But he ageyn for he was feeble and old,  
And impotent on the tother syde,  
And unweldy for to goon or ryde.

But chiefe cause why *Alysaundre* sente,  
A purpos take and a fantasye,  
To declare pleynly what it mente;  
He wyft in sooth that in *Philosophye*,  
Wyth other secrets of *Astronomye*:

He was experte and mooste cowde understonde,  
Thys was in cheefe Cause of the Kynge's sonde.

E f f 3

Powder

Powder of Planetys and mevyng of all Sterrys,  
 And of every heavenly Intelligence,  
 Dysposicion of Pees and ek of Werrys,  
 And of ech othyr straunge hyd Scyence,  
 As the sevene Goddys by theyr Influence  
 Dyspose the Orders of Incantacions,  
 Or of sevene Metallys the Transmutacions.

With othir Craftys which that be secre,  
 Calculacion and Geomancye,  
 Dyfformacions of *Circes* and *Meed*:  
 Lokynge of Facys and Pyromancye,  
 On Lond, and Watir, Craft of Geometrye.  
 Heyghte and Depnesse with all Experyence,  
 Therefore the *Kinge* desires his presence,

But for all this within himselfe a thing  
 There was a Secre he kept not to disclose;  
 Nor to publishe opynly to the *Kynge*,  
 Takeyng Example by two things in a Roose,  
 First how the Flower greet sweetnesse doth dispoose:  
 Yet in the Thorne men finde great sharpnesse,  
 And thus in Konnyng there may been a lykenesse.

In Herbe and Flour, in Writeing, Word and Stoon,  
 Ech hath his vertue of God and of Nature,  
 But the knowyng is hyd froo many oon:  
 And not declaryd to every Creature,  
 Wherefor he cast twen Reason and Measure:  
 To shape aweye both the *Kyng* to please,  
 Somewhat to uncloze and set his herte at ese.

There

There is of ryght a grette difference,  
Tween a Princes royall Dignite,  
And a twen Commons rude In telligence,  
To whom nat longeth to meddle in no degre,  
Of Konnynges that should be kept secre,  
For to a Kynges famous magnificence,  
And to Clerkys whiche have Experience.

Itt cordeth well to search out Scripture,  
Mysteries hid of Fowlys, Beeſte, and Tree,  
And of Angellys moost ſotyl of Nature ;  
Of Myneralls, and Fyſhes in the See,  
And of Stonys ſpecially of Three.

Oon *Myneral* another *Vegetatyff*,  
Partyd on Foure to lengthe a Mannys lyffe.

Off which I radde oonys among othir Stonys,  
There was oon calyd *Anymal*;  
Foure Elements wrought out for the noonys :  
Erthe, Watir, and Ayre, and in eſpecyall,  
Joyned with Fyre proporcyon maad egal.

I dar ſeyn breefly and not tarye,  
Is noon ſwych *Stoone* found in the Lapidarye.

Trad Oonys of a *Phyloſophre*,  
Ageyn ech ſyckeneſſe of valew doth moost cure,  
All the Trefure and Gould in *Craſſus* Coffre ;  
Nor all the Stoonys that grow by Nature,  
Wrought by Craft or forgyd by Picture.

*Lapis & non Lapis*, Stoon of greeteſt fame,  
*Ariſtotiles* gaſſ it the ſame name.

And

And for I have but little rad or seyne,  
 To write or medle of so high mateerys,  
 For presumcion some would have disdeyn;  
 To be so bold or clymbe in my desires:  
 To scale the Laddere above the nyne Speerys,  
 Or medle of Rubyes that yeve so cleere a light,  
 On hooly shrines in the dirk night.

I was nevir noon expert Joweleere,  
 In suy ch mateerys to put my sylfe in prees,  
 With *Philosophres* myn Eyen wer nat cleer,  
 Nowthir with *Plato* nor with *Socratees*:  
 Except the Prynce *Aristotilees*.

Of *Philosophres* to *Alisaundre* Kyng,  
 Wrott of this *Stone* the mervaylle in all werking.

In prevy wyse lych to hys Ententys,  
 Secretys hyd cloos in *Phylosophye*,  
 Fyrst departyng of the four Elementys;  
 And aftyward as he doth speceffye,  
 Every ech of hem for to recteffye.

And after thys lyk hys Oppynyon,  
 Of thys four to make a Conjunccyon.

In suy ch wyse performe up thys *Stoon*,  
 Seene in the joynynge there be noone outrage  
 But the fals erryng hath founyd many one;  
 And brought hem aftyr in full greeete rerage,  
 By Expensys and outragious Costage.

For lak of brayn they wern maad soe wood,  
 Thyng to begynne whych they not understood.



For he that lyst putte in Experience,  
Forboode secrees I hold hym but a foole,  
Lyke hym that temptyth of wylfull neglygence,  
To stonde up ryght on a three foote stoole,  
Or sparyth a stewe, or fyssheth a bareyn poole.  
Whan all is doon, he get noon othir grace,  
Men wyl skorne hym and mokke hys foltish face.

Itt is no Crafft poore men t'assayle,  
It causeth Coffers and Chestys to be bare,  
Marryth wytt, and braynes doth affray;  
Yit by wryting this booke doth declare,  
And be Refons lyst not for to spare,  
Wyth Golden Refouns in taast moost lykerous,  
Thyng *per Ignotum* prevyd *per Ignocius*.

Title of this Booke *Labor Philosophorum*,  
Namyd alsoe *De Regimine principum*,  
Of Philosophres *Secreta Secretorum*,  
Tresour compyled *omnium Virtutum*;  
Rewle directory set up in a som,  
As Complexions in helthe and sekeneffe,  
Dyspose them sylf to mornyng or to gladnesse.

The which booke direct to the Kyng  
*Alysaundre* both in the werre and pees,  
Lyke hys request and royall commanding,  
Full accomplished by *Aristotiles*,  
Feble for Age and impotent doubtles,  
Hoole of corage and trew in his entent;  
T'obeye his byddyng this booke he to hym sent.

Ggg *John How* HOW



*How Aristotle declareth to King  
Alysaundre of the Stonys.*

**T**owching the *Stone of Philosophres Oold*,  
Of which they make moost Sovereyn meneyon ;  
But there is oon as *Aristotle* toold,  
Which alle excelleth in Comparifon,  
Stoon of Stoonys moost Sovereyn of renouns ;  
Towching the vertue of this rych thyng,  
Thus he wrote to the most sovereyn King.

O *Alysaundre* gretteft of dignite,  
Of al this World Monark and Regent,  
And of al Nacyons haft the Sovereynthe ;  
Echoon to obeye and been obedyent,  
And to conclud the fyn of our entent,  
All worldly Trefure breefly fhert in oon,  
Is declaryd in vertue of this *Stoon*.

Thou must first conceiven in substance,  
By a maneer uncouth dyvyfion ;  
Watir from Eyr by a diffeverance :  
And fyr from Eyr by a departicion,  
Echoon preserveyd from all Corruptyon.  
As *Philosophres* a forme have fpecceffyd,  
Which by Reason may not be denyed.

Watir from Eyr departyd prudently,  
Eyr from Fyr and Fyr from Erthe don,  
The Craft conceyved devyded truly,  
Withouten Errour or Decepcyon,  
Pure every Element in his Complexion.  
As it perteyneth pleynty to his parte,  
As is remembryd perfyghtly in this Arte.

This *Stone* of Colour is sometyme *Citrynade*,  
 Lyke the Sonne streymd in his kynd,  
 Gold tressyd maketh hertes full glade ;  
 With more Trefour then hath the Kyng of *Inde*;  
 Of pretyous Stoonys wrought in their kynde.  
 The *Cetryn* Colour for the Sonne bryght,  
 Whyte for the Morne that shyneth all the nyght.

This *Philosophre* brought forth in *Paris*,  
 Which of this Stoonys wroot fully the nature,  
 All the Dyvyfion fet by grett advys ;  
 And thereuppon did his besy cure,  
 That the perfeccion long should endure,  
 Lyke the entent of *Aristotles* sonde,  
 Which none but he coud well bryng on honde.

For though the mateer opynly nat toold,  
 Of this Stoonys what *Phylosophres* mente,  
*Aristotiles* that was experte and Oold ;  
 And he of *Paris* that forth this present sent,  
 And in all hys beheste feythfull true of Entent :  
 With Circumstances of *Araby Inde & Perce*,  
 Towching the Stoonys that Clerkys can reherse.

*Hermogenes* hadde hymselfe alloone,  
 With the seyd *Phelip* that with him was secre,  
 Knewh the vertue of every prevy Stone ;  
 As they were dispoosyd of Degree,  
 From him was hyd noon uncouth prevyte.  
 This *Hermogenes* and he knewh every thing,  
 Of alle suych vertues as long to a Kyng.

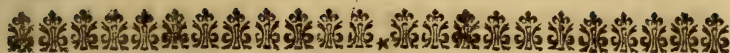


THE  
FIRST CHAPTER.

**I**N the name of the holy Trinitie,  
I will write of this Worke breiflie;  
Leaving matters of circumstance,  
And promise the truth to advance:  
I will not write Figuratively,  
But declare the Matter plainly,  
And how things must be made to accord,  
By Natures true worke and the helpe of our Lord:  
The World is but one inclosed with heavens round,  
Though divers matters and formes be therein found:  
The Earth this worlds Center borne up by the Aire,  
In kinde hath noe more but being baire,  
And neereft to not being, *Philosophers* have told,  
In kinde of Complexion is full dry and cold;  
And now for my Figure of rotundity,  
I will shew how Elements accord and disagree:  
And though the Elements be so contrary,  
Yett by heavens Influence they are brought to unite,  
And when once togeather a body they binde,  
Nought may them loosen without wrecke to the kinde.  
First Fire in Nature is hott and dry,  
Aire differs from Fire in moisture only:  
Earth only for coldnesse from Fire disagrees,  
This Concord and discord every man sees:  
Aire hot and moist of complexion and kinde,  
Water differs from Aire but in heate we finde:

Soe that in moysture we finde them both one;  
 Naturall heate in Water we finde none;  
 Water cold and moiste of Complexion is,  
 Earth differs from Water in drynes I wis:  
 Earth agrees with Fire in drynes noe doubt,  
 Thus one in another the Wheele turnes about.  
 From this round Circle proceeds a quadrant,  
 Each line unto another an equall distant:  
 And as the round Figure concludes all in One,  
 Soe the Quadrant of foure things makes distinction.  
 From this Quadrant a Fire must proceed,  
 Which is *Animall*, *Vegitable* and *Minerall* we reede:  
 And with the Fire I will begin;  
 Pray God I be not too bold therein.  
 The whole Composition of this world is fram'd,  
 Of the Three things which before I have nam'd:  
 Now to make things of Excellencie,  
 We must take things neereft Nobilitie;  
 And as this greate Masse containes things Three,  
 Soe Blood, Flesh and Bone in the least World we see;  
 Yett lesse World and greate World is all but One;  
 Thus still we keepe an Unyon:  
 Whatsoever itt is that is alive,  
 Without Blood they may not thrive.  
 Sperme is Generacion of each thing,  
 Of what kinde soever itt bene;  
 Blood is Sperme be itt White or Redd,  
 For without Blood each thing is dead:  
 Blood containeth the three things I have told,  
 And in his Tincture hath Nature of Gold:  
 Without Gold noe Mettle may shine bright,  
 Without Blood noe Body hath bene fitt of light:  
 Thus doth the greate and lesse World still,  
 Hold the Union according to Gods will:

Now of all things Blood Noblest is,  
 For nothing in the World may itt misse,  
 Blood hath true proporcion of the Elements foure,  
 And of the three species I spoke of before:  
 The Blood must be the principall matter of each thing,  
 Which hath any manner of increasing :  
 Mercury in Mettalls is the Blood certeine,  
 Sperme in Animalls getts the like againe ;  
 Vegetable moysture from heaven so good,  
 Yett all these three are but Blood :  
 Then Blood in procreation is neereft of kinde,  
 This Secrett good *Brother* keepe close in thy mynde :  
 And uppon that Condition,  
 Which Blood thou shalt take I will make repeticion ;  
 The true Blood of Mettalls is hard to have,  
 And long tyme of gettingt itt doth crave :  
 Blood of Vegetables hath moysture greate store,  
 And therefore to have itt requireth much labour :  
 The true Blood to finde without labour and cost,  
 Thou knowst where to have it ere thy witts be lost.  
 Seeke out the noblest as I said before,  
 For now of the Matter I dare say noe more.  
 This Secrett was never reveal'd till this tyme,  
 By any Mans writings that ere I could finde,  
 But I which by practice have found itt true,  
 Knew how things caused things to renew :  
 God grant noe *Alchymists* meete with my Booke,  
 For they would have *Elixir* by hooke or by crooke ;  
 And he would spend what his Freinds wan,  
 And be as neere at the last as when he began,  
 And would promise to give men Gold greate store,  
 But beware thou of Expence, as I said before.



## CHAP. II.

### *Of the manner of the Worke.*

**N**OW after the Matter the Manner compute,  
 How to bring this our Worke aboute:  
 First take the Matter crude as itt is,  
 Which will cost you little or nought I wis:  
 Scarce it soe cleane as it may be,  
 Untill from filth itt is all free,  
 Which wilbee done in houres three or foure,  
 Then will it be cleare from his ill humour:  
 Then take the Faces which you shall finde,  
 In the same which the Matter left behind:  
 Purge him also with the noblest Element,  
 Untill that he to Earth be brent:  
 Then have you a *Stone* of wonderfull might,  
 With small Cost a secret right.  
 Take ye this *Stone* and use Millers Craft,  
 Till it be fine powder and made very soft:  
 Then give him the moisture which from him ye tooke,  
 Then use him as ye shall finde in this booke.  
 But give him noe other *Drinke* but of his owne kinde,  
 For elce you doe not after my mynde.  
 Let him drinke noe more then will suffice,  
 Beware of Floods I you advise:  
 Then search him twice againe as you did before,  
 And still put upon his owne liquor:  
 Thus their first Order to passe is brought,  
 And your foulest Worke fully wrought.



## C H A P. III.

*Of the second Order.*

**N**OW the second Manner I will shew plaine,  
 How you shall worke it with little paine :  
 When your three searings be done after my lore,  
 Then breake the *Stone* as you did before:  
 Then must you have one Veschell,  
 Which must be made like an Eggshell,  
 Into the which Vessell the Matter you must putt,  
 Then see that itt be well closed upp:  
 The Vessells divided in parts three,  
 Whereof two still voyde must bee:  
 This Vessell must be set in a kinde heate,  
 That the Matter may kindly sweate;  
 The Spiritts-must not be opprest with Fire,  
 For then thou shalt never have thy desire;  
 Neither must thy Vessell have cold,  
 For then itt will spoile as *Philosophers* have told;  
 But keepe itt in a temperate heate alwayes,  
 For the space of fortie dayes:  
 Then Blackesse will appeare to sight,  
 That Blackesse thou must bring to be White.  
 Take out the Glasse at the forty dayes end,  
 And se that from cold thou doe itt defend;  
 And set itt in a Furnace with dry fire,  
 Till itt be White after thy desire,  
 Which wilbe done in Weekes three,  
 And dried from his moysture utterly :

Then



Then with the first Water thou first didst imbibe  
 Againe thou maist feede it att this tyde,  
 But give itt noe more, nor you doe thinke  
 May suffice at once for itt to drinke,  
 This done putrefy as you did before,  
 Even in the very selfe same maner,  
 And in the said tyme which it stooode before,  
 Itt will becom of blacke Colour,  
 And in the same Order if it congeale White,  
 Then is your Worke both perfect and right;  
 Now you must goe lerne the Bakers occupacion,  
 How he Leavens Bread by Fermentacion;  
 And truly to Ferment take noe plate of Gold,  
 But parte of that the plates doe hold.  
 You know that if *Sol* shew not a faire Tincture,  
 Itt will be had but in little honour,  
 Then Tincture of Gold is a most noble thing,  
 With a grace to noble men of our workeing,  
 For that true proverbe doth well accord,  
*Base things besitt not a noble Lord.*  
 Now have I told you what Ferment is,  
 To teach you to Ferment I will not misse;  
 This Chapter is now brought to an end,  
 And now the third Order to shew I intend.

---

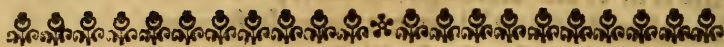
 C H A P. I V.

*Of the third Order of this Worke.*

**R**ECIPE *Sol* that is pure and good,  
 And see that from him you take his pure blood,  
 Your *Stone* you must divide in parts three,  
 And the fourth of the Ferment must be.

If you will have for Red, and White too,  
 To Red after this Order you must doe,  
 And the White after the same,  
 Must be ferment with *Lane* by name,  
 And the matter equally divyde  
 One for the Red, the other for the White.  
 Another like Vessell for the White you must looke,  
 As before is taught you in this Booke.  
 When your Ferments to your matters be put,  
 Then your Vessell close you must shut;  
 And sett it to Putrifye as you did before,  
 The full tyme as I said of yore:  
 And use itt in every degree,  
 As in the next Chapter before you may see.  
 But looke that you knowe your two Ferments assunder,  
 Or else of your folly itt were great wonder:  
 And when from his Blaeknesse you have brought itt  
 Then have you *Elixir* of wonderfull might:      White,  
 Your Red to his perfection is not fully brought,  
 But your White is perfectly wrought.  
 Your Red with most strong heate must be fedd  
 In a close Furnace untill itt be Redd:  
 When itt is Redd and will melt like waxe,  
 Then of all that should be nothing laxe.  
 Now have you a *Stone* of wonderfull might,  
 Which will take Mercury before his flight,  
 And command him to stay, and cause him to bring  
 All Mettalls unto him, and call him their Kinge,  
 And make such obedience without Digression,  
 That of him they shall all take Impression;  
 Now have you a *Stone* of wonderfull power,  
 Which containeth the three Species and the Elements  
 Fire in Colour, Water by Effusion,      (foure:  
 Earth to sight without delusion,

Aire is in Water all men doe knowe,  
 And thus the foure Elements accordeth nowe:  
 As for the three Species I will shewe,  
 How in your *Stone* you may them knowe:  
 Tincture for Blood pertaineth to the Animall,  
 Moysture the Vegetable part possesse shall;  
 All Earth is Minerall without any doubt,  
 Thus keepe we in one Circle and never goe out.  
 Now have I my *Figure* perfectly wrought,  
 Yett of the Center I have said right nought.  
 A Center is a pricke of whatsoever itt be,  
 Without any manner of divisibilitie;  
 And made as Nature doth well provide,  
 So as no Accident may itt divide:  
 Only by hand but in the Quantitie,  
 But by noe Element seperate the Qualitie;  
 If in greate Fire you sett it downe,  
 A true Salamander itt wilbe found;  
 If in the Water thou throwe I wis,  
 It will live there as doth a Fish;  
 If in the Aire you cast it up hye,  
 There will it live, and never dye:  
 If in the Earth thou bury itt fast,  
 Then will it remaine there, and ever last.  
 Thus can no Element divide without doubt,  
 The Center which our Wheele turnes about:  
 Now how to Multiply your Medicine I trow,  
 Would doe you much good for to knowe;  
 For unlesse you know howe to Multiply,  
 Your Medicine will be spent quickly:  
 Then would itt put thy minde to much paine,  
 To thinke that thou must make itt againe:  
 Therefore the next Chapter shall teach thee right,  
 To Multiply this *Stone* of wonderfull might.



## C H A P. V.

*How to Multiply.*

**N**OW in this Chapter I meane to shewe,  
 How to Multiply that thou may knowe :  
 If Iron to the Load-stone be not put certainly,  
 Itt will decrease wonderfully ;  
 The Species of all things both more and lesse each one,  
 Are mainteyned by reason of Multiplication ;  
 Then if they be not Multiplied they decay,  
 But Multiplication makes them be all away.  
 All things after Conception receive naturall Food,  
 To mainteine their kind as Nature seeth good :  
 Soe likewise our *Stone* must needs Multiply,  
 Or elce the Species of that *Stone* will dye :  
 And Multiplication must needs be of such thing,  
 As the thing multiplied takes best likeing.  
 Fire which burneth perpetually,  
 If Matter want Fire will dye ;  
 But for to feed our *Stone* rightly,  
 The way I will shewe presently.  
 Take your Glasse and Medicine withall,  
 And in a warme Fire sett itt you shall ;  
 And when itt begins to liquefy,  
 Put common Mercury to itt by and by ;  
 And itt wilbe devoured anon  
 By vertue of heate that is in our *Stone*,  
 And as much as you putt in quantitie,  
 Soe much doth your Medicine augment truly :  
 Yett you must have reason not for to cloye,  
 With overmuch cooling, kind heate thereby :

And as of a Dragme you will make a Pounce,  
 You may well do itt, if you keep round ;  
 And when it is Multiplied sufficiently,  
 Then from the Fire set it by.

A man in this Land once I knewe,  
 That marred that he made, and so may youe ;  
 Except ye doe as I have taught,  
 And then neede you to feare nought.

Another I knewe which wanted good direccion,  
 And at once spent all at one projection.  
 These knew not howe itt should be multiplyed,  
 Which things I have taught you at this tyde ;  
 But see that the Mercury wherewith ye Multiply,  
 Be made soe cleane as itt may be.

Now to make him extend his perfection,  
 It is needfull to know how to make projection :  
 Whereof in the next Chapter I will treat,  
 For of Multiplicacion I will noe more speake.

## CHAP. VI. Of Projection.

**N**OW lacke we but onely this Lesson to take,  
 Perfectly projection for to make :  
 Take one parte of the Medicine, and of  $\varphi$   $\eta$  or Tinn,  
 But see that you make them exceeding cleane ;  
 And when your Mettall doth Liquefy,  
 Then cast in your parte of Medicine quickly.  
 Then will it be brought to such a passe,  
 That all will be as brittle a glasse ;  
 Take the brittle substance as it is,  
 And upon an (100.) to take doe not misse.  
 That 100. uppon 1000. soe still increase you may,

And project noe more when your Tincture doth decay.  
 This projection is sure without any doubt,  
 Thus is our Wheele turned round about.  
 In what Vessell to project I need not to tell,  
 For a Maister of his Arte knoweth it very well;  
 To project on Mettalls nowe you knowe,  
 And to project on mans body nowe will I shewe.  
 First the Body must be purged well,  
 And by swetting and bathing be made suttell.  
 And when you are cleane according to your minde,  
 Take a dragme of your Medicine with the Quintessence of  
 Such a suddaine alteration itt will showe, (Wine;  
 As you need not to feare Corruption noe moe :  
 Nowe of his Vertues I need not to declare,  
 They are fully shewne by others elce-where.  
 Now to the holy Trinitie I thee commend,  
 Thanking him my Worke is at an end :  
 Chargeing thee this Secret from bad men to keepe,  
 Though with greate Importance of thee they itt seeke ;  
 And beware itt goe not from thy hand,  
 Except to a perfect honest man.  
 By Bookes the true Worke I could never finde,  
 Therefore left I this Booke behinde,  
 That to whose share soever itt might fall,  
 By itt they might know our Secretts all.  
 God grant noe *Multipliyer* meete with my Booke,  
 Nor noe sinister Clerkes thereon to looke;  
 Then will they pay their debts surely,  
 And build Churches, and Steeples very hye ;  
 Keepe itt from these folkes I thee pray,  
 As thou wilt answere before God att last day :  
 For whatsoever hath bin said to our worke doth accord,  
 Therefore give honour, prayse, and thanks to our Lord ;  
 Holy and Reverend be his Name,  
 Which to me vile Synner hath revealed the same.



THE  
HERMET'S TALE.

**I**N Pilgrimage one onely thing I found  
Of worth in *Lemnes* nere to *Vulcan's* shopp,  
A Christall founteine running under ground,  
Between a Vally and a Mounteines topp.  
Pleas'd with this sight, I bid a *Hermite* tell  
The story of the place, who there did dwell.

Within this Vale a hallowe dusky Cave  
There is (quoth he) of greate Antiquity,  
Where plumes of *Mars* blew greene and red you have:  
Torne from his crest for his Iniquity.

The Troope of Smiths, as he for *Venus* lay,  
Surpris'd and rooke him, yett he gett away.

For as the *Cyclops* him in tryumph brought,  
To halting *Vulcan* to receive his doome,  
They lifted up his beaver, and found nought  
But vacant place and Armour in the roome.

Of th'armour then they thought they had good prize,  
But working it they found itt scyндarize.

The Smiths amaz'd finding themselves deluded,  
Satt all in Counsaile in their Masters Denne,  
Deliberating well, at length concluded,  
There is no equall War twixt Godds and men,  
Let's finde the Angry God and pardon crave,  
Let's give him *Venus* our poore selves to save.

They

They fought in Heaven *Mars* knew his fact so bad,  
 He came out there, then one began to tell,  
*Saturne* turn'd from his Throne, a Place had  
 Not far from thence, hard by this Christall Well.

Thither they wen, and found two Gods alone,  
 Sitting within a darke, but glittering throne.

Downe fell old *Vulcan* on his crooked knee,  
 And said forgive, O mighty God of Warr,  
 My servants and my selfe (once God as yee)  
 Then use thy will with *Venus* my faire starr.

*Saturne* (quoth *Mars*) and I must not yet part,  
 Though shee for whom th'art pard'ned hath my heart.

With this the Cuckold with his sweaty Troope  
 Went to his Forge and seem'd to make a legg,  
 Att every steppe, where halting made him stoope,  
 In thanks to *Mars*, granting what he did begg;  
 In whose remembrance you shall ever have  
 Syndars, and fetters in that hollow Cave.

But lett me tell you all that then befell,  
*Iove* seeing this, meaning the Smith to right,  
 Sent downe a winged God, he trusted well,  
 Disguis'd in habitt of a shineing light,  
 Which to the Vally from the Hill's high topp,  
 Affrighted all the smiths in *Vulcans* shopp.

A voyce was heard from *Ioves* Embassadour,  
 To summon *Mars* t'appeare before the Gods:  
 With *Saturne* forth came *Venus* Paramour:  
 Thinkeing with might to gett of right the odds:  
 Downward came he 9. myles, they upward fower,  
 All mett in mist, he fledd, they nere went lower.



*Vulcan* came hobling up to se what's done,  
He findes nor light, nor Gods, but other shape;  
To witnesse of this fact he calls the *Sonne*,  
Who streight cryes Murther, and made hast to scape:  
Some dycing Soule groan'd forth, *Apollo* stay,  
Helpe wise *Apollo* ere thou goest away.

With this *Apollo* lookeing round about,  
Espies this fountaine knowes the voice was here,  
And boweing downe to finde the party out,  
Himselfe unto himselfe doth streight appeare.  
There gaz'd he till a sturdy showre of rayne  
Tooke wise *Apollo* from himselfe againe.

Farewell *Apollo* then *Apollo* sayd,  
To morrow when this storme is fully past,  
Ile turne and bring some comfortable ayd,  
By which Ile free thee ere the latter cast.

Then did itt cry as if the voyce were spent,  
Come sweete *Apollo*, soe itt downwards went.

*Vulcan* went to his Forge, the *Sonne* to bed,  
But both were up betimes to meete againe;  
Next morne after the storme a pale soule dead  
Was found att bottome of this faire Fountaine.

Smith (said *Apollo*) helpe to lade this spring,  
That I may raise to life yonder dead thing.

Then *Vulcan* held *Apollo* by the heele,  
While he lades out the Waters of the Well;  
Boweing and straining made *Apollo* feele  
Blood from his nose, that in the fountaine fell.

*Vulcan* (quoth he) this Accident of blood  
Is that or nought must doe this Creature good.

# The Hermet's Tale.

He spake the word, and *Vulcan* sawe itt done,  
 Looke *Sol* (said he) I see itt changeth hue,  
 Fewe Gods have vertue like to thee ô *Sonne*,  
 From pale itt is become a ruddy blue ;  
*Vulcan* (quoth *Phæbus*) take itt to thy forge,  
 Warme it, rubb it, lett itt caste the Gorge.

Thus *Vulcan* did, itt spued the Waters out,  
 And then itt spake and cry'de itt was a cold;  
 Then *Vulcan* stufte and cloath'd it round about,  
 And made the *Stone* as hott as ere itt would.  
 Thus fourteene dayes itt sickly did indure,  
 The *Sonne* came every day to se the cure.

As itt grewe well the Colours went and came,  
 Blew, Blacke, White, Redd, as by the warmth & heate,  
 The humours moved were within the same,  
 Then *Phæbus* bid him put it in a sweate ;  
 Which *Vulcan* plyde soe well, it grue all Red,  
 Then was itt sound, and cald for drinke and bread.

Stay (quoth *Apollo*) though itt call for meate,  
 Digestion yett is wenke, 'twill breede relapse,  
 By surfett, therefore ere you lett itt eate ,  
 Some little exercise were good perhapps,  
 Yett had itt broath alowde the strength to keepe,  
 But when 'twas on his leggs it would scarce creepe.

*Sol* sawe some reliques left of th'ould disease,  
 A solutine (quoth he) were good to clense,  
 With which the sicknesse he did so appease,  
 Health made the Patyent seeke to make amense;  
 Who went away three weekes, then brought a *Stone*,  
 That in projection yeelded ten for one.

This did he lay downe att *Apollo's* feete,  
And said by curcing one th'hast saved three :  
Which three in this one present joyntly meete,  
Offering themselves which are thine owne to thee.

Be our Physitian, and as we growe old,  
Wee'le bring enough to make new worlds of Gold.

With that this *Hermite* tooke me by the hand .  
And ledd me to his *Cell* ; Loe here (quoth he)  
Could'st thou but stay, and truly understand  
What thou now seest, thou knowst this *Mystery*.

*I stayd, I saw, I tryde, and understood,  
A Heav'n on Earth, an everlasting good.*



A  
 D I S C R I P T I O N  
 of the S T O N E.

**T**Hough *Daphne* fly from *Phæbus* bright,  
 Yet shall they both be one,  
 And if you understand this right,  
 You have our hidden *Stone*.  
 For *Daphne* she is faire and white:  
 But Volatile is she,  
*Phæbus* a fixed God of might,  
 And red as blood is he.  
*Daphne* is a Water Nymph,  
 And hath of Moysture store,  
 Which *Phæbus* doth consume with heate,  
 And dries her very sore.  
 They being dried into one,  
 Of christall flood must drinke,  
 Till they be brought to a white *Stone*:  
 Which wash with Virgins milke,  
 So longe untill they flow as wax,  
 And no fume you can see,  
 Then have you all you neede to aske,  
 Praise God and thankfull be.



*The standing of the Glasse for the tyme of  
the Putrifaction, & Congelation of  
the M E D I C I N E.*

**T**He *Glasse* with the Medicine must stand in the fyre  
Forty dayes till it be Blacke in sight; (desire,  
Forty dayes in the Blacknesse to stand he will  
And then forty dayes more, till itt be White,  
And thirty in the drying if thou list to doe right;  
And then is the Sulphur perfectly Calcinate,  
To drinke up his moysture for him, being preparate.

In this tyme the *Glasse* neither open nor shutt,  
But still let him stand all the aforesaid dayes,  
Not once from the Furnace that ye take him upp :  
For by Cooling the Matter the Medicine decayes,  
Therefore you must Fire continue alwayes,  
In one measure and temperatenes of heate,  
Untill all be White, and the Sulphur compleate.

This heate sufficeth for this principle one,  
Which is the cheife ground of our Secretts all,  
Without which Knowledg thou must not make the *Stone*,  
If thou labour thy lyfe tyme, not prosper thou shall,  
Therefore merry beware thou doe not fall.

But first truly learne, before thou beginne,  
And so to true workeing thou shalt the better wyne.

Follow this Booke, and wander not aside  
Out of the way, to the left hand, nor the right,  
But streight betweene both directly you guide  
Thy Worke, soe as I to thee doe write,  
For in this Booke I will thee plainly excite,  
How thou shalt make the Philosophers Lead,  
That is *Elixir* to the White and the Redd.

And then the Golden Oyle called *Aurum potable*,  
A Medicine most mervelous to preserve Mans health,  
And of Transmutation the greatest that can bee,  
For in the same Oyle is nothing but wealth ;  
Then glorious he is in the power of himselfe:  
For noe sicknesse can stand where he is in place,  
Nor povertie dwell in the pleasures of his Face.

---

\*\*\*\*\*

*Ænigma Philosophicum.*

**T**Here is no light, but what lives in the *Sunne*;  
 There is no *Sunne*, but which is twice begott;  
*Nature* and *Arte* the Parents first begonne:  
 By *Nature* 'twas, but *Nature* perfects not.  
*Arte* then what *Nature* left in hand doth take,  
 And out of *One* a *Twofold* worke doth make.

A *Twofold* worke doth make, but such a worke  
 As doth admitt *Division* none at all  
 (See here wherein the *Secret* most doth lurke)  
 Unlesse it be a *Mathematicall*.

It must be *Two*, yet make it *One* and *One*,  
 And you do take the way to make it *None*.

Lo here the *Primar Secret* of this *Arte*,  
 Contemne it not but understand it right,  
 Who faileth to attaine this formost part,  
 Shall never know *Artes force* nor *Natures might*.  
 Nor yet have power of *One* and *One* so mixt,  
 To make by *One fixt*, *One unfixid fixt*.

*D. D. W. Bedman.*



# FRAGMENTS

C O P P I E D

From THOMAS CHARNOCK'S  
owne hand writing.



When an hundreth & fourscore had run their  
Then sone after in short time & space, (race  
Blacknes began to shew his Face, (in fyght  
But when a C. and L. had overcumde hym  
He made him wash his Face white & bright  
Which unto me was a joyfull fyght.

Yet xx. at last came in with greate boft,  
And made both Black and White to fly the Cost.

---

*Written by T. Charnock at the end of Scotus  
de Bufone.*

**H**ere in Gods name take thy rest,  
Quietly in thy warme nest,  
For so *Charnocke* thinks it best,  
Tyll the *Sune* hath runne West,  
Seaven tymes 600. and 16. just,  
Then this *Chyld* awake thou must.

*Written*



*Written at the end of R I P L Y E'S Cantalena.*

**A** Bowte 653. I dare be bold,  
This *Chyld* shall put on a Crowne of Gold;  
Or at 656. at the moſte,  
This *Chyld* shall rule the roſte.

---

**O** *Ther Fragments ſcattered in the waſt places of an Old  
Manuſcript, written with T. Charnock's own Hand.*

**W**E worke this Worke of wonder,  
By Wayght, Measure and Number.  
*Quoth THOMAS CHARNOCK.*

---

**W**Hen he is full Black then take ſome payne,  
To waſh him 7. tymes in the water of Jourdayne.

---

*CHARNOCK.*

**F**Ro the tyme that he be Black and Ded,  
Waſh him 7 tymes, or he be perfect Red.

---

**A**Nd when he is full Black then take ſome payne,  
To waſh hym 7. tymes in the water of Jourdayne.

---

**A**Nd when you ſee hym perfect Redd,  
Then take a ſtone and knock him on the hedd.

*Ideſt.*

**A**Nd when this Woman is brought a bed,  
Take the *Chyld* and knock hym on the hedd.

*CHARNOCKE, 1573.*

**P**erfect Whyte will not be accomplished,  
 Untill it hath byne twelue tymes circulated,

*Id est.*

Six tymes Black, and vi. tymes Whyte.

---

**B**etwixt true Black, and true Whyte;  
 Wyll appeare many Collers to syght. } T. C.

---

**B**etwixt Purgatory and Paradyse,  
 The Raigne-bows Collers will arise. } T. C.

---

**B**etwixt Black and Whyte sartayne,  
 The Pckokes fethers wyll appeare plaine. } T. C.

---

**L**ooke you conceive my words aright,  
 And marke well this which I have sedef;  
 For Black is Ferment unto the Whyte,  
 And Whyte shalbe Ferment unto the Rede:  
*Which I never saw till I had whyte heres upon my head.*

T. C. 1574.

*The 50 yeare of my age.*



In some Coppies I have found these Verses  
placed before Pearce the Black Monk,  
upon the E L I X I R.



AN and Woman God hath wrought,  
And full mykle fruite forth they brought,  
So multiplyeth the workes of our heaven  
And yet come they but of one thing. (King  
Now quod *Marlin* what may that be ?  
The slithe of the Yearth so say we:

Yearth it was, some Men would say nay,  
And yet was it nether cleane yearth sand ne clay,  
But the feces of yearth it was of Colour grey,  
Which then turned to yearth as it on yearth lay.  
The Water turned to blude to make man stronge,  
The Ayre and Fire was medled theare amonge.  
How be Ayre and Fire quod *Marlin* ?  
Through the workes of our Lord quod *Martin*.  
For the brightnes of the holy Ghost is the Aire,  
And the lightnes that gafe lyfe is Fyre.  
Where hast thowe goe too Scolle to learne all this ?  
For that thou sayest is right true I wisse ;  
And I suppose it in thie thought,  
That with iiii. Spirits it must be wrought.  
Nay your Spirits are too wilde quoth *Marlin* againe,  
Therefore I will not medle with them certaine:  
I will have a Spirit made by kinde naturally,  
That will abide with every body kindly ;  
Such a Spirit could I macke quod *Marlin*,  
And yet men would hold yt but in veyne.

And yet of all workes it is the best,  
 Left of Cost and most surest:  
 For if it should faile then were we done all,  
 And therefore for the most parfiteft worke we it call;  
 It is so rich when it is wrought,  
 Though all the world were turned to nought:  
 As mennye rich bodyes agayn make would he,  
 As ever were or ever should be.

*Take Earth of Earth, Earths Brother, &c.*

*I have seene an old Coppy of the said work  
 of Pearce the Black Monk, to the end  
 of which these following Verses were joyned.*

**N**OW of this *Matter* derke and nothing clere,  
 An Exposition I doe make here;  
 Wherein I charge you secre to be,  
 That friend ne foe doe yt se;  
 Erth hyd within the bodies center is most fine,  
 Water of Wood Effell of Wine,  
 For by the moyster of the Grape,  
 This centrall Earth who can it take;  
 It and *Sercion* do our Maistry make,  
 For it shall become Mercuriall,  
 And after that Essentiall.  
 But now beware that you not faile,  
 For then you loose your greate travaile,  
 Whan you have drawne owte of the Gum,  
 All the *Mercury* that wyll come,  
 Understand that Lycowres three  
 In that *Mercury* conteyned be;

The first is the Watur of lyse Ardent,  
 By Bath departed that is most lent ;  
 It burneth as Aquavite by live,  
 And is called our *Mercury* attractive,  
 Wherewith is made Earth Christalline,  
 Out of all Collours Metallyne:  
 I speke no more thereof as yet ,  
 For in this worke we neede not it.  
 Then runneth a Water after thilke,  
 Litle in quantity white as mylke ;  
 Whych ys sperme or nature of our *Stone*,  
 That is earnestly sought of many one :  
 For of Man, Beste, and every thyng,  
 Sperme is there begynnyng,  
 Therefore we our *Mercury* do it call.  
 Whych ys found here and there and over all,  
 For wythout yt ys nothyng lyvyng,  
 Wherefore yt ys in every thyng :  
 As well in thyngs most precieuse,  
 As in thyngs most vyle and odious ;  
 Of yt they have there first nature,  
 Thys moyster to you as now is clere,  
 Thys ys the *Mercury* that we call  
 V egetable, Minerall and Animall :  
 Our Quicksilver and our *lac Virginis*,  
 Our Water permanent forsooth yt ys ;  
 Wyth thys Water Mercuriall,  
 We wasch the fylth Originall  
 Of our Erth tyll yt be whyte,  
 Lyke a Gumm that floweth lyte,  
 By dry fyre after that schale cume  
 Oyle wherewyth we make red Gumm :  
 Wych ys our Tincture and our Sulfur vive,  
 The soule of *Saturne* the Golde of life.

Our Tincture and our airy Gould,  
 Wych before was never so plainly tould;  
 God graunt that I do no displeasure  
 To hym in fulfilling your desire.

Now Elements be divided every one,  
 Wyth thys Oyle make red your *Stone*;  
 Owre Gumms two then have schall ye,  
 Wythout the wych no *Elixir* may be.  
 They go the Body and the Spirits betwixt,  
 Wythowte the wych our *Ston* cannot be fixt,  
 And makyth of hym in a lytle space,  
 Two *Elixirs* by Gods Grace:  
 Whereby are trewly alterate,  
 All Metalline Bodies into a better state,  
 Wyth *Sol* and *Luna* equall to be,  
 To helpe us in our necessitie.  
 Now thanked be God most gracious,  
 Wych hath this Secret lent to us,  
 Hys grace therewyth to us he leave,  
 To our Soules helth us for to meve.

**THIS**



*This following Fragment in some copies I  
have found placed at the end of the  
aforegoing Exposition of Pearce the Black  
Monke. In others, immediately before  
— With *Hic* and with *Hac*, &c.  
and bearing this Tittle,*

## A CONCLUSION.

**T**Ake Wynde and Water, white and Greene,  
And thereof draw a *lac Virgine*;  
Where some it call a water cleere,  
The which water hath no Peere;  
And then make your Fier stronger,  
When the white fume doth appeare;  
Change your Receiver and continue longer:  
And then shall you see come a Fire,  
Red as blood and full of Yre.

*Quod dicitur menstruum fatens, & sol philosophorum,  
In quo fit nostra dissolutio, & congelatio.  
Sublimatio, attractio, & etiam fixatio,  
Et Sulphuris nostri, sive foliati creatio.*

With

**W**ith *hic* and with *hac* thus may ye do,  
 As Husband and Wife together them wed,  
 Put them in a chamber both two,  
 And shet fast the dore when they be a bed.  
 The woman is both wanton and wilde,  
 With her husband she cannot rest,  
 Till she have conceived a Child;  
 Of all his kin he shall be best.  
 He is a Childe of the Elements  
 Both by Father and by Mother,  
 None so worthy in presence,  
 Not perfect *Sol* his owne Brother.  
*Sol* and *Luna* owe unto him obedience,  
 And all that him needes they to him bring,  
*Saturne* doth to him obefance,  
 Howbeit he is next of his kinne:  
 There is neither Emperour or Kinge,  
 But of his presence they would be glad,  
 If he from them were one yeare wanting;  
 In their hearts they would be full sad.  
 In riches he exceedeth all other,  
 The Elements in him are so even,  
*Luna* is his Sister, and *Sol* is his Brother,  
 His Father dwelleth among the planets seaven.  
*Nulla virtus mineralibus* where shall we him seeke,  
*Sit tibi principium principale* Councell we must it keepe;  
*Reperitur ubiq; localis* by way in every streete.



*An other Conclusion.*

**F**irst Calcine and after Putrefie,  
 Dissolve, distill, sublime, discend and fix  
 With *Aquavite* oftymes wash and dry;  
 And make a marriage of Body & Soul the Spirit betwixt.  
 Which thus together naturally if ye cannot mix,  
 Then shall the Body utterly dye in the flix.  
 Bleeding and changing Collours as ye shall see,  
 In *bus* and *nubi* he shall uprise and descend;  
 First up to the Moone and after up to the Sun,  
 Onely shipped within a litle glafen Tunne.  
 When he commeth thether, then is all the Maistry wonne,  
 About which Journey great goods ye shall not spend,  
 And ye shall be Glad that ever it was begun;  
 Patiently if ye list, to your worke to attend.  
 Who so shall our Pearle and our Ruby make,  
 Our Principle let him not forsake:  
 For at the beginning if his Principle be trew,  
 And that he can by craft so him bake;  
 Trewly at the end his Worke shall him not rew.



*The whole Science.*

**T** Here is a bodi of a Bodi,  
And a Soule and a Spryte,  
Wyth two Bodyes must be knete.

There ben two Erthys as I the telle,  
And two Waters wyth hem do dwelle;  
The ton ys Whyte the tother is Red,  
To quick the Bodies that ben ded.

And oon Fyre in Nature y hydd,  
And oon Ayre with hem that doth the dede.  
And all hyt commeth out of onn kynde,  
Marke thys well Man and beare yt yn mynde.

---

**T**AKE *Mercury* from *Mercury* which is his wyfe,  
For *Mercury* wife to *Mercury* maketh greate stryfe:  
But *Mercurys* wyfes Wyfe,  
To *Mercury* maketh no stryfe.

---

**A**ND thou wed *Mercury* to *Mercury* with her wyfe,  
Then shall *Mercury* and *Mercury* be merry with-  
(outen stryfe:  
For *Mercuries* Wyfe to *Mercury* maketh greate stryfe,  
But *Mercuries* wyfe's wyfe to *Mercury* maketh no stryfe.

**A** Riddle to you I will propose,  
 Of a Comon thing which most men knowes,  
 Which now in the Earth very reese doth grow,  
 But is of small Price as all men know;  
 And that without roote, stalke or feede,  
 Wherewith of his kinde another to breede:  
 Yet of that nature, that it cannot cease,  
 If you plant it by peeces it selfe to increase,  
 Right heavy by kinde, yet forced to fly,  
 Starke nought in the purse, yet good in the Eye,  
 This something is nothing which seemeth full strange,  
 Having tasted the fire which maketh the change:  
 And hath many Collours yet sheweth but one,  
 This is the materiall of our *STONE*.

---

**I** Asked Philosophy how I should  
 Have of her the thing I would,  
 She answered me when I was able,  
 To make the Water malliable,  
 Or else the way if I could finde,  
 To mesure out a yard of Winde:  
 Then shalt thou have thyne owne desire,  
 When thou canst weigh an ounce of Fire:  
 Unlesse that thou canst doe these three,  
 Content thy selfe, thou get'st not me.

---

**L** Et the old man drinke wine till he pisse:  
 The meanes to the *blest Stone* is:  
 And in that menstrous water drowne,  
 The radiant brightnes of the Moone,  
 Then cast the Sun into her lapp,  
 That both may perish at a clapp.  
 Soe shall you have your full desire,  
 When you revive them both by Fire.

---

**I** F ye wolle to hys Medycyn aplye,  
 Make furst hevy, hard, hotte and drye:  
 Nesshe, lyght, cold and wete,  
 Put ham togeder and make ham mete,  
 Thus may ye spend mor thann the King,  
 Yf ye have connyng of suche a thyng.

---

**I** F thou the Fixid can dissolve,  
 And that Dissolv'd doest cause to fly,  
 That Flying then to Fixing bring,  
 Then maist thou live most happily.

R. B.

---

ANNO.



# ANNOTATIONS

AND

## DISCOURSES,

UPON

*Some part of the preceding VVorke.*

Pag. 6. lin. 1. TO the honoz of God —



From the first word of this *Proeme*, and the *Initial letters* of the six following *Chapters* (discovered by *Acromonosyllabiques* and *Sillabique Acrostiques*) we may collect the *Authors Name* and place of *Residence*: For those *letters*, (together with the *first line* of the *seventh Chapter*) speak thus,

**Thomas Norton of Beiseto;**

**A parfet Master ye waie him tozwe.**

Such like *Fancies* were the results of the *wisdome* and *humility* of the *Auncient Philosophers*, (who when they intended not an absolute concealment of *Persons, Names, Misteries, &c.*) were wont to hide them by *Transpositions, Acrostiques, Isogrammatiques, Symphoniaques*, and the *lyke*, (which the searching *Sons of Arte* might possibly unridle, but) with designe to continue them to *others*, as concealed things; And that upon the *Question* no other *Answer* should be returned, then the like of the (a) *Angell's* to *Manoah*. [*His name was Peli*, to wit, *admirable* and *secret*.] (a) *Judg. 13*  
18.

In imitation of whome, tis probable our *Author* (not so much affecting the *vanity* of a *Name* as to *assist* the lovers of *Wisdome*) thus *modestly* and *ingenuously* unvailles himselfe; Although to the generality of the world he meant to passe *unknowne*, as appears by his owne words :

(b) **If oz that I desire not worldly fame,  
But your good prayers unknowne shall be my name.**

(b) *Nort. Ordinal. pag. 6.*

(c) *Iohn Pitts* from *Iohn Bale*, and (d) he from *Robert Record*, relates, that this *Thomas Norton*, was *Alchymista suo tempore peritissimus*, and much more curious in the *Studies of Philosophy* then others, yet they passe some undecent and abusive *Genfwres* upon him, with reference to this *vaine and frivolous*

(c) *De illustr. Angl. Script. pag. 666.*

(d) *De Script. Science, Br. Gent. u. f. 67*

Science, as they are pleas'd to tearme it, (and a better opinion I find not they had even of the *Hermetick learning* it selfe.) Indeed, every one that is educated a *Scholler*, is not borne to aff. Ct or be happy in every *Art*, some love one, some another, but few *All*. And this ariseth from the various *Influences* of the *Starrs*, which beget sundry *Inclinations* and *Affections* in Men, according to the different *Constitutions* and *Temperatures* of their *Bodies*; so that commonly what either a man does not affect, or know, he despises or condemnes, yet seldome with any shew of *Reason*. But it is no good *Conclusion* for *Blinde men* to affirme the *Sun* has no *light*, because they were never so happy as to see it. For though thy selfe (saith *Conwrath*) art ignorant of a *Matter*, 'tis not denied to others to know the same. However, our *Author* was so happy as to become a *Master* of this *Science* very early: which he learned in (e) forty dayes, and when he was

e) *Ord.* p. 33.

f) *Ordin.* p. 88.

(f) Scantly of the age of twenty eight yeares,

He earnestly moved his *Master* (who is generally thought to be *Ripley*) to communicate the *Red Medicine* to him, which after some tyme (finding him capable of it) he accordingly did.

Much more might be said in *Honour* of this *Author*, but I refer the *Reader* to the *Ordinall* it selfe, which will abundantly satisfie.

Besides this worke (which is called both by *Pitts* and *Bale*, *Epitomen Alchymia*, but by himselfe

(g) Named of *Alkmy* the *Ordinall*,  
The *Crede mihi*, the *Standard perpetuall*)

g) *Ordinall*.  
pag. 9.

h) *Pag.* 666.

He wrote another Booke *De transmutatione Metallorum*; and to these (h) *Pitts* adds a third *De Lapide Philosophico*.

In the time of *Hen 8.* there flourished *Nyne Brothers* of the family of the *Nortons* and all *Knights*, one of them (viz.) *Sir Sampson Norton*, *Master* of the *Ordinance* to the said *King* (an *Office* of great *Honour*, and not usually conferred but upon Men very eminent) lyes buried in (i) *Fulham Church* nere *London*, whose *Tombe* was adorned with severall *Hermeticke*, *Hieroglyphicall* paintings, which have lately perisht by the *Ignorant rage* of those that understood them not.

i) *Wever's fan.*  
*Mon.* fo. 526.

The *Epitaph* this.

Of power cherite pray for the Soule of *Sir Sampson Norton*  
*Knigh*t, late *Master* of the *Ordinance* of warre, with *King*  
*Henry* the 8th and for the Soule of *Dame Elizabeth* hys wyf.  
Whych *Sir Sampson* decelld the eyghth day of *February*  
one thousand five hundred and seventeen.

*Pag.* 111.7. That no Man, for better ne for worse,  
Change my writing for drede of Gods curse.

**D**oubletse *Norton* was truly sensible of the high injuries done to learned men through the *Erronious Transcriptions* of their *Bookes*, and had shared in the unimaginable *misfortune* which thereby befell the then *Students* in *Philosophy*, for he lived in those tymes that could not afford him the use of any other

Bookes

Bookes save onely *Manuscripts* (Printing having not served an Apprentiship to k) The first Prin-  
 England (k) when he wrote this *Oridinall* & in that regard he layes this weighty *ting-Presse* was  
 charge upon unfaithfull *Scribes* who negligently or wilfully alter their *Copy*, set up in *West-*  
 whereby the wariest *Students* are encombred with *doubts*, and misled, or plunged *min. Abbey* by  
 into unhappy *Errors*.  
*Symon 1 slip.*

How ordinary a fault this was amongst the *Transcribers* of former times An. 1471 and  
 may appeare by *Chaucer*, who (I am confident) tooke as great care as any man *William Caxton*  
 to be served with the best and heedfullest *Scribes*, and yet we finde him com-  
 playning against *Adam* his *Scrivener* for the very same:  
 the first that  
 practised it  
 there.

(l) So ofte a daye I mote thy worke renewe,  
 It to Correct and eke to rubbe and scrape,  
 And all is thyow so thy negligence and rape.

See *Stowes*  
*Surv. 525.*  
 l) *Chaucer* to  
 his *Scrivener*.

But as in other *Artes* and *Sciences* the fault is scarce pardonable, so chiefly  
 in *Hermetique learning*, where the *Injury* may prove *irreparable*.

(m) And chaunging of some ones *Syllable*,  
 May make this *Woke* unprofitable.

m) *Ord. p. 11.*

Pag. 33. l. 13. If I shulde write I shulde my fealty break  
 Therefore Mouth to Mouth I must needes speake.

This is part of the *Letter* which *Norton's* Master wrote when he invited  
 him to come and receive the *Secret* by word of *Mouth*, for without *breach* of  
 his *Oath* he durst not commit it to *writing*, lest he might cast the *Childrens*  
*Bread* to *Dogs*.

In like manner *Aristotle* refused to communicate to *Alexander* by *Letter*,  
 things apperteyning to this *Mystery*, untill a *personall meeting* might allow him  
 to do it *viva voce*: for thus writes *Lydgate* out of *Aristotles Secreta secretorum*.

There be *Secretes* of *Materis* hid and sove,  
 Byd in *Nature* conceyld and secrete,  
 Which *Alyxandre* desired for to knowe;  
 By *Aristotles* a certyn *prebitce*,  
 That specified cloos in hym self kept he,  
 Which was delayed of grete *providence*,  
 Tyll he hymself came to his *presence*.

And this was for fear his *Writings* should come to the view of such whose *Eyes*  
 were not worthy the perusal of so *sublime Secretes*, and thereby suffer under the  
 contempt of the *prophane Vulgar*, or by *wicked men* be abused to *wicked uses*.  
 (For a *Secret discovered* will not faile of doing *Injury* to one party or an other)  
 which (if by his means it should happen) might render him *Criminall* before  
 God, and a *presumptuous violator* of the *Celestiall Scales*.  
 Cap. 2.

However the *ancient Philosophers* have used *writings*, and they as well  
 obscure as *obvious*, whereby the *Ignorant* might be more *Ignorant*, but the *Wise* un-  
 derstand and profit, the one be deceived, the other *alured*: And like *Aristotle* who  
 (publishing his *Aromaticall Discipline* and) being therefore taxed by *Alex-*  
*ander* (because he alone had learned them of him) answered *De scripsisse*, &  
 G. br.

non scripſiſſe; edidiſſe quidem ſed legentibus non intelligentibus. They have taken much paines by *Ænigmaticall* and *Parabolicall* diſcoveries (according to their affected *Ideoms*) to point out the *Philosophers Mercury*, and (with an *univocall* conſent) aſſerted the wonderous operations of an *Agent* and *Patient* united but we muſt not looke for the Name of that in plainc words which hitherto never, any man durſt name: For that they have lockt up in *ſcrinio pectoris*, and purpoſely deprived of light.

Anonymi.

Their chiefeſt ſtudy was to wrap up their *Secrets* in *Fables*, and ſpin out their *Fancies* in *Vailes* and *ſhadows*, whoſe *Radii* ſeems to extend every way, yet ſo, that they all meete in a *Common Center*, and point onely at *One thing*.

o) *Chauc. Prol.*  
to his owne  
*Tale.*

o) And thus ye wote that every *Evangelist*,  
That telleth us the paines of *Jeſu Chriſt*.  
He ſayth not a thing as his fellow dothe,  
But nay the leſſe her *Sentence* is all ſoſh.  
And all accorden in her *Sentence*,  
Al be therein her telling diſſer ence.  
For ſome of hem ſaine moze and ſome leſſe,  
When thei his piteous paſſion expreſſe.  
I meane of *Mark Mathew Luke* and *John*,  
But doubtleſſe her *Sentence* is all one.

p) *De chim.*  
*Mir. ſecunda*  
*pars Pag. 28.*

And to this effect is that of *Count Treviſan*. (p) He that well underſtands the *Philosophers* ſhall finde they agree in all things, but ſuch as are not the *Sonns* of *Art* will think they claſh moſt foully.

Pag. 33. l. 15. — Myne Heire unto this Art  
I will you make —

There has ever beene a continued *ſucceſſion* of *Philosophers* in all *Ages*, although the *heedleſſe world* hath ſeldome taken notice of them; For the *Auncients* uſually (before they dyed) *Adopted* one or other for their *Sonns*, whom they knew well fitted with ſuch like *qualities*, as are ſett downe in the letter that *Norton's Maſter* wrote to him when he ſent to make him his *Heire* unto this *Science*. And otherwiſe then for pure *vertues* ſake, let no man expect to attaine it, or as in the caſe of *Tonſle*.

q) *Ordin.*  
*Pag. 41.*

q) — For *Times* I will make no ſtoze,  
Plainly to diſcloſe it, that was never done befoze.

r) *ibid pag. 35.*

*Rewards* nor *Terrors* (be they never ſo *Munificent* or *Dreadfull*) can wreſt this *ſecret* out of the boſome of a *Philosopher*: amongſt others, witrneſſe (r) *Thomas Dalton*.

Now under what *Tyes* and *Ingagements* this *Secret* is uſually delivered, (when beſtowed by *word of mouth*) may appeare in the weighty *Obligations* of that *Oath* which *Charnock* tooke before he obtained it, for thus ſpake his *Maſter* to him:



q) Will you with mee to *Horro* be content  
 Faithfully to receive the blessed Sacrament  
 Upon this Oath that I shall here you give,  
 For ne Gold ne Silver as long as you live,  
 Neither for love you beare towards your Kinne,  
 Nor yet to no great Man preferment to winne,  
 That you disclose the Secret that I shall you teach,  
 Neither by Writing, nor by no sweet Speeche;  
 But onely to him which you be sure,  
 Hath ever searched after the Secrets of Nature,  
 To him you may reveale the Secrets of this Arte,  
 Under the Covering of Philosophie before this World yee  
 (depart.

q) *Brev. of Phi.*  
 l<sup>o</sup>f. cap. 5.

And this Oath he charged him to keepe Faithfully and without Violation.

r) As he thought to be saved from the pitt of Hell.

r) *Chap. ibid.*

And if it so fell out, that they met not with any, whome they conceived in all respects worthy of their Adoption, (s) they then resigned it into the hands of God, who best knew where to bestow it. However, they seldom left the World before they left some written Legacy behind them, which (being the issue of their Braine) stood in roome and place of Children, and becomes to us both Parent and Schoolmaster, throughout which they were so universally kinde, as to call all Students by the deare and affectionate Tytle of Sons (t) (Hermes giving t) in *Pimand.* the first President) wishing all were such, that take the paines to tread their Fathers stepps, and industriously follow the Rules and Dictates they made over to posterity, and wherein they faithfully discovered the whole *Mystery*;

u) As lawfully as by their fealty they may,  
 By licence of the dreadfull Judge at domes day.

u) *Ordin. pa. 10.*

In these Legitimate Children they lived longer then in their Adopted Sons, for though these certainly perished in an Age, yet their Writings (as if when they dyed their Souls had been Transmigrated into them) seemed as Immortall, enough at least to perpetuate their Memories, till Time should be no more. And to be the Father of such Sons, is (in my Opinion) a most noble happinesse.

w) Let Clownes get Heires, and Wealth; when I am gone,  
 And the greate Bugbeare grisly deare  
 Shall snatch this Idle breath,  
 If I a Poem leave, that Poem is my Son.

w) *Rand. Poems*  
 pag. 63.

Pag 34. li. 33. I made also the Elixir of lyfe,  
 Which me bereft a Marchaunt's Wyfe.

The Conjecture has much of probability in it which speakes this the Wife of Will. Canning, who was 5. tymes Major of Bristol, contemporary with Norton, and whose wealth was farr beyond the best of those tymes, as appears  
 M m m by

“ by that notable Worke of his in building *Saint Mary of Radcliff* without the  
 “ Walls of *Bristol*, into which Church there is a Stately ascent upon many  
 “ Staires, so large withall, so finely and curiously wrought, with an arched  
 “ Roofe over head of stone, artificially Imbowed; a Steeple also of an exceeding  
 “ height, that all the parish Churches in *England* which hitherto I have seene  
 “ (saith judicious (a) *Camden*) in my judgement it surpasseth many degrees.

a) Brit. fo.

237.

b) Camb. Brit.

fo. 238.

c) Chron.

fo. 467.

d) Godw. pag.

367.

The said *William Cummings* also (b) Instructed, (*Isaacson* saith very much (c) augmented) the Colledge of *Westbury* neere *Bristol* (not long before (d) founded by *John Carpenter*, Bishop of *Worcester*) and in his old age tooke upon him the Sacerdotall function and became Deane thereof.

Pa. 38. li. 4. And *Delvis* at *Teuxbury* lost his head

e) 4. May 1471

f) Stow. Ann.

fo. 424.

**W**ithin two dayes after the (e) Victory which *Edw.* the fourth obteyned over *Queene Margaret* and *Prince Edw.* (the Wife and Son of *Henry the first*) at *Teuxbury*; This (f) *Delvis* (the Sonne of *Sir John Delvis* then *Baine*) was beheaded: Notwithstanding a Pardon granted unto him and others by the King at the earnest solicitation of a Priest who withstood his entrance into a Church, whither Hee and many more were fled for Sanctuary, till the said Pardon was obteyned. A just punishment for betraying so honest a Philosopher as *Dalton* into the hands of so imminent danger, as the Story at the latter end of the second Chapter mentions.

Pa. 39. li. 1. Tonfile was a Labourer in the Fire.

**T**he great Letter T. set in pt. 6. wherein the Gryphon is cut, should have been placed the first Letter of the Line: But this mistake was comitted in my absence from the Presse, for which the Printer begs pardon, as also the Engraver, for giving the Gryphon shiander Feece, those cloven ones of a Hogg, instead of the ungued pawes of a Lyon.

What was contained within the lower compasse of the said T. which in the Original Manuscript was like a Capitall Secretary T. seemes (in my judgement) a Coate of Armes, for although it was not drawne in the forme of a shield or Scutcheon, yet within the compasse of the Letter (which I take to be the field) was Azure, a Gryphon Rampant, with Wings displayed, Argent. But to what Family it belongs I cannot yet learne.

Pa. 52. l. 1. Brise whose Sur name when the change of Coyne was had.

g) An. 1465.

h) Stow Annal.

418. Surv. 46.

**T**his alteration of our *English Coyne* was in the (g) 5th. of *Edward* the 4th. the value of Money at one rise was never so great before or since; for he made of an (h) old Noble of Gold a Ryall, and from the value of 6 s. 8 d. with adding 8. d. in alloy raised it to 10 s. (and so other Coynes in like proportion) and yet that Noble was by H. 4. made 4 d. in value lesse then the Rose Noble

of *Edw. 3.* coyned *Anna 1351*, the (i) Gold whereof as is affirmed (by an unwritten-verity) was made by Projection or Multiplication Alchimicall of Raymond Lully, in the Tower of London, and besides the Tradition, the Inscription is some prooffe, for as upon the one side there is the Kings Image upon a ship, to notifie that he was Lord of the Seas, with this title set upon the reverse, a Crosse stoury with *Lionoux*, inscribed, *Iesus autem transiens per medium eorum ibat*, that is, as Jesus passed invifible and in most secret manner by the midst of Pharises, so that Gold was made by invifible and secret Art amidst the Ignorants. *Mayerus* confirms this, and saith (k) *Raymond* made most pure Gold in the Tower which is yet called *Raymonds noble*, *obrix summaq; indicaturæ*, some of which himself had seen. This also worth observing that there was no Gold coyned in England before the said *Edward the third's* Reigne. *Av. 1443.* & *Raymond Lully* was long in England before that, for (m) *An. 1332.* he wrote his *Testamentum Novissimum* in *St. Katherins Church* neere the Tower of London, and Dedicated it (with other of his *Workes*) to *Edward the third*, and it may be presumed he was some while there before he wrote the same: For, that he was brought over by *Gremer Abbot of Westminster*, afterwards made knowne to the King, and did furnish him with much Gold, as shall appear hereafter in the Annotations upon *Hermes* *Wird.*

i) *Camb. Rem.*  
pag. 171.

k) *Simb. aur.*  
pag. 418.

l) *Camb. Rem.*  
pag. 172.

m) See the farther end of his *Test. Nov.*

Pa. 61. li. 7.

But the chesse Mistis among Sciences all  
For the helpe of this Tree, is Magick naturall,

Judiciall Astrologie is the Key of Naturall Magick, and Naturall Magick the Doore that leads to this Blessed Stone.

Howbeit, the Ignorance and Malice of some times, and the common Custome of ours has most falsly and abusively called Necromancy (and what other Arts are raised from the Doctrine of Devils,) Magick; without affording that just and due distinction which ought to be made betweene them: and what greater Injury to learning then without Distinction to confound Laudable knowledge, with what is Impious and Devilish? For, if there be any thing in (what we call) Magick, other then a searching into those hidden vertues which God has been pleas'd to bestow upon created things (though closely lockt up by the generall Curse) whereby we may aptly and naturally apply Agents to Patients, I say, if in it there be any thing else, they are only subtill falsehoods that shelter and shroud themselves under that Tytle, and which would gladly be esteemed Leaves of that Plant, from whose Root they never sprung. And therefore is it not lesse absurd, then strange, to see how some Men (who would have the World account them learned, and whome I beleive to be so learned, as to have read and found what Latitude is due to the word *Magus*, how it is accepted by the Judicious, and what a vast difference there is, betweene the Doctrine of a Magician, and the abuse of the Word) will not forbear to ranke True Magicians with Conjurers, Necromancers and Witches (those grand Impostors) who (n) violently intrude themselves into Magick, as if Swine should enter into a faire and delicate Garden, and (being in league with the Devill) make use of his Assistance in their workes, to counterfeit and corrupt the admirall wisdom of the Magi, betweene whom there is as large a difference as betweene Angels and Devils

(n) *Paracel. de.*  
*occult Phil.* cap. 11.

The *Magick* here intended, and which I strive to *Vindicate*, is *Divine, True*, of the *Wisdom of Nature*, & indeed comprehendeth the whole *Philosophy of Nature*, being (o) a *Perfect Knowledge of the works of God, and their Effects*. It is that, which (p) *reduces all naturall Philosophy from variety of Speculations to the magnitude of workes, and (q) whose Misteries are far greater then the naturall Philosophy now in use and reputation will reach unto*. For by the bare application of *Actives to Passives* it is able to exercise a kind of *Empire over Nature*, and worke wonders: and 'tis from the ignorance of such marvelous *Operations* that the *Ignorant*, (*viz.* the most learned in other things (as well as the *Illiterate*) if they be not learned in this,) either by an unwarrantable adoration esteeme them as *Miracles*, which onely are the *workes of Naturall or Mathematicall Philosophy*: or else (which is an *Errour* as wide on the left hand) forthwith censure and slander those truly *Naturall* as *Diabolicall*, becaufe wonderful strange and beyond the *randome* of their *Apprehensions*. The latter of which might as well say (r) *Jacobs* practising to make his *Lambs* of a *Py'd Colour* was performed by the assistance or ministry of the *Devill*, and as well condemne the use of *Phisick*, becaufe the *Devill* has taught *Witches* divers harmful and uncharitable uses of *Herbs, Mineralles, Excrements, &c.*

And as in some *dull ages*, and among some *Grosse Spirits* it has proved dangerous to be *Learned*, Witnesse our Renowned *Roger Bachon*, whom (Together with *Arsephus, Arnold, de villa nova*, who were *Philosophers* of known reputation & credit) (s) *Wierus* reckons among the *Deplorati ingenii homines* (t) *all whose Workes fairely written and well bound, were by Religious pretending Scolists dam'd as Devilish, with long Nails through them fastned to desks in the Franciscan Library at Oxford*, and there with *Dust and Moths* consumed: Even so our other famous Country-man [*Profound Ripley*] was also abused, (u) *who after his death is said to have been branded with the name of a Necromancer*. *Pope Silvester* the second paid for a *Magician* (in the worst sence) becaufe he understood *Geometry*; and about 150. yeares agoe (so blind an age was it,) that to know *Greeke* and *Necromancy* were one and the same thing; in opinion of the *Illiterate*. However, let the *Ignorant* scoffe and attribute that to *Deceit* and *Illusion* which is the proper worke of *Nature* produced by exquisite knowledge, I am confident the ingeniously learned will approve and admire it.

But to reare off that ugly *vizard* which *Envy* has placed before the *Face* of so *Divine* a *Beauty*, and to make way for the meaning of our *Author*, I thinke it necessary (in the first place) that I touch upon the *Word*, that gives a name to the *Professors*;

And that is *Magus* (primitively a *Persian* word) which onely signifies or imports a *Contemplator of Heavenly and Divine Sciences, a studious Observer*, an expounder of *Divine things*, a name (saith (w) *Marcellus Ficinus*) *gracious in the Gospell, nor signifying a Witch or a Conjuror, but a wise man and a Priest*. And in truth a true *Magician*, acknowledges *God*, to be the true *Cause* and *Gi-ver* of *life* and *vertue* to *Nature*, and all *Naturall things*, of the *Causes* of which things (as also of (x) *Divine*) is the whole scope and effect of all their *Writings* and *Discourses*:

In the Next place, that I give the *Definition* of *Magick* (becaufe as (y) *Myranda* sayes) *it is an Art which few understand and many reprobend*, and therefore of necessity to be clearly evinced:) Receive it from a learned hand: youle finde it worth your observance.

o) Gaff. Curios.  
pag. 66.  
p) Bac. adv. fo.  
33.  
q) Dr. Gells  
Serm. 1650.

r) Gen. 31. 37.

s) De Prestigiis  
Dam. li. 2. ca. 4.  
pag. 140.  
t) Selden pref.  
to Hopt. Concord  
u) Bale Cent. 8.  
fol. 633.

w) Par. prim. fo.  
573.

x) Magia præ-  
cipua est pars  
Theologiae.  
y) Pic. Mir. fo.  
81.

Magick, is, the Connexion of naturall Agents and Patients, answerable each to other, wrought by a wise Man to the bringing forth of such effects as are wonderful to those that know not their causes. Thus Hee. Paracelsus called it (z) a most secret z) De Occult. and hidden Science of supernaturall things in the Earth, that whatsoever is impossi- Phil. cap. 11. ble to be found out by mans Reason may by this Art. And shortly after to cleere it from imputations adds, that tis in it selfe most pure and not defiled with Cerimonies nor Conjurations as Necromancy is.

Agreeable to both (but more copiously delivered) is that of Corn: Agrippa, who affirms, (a) Magick to containe the profoundest Contemplation of most a) De Occult. secret things, together with the nature, power, quality, substance, and vertues thereof, Phil. lib. 1. ca. 2. as also the knowledge of whole nature: That instructs us concerning the difference and agreement, of things amongst themselves, whence it produceth its wonderfull effects, by uniting the vertues of things through the application of them one to the other, and to their inferior (suitable Subjects, joyning and knitting them together througely by the powers and vertues of superiour Bodies. This briefly is an account of that Learning, whose Operations and Effects (being full of Misteries) was by the Ancients esteemed as the highest and sacred Philosophie, the fountaine of all good doctrine. Animadverto (saith Pliny) summum Literarum claritatem, gloria nque, ex hac scientia antiquitus, & penes semper petitam.

What hath been hitherto said, will not (I presume) offend the Eeres of the most Pious, for here is no Incantations, no Words, no Circles, no Charmes, no other fragments of invented Fopperies; nor needs there any: Nature (with whom true Magicians only deale) can worke without them, she findes Matter, and they Art, to helpe and assist Her, and here's All.

To instance the Generation of Frogs, Lyce, Wormes, Insects, &c. The worke of a Philosopher is there in onely to (b) strengthen the Seeds of Nature, (for the alone Workes) and so to quicken them that they hasten the worke of Generation (and by such meanes Tho. Aquinas supposes Pharo's Magicians, produced Frogs) insomuch as it seems to the Ignorant not to be the Worke of Nature, (that usually operates more leisurely,) rather the Power of the Devill. But they who are learned in those Arts, marvell not at such working, but Glorifie the Creator. To whole Honour alone these Operations must chiefly tend, for (c) he is best praised in his workes, and we knowing him in and by these visible things, may through such knowledge understand his more Secret and Invisible things, and thereby be better inabled to Glorifie him, then men otherwise can. b) Guli. Par. de. leg. cap. 24. c) Dr. Gells. Serm. 1650.

Now I deny that any measure of understanding, in naturall Magick, how large soever, or the utmost and farthest search we can possibly make into that pure and primitive knowledge of Nature, to be a prying into those Hidden Secrets, which God would have concealed and ranked among the number and nature of those things he has prohibited us to search into, (as I know there are that will tell you it is, and they such as wear the Coat, and would be loath to want the reputation of Schollars) And this is fully manifested from Adam, who (d) before his Fall was so absolute a Philosopher, that he fully understood the true and pure knowledge of Nature (which is no other then what we call Naturall Magick) in the highest degree of Perfection, insomuch, that by the light thereof, upon the present view of the Creatures he perfectly knew their Natures, and was as able to bestow names suitable to their Qualities and Properties, d) Gen. 2. v. 19. 20.

e) Bac. advance-  
ment; fol. 5.  
and 43.

For, This was a larger and cleerer Ray of the *Light of Nature*; then all the industry of man (since the *Fall*) was able to hope for or attaine unto, and (to attest the allowance) bestowed upon him by *God* himselfe: Nor was it this *Naturall* knowledg that introduced his *Fall*, or can be any *Offence* or *Sin* in us (were it possible) to arrive at his *Perfection*. No certainly, *Adams* transgression (for which he fell) was of a higher *Nature*, [even that proud inquiry into the (e) knowledg of good and evil, with no lesse intent then to make a totall desertion from *God*, and depend wholly upon himselfe and his free will.]

Besides, tis worthy *Observation*, that *God* in constituting *Moses* to be a *Governor* over his owne people, seemed as willing to make choyce of such a one for that high *Office*, as was (f) learned in all the *Sciences*, then in request with the *Egyptians*, among whom *Magick* was the chiefe. And we find that upon *Salomon's* Prayer to *God* for *Wisdom*e he granted him a *Heart as large as the Sea*, and therein lodged so great knowledge of *Humane* things, that he penetrated whatsoever the understanding of *Man* might comprehend: and (to manifest the inoffensiveness of *Naturall Magick*,) never reckons it up in all his *Refractations* Though he thoroughly understood it, and in his practise attempted the highest *Experiments*, which had it been *unlawfull*, certainly he would not have omitted.

f) Act. 7. v. 22.  
Ench. Phis.  
Ref. Can. 11.  
g) Canon. 3.

Thus much for a *Preparative*. And now that I may come closer to what *Norton* intends, and bring *Magick* nearer to our purpose; We must understand that the *Order* and *Symmetry* of the *Universe* is so settled by the *Laws* of *Creation*, that the lowest things [the *Subcelestiall* or *Elementary Region*] should be immediately subservient to the *Midle*; the *Midle* [or *Celestiall*] to those above; and these [the *Supercelestiall* or *Intelligible*] to the *Supream* Rulers becke. With this it is further to be knowne that these (g) *Superiours* and *Inferiours* have an *Analogicall* likenesse, and by a secret *Bond* have likewise a fast coherence between themselves through insensible *Mediums*, freely combiening in *Obedience* to the same *Supreme Ruler*, and (also to the) benefit of *Nature*: Infomuch, that if we take the said *Harmony* in the *Reverse*, we shall finde that things b *Supercelestiall* may be drawne down by *Celestiall*, and *Supernaturall*, by *Naturall*. For this is the *Maxim* of old *Hermes*, (i) *Quod est superius, est sicut id quod est inferius*.

h) Cor. Agr. de  
oc. Phil. l. 1. cap.  
38.

i) Tab. Sma-  
ragd.

k) Cor. Agr. de  
Occult. Philos.  
lib. 1. cap. 1.

And upon this ground (k) *Wisemen* conceive it no way *Irrationall* that it should be possible for us to ascend by the same degrees through each world, to the very *Originall world* it selfe, the *Maker* of all things and first *Cause*.

But how to conjoyne the *Inferiours* with the *vertue* of the *Superiours* (which is marrying *Elmes* to *Vines*) or how to call out of the hidden places into open light, the dispersed and seminated *Vertues*, (i e. *Virtutes in centro centri latentes*,) is, the work of the *Magi*, or *Hermetick Philosophers* onely; and depends upon the aforesaid *Harmony*. For,

They know that the *Production* of things is *Naturall*, but the bringing forth of the *vertue* is not *Naturall*: because the things are *Creata*, but the *Vertues* *Increate*.

Hence it is that the *Power* and *Vertue* is not in *Plants*, *Stones*, *Minerals*, &c. (though we sensibly perceive the *Effects* from them) but tis that *Universall* and *All-piercing Spirit*, that *One operative Vertue* and *immortal Seede* of *worldly things*; that *God* in the beginning infused into the *Chaos*, which is every where

where *Active* and still *flowes* through the *world* in all *kinde*s of things by *Univerſall* *extenſion*, and *maniſteſt*s it ſelfe by the *aforeſaid* *Productions*. Which *Spirit* a true *Artiſt* knowes how-ſo to handle (though its *activity* be as it were *dul'd* and ſtrightly *bound up*, in the cloſe *Prison* of *Groſſe* and *Earthie* bodies) as to take it from *Corporeity*, free; it from *Captivity*, and let it *loofe* that it may freely *worke* as it doth in the *Ætheriall* *Bodies*.

But the *meanes* whereby it is to be done (which is the *fiſt* *Preparation*) all *Philophers* have hitherto *concealed*. For,

l) To (m) Create *Magneſia* they made no care,  
In their *Bookes* largely to declare.  
But how to *Order* it after its *Creation*,  
They left poore *Men* without *Conſolation*.

l) Hunt. Green  
Lyon.  
m) i.e. To tell  
what it is,  
though *Ænig-*  
*matically*.

And unleſſe *God* pleaſe to *reveale* it, (like the *Irwiſh* *Fire*) it muſt be kept *hidden*, and till he doth there is no *humane* *industry* can forcibly *wreſt* the *knowledge* thereof out of the *Almighties* hands.

n) *ſi* *te* *fata* *vocant*, *aliter* *non*.

n) Augurel.

Looke not then for it at the *hand* of *Man*, for tis the *Gift* of *God* onely.

o) A *ſingular* gift and *race* of th' *Almighty*.

o) Ordin. p. 13.

*Nil* *dat* *quod* *non* *habet*, *Man* has it not, (*that* *is*,) he has it not to beſtow where he will.

p) The *Philophers* were y ſwozne eche one,  
That they ſhulde *diſcover* it unto none,  
He in no *Booke* it write in no *manere*,  
For unto *Chriſt* it is ſo *ſcfe* and *deare* :  
That he wol not that it *diſcovered* be,  
But where it *lieth* to his *deite* :  
Whan to *inſpire* and eke for to *defend*,  
Whan that him *lieth* : is *this* is his *end*,

p) Chan. Yeom  
Tale.

In fine, if any man be ſo bleſt as to *diſcover* and unvail our *Diana*, he ſhall finde and confeſſe that he was beholding to *Naturall* *Magick* for *directi-*  
*ons* at the *Beginning*, *Midle*, and *End*; and when it is wrought up to his *higheſt*  
*degree* of *Perfection*, he ſhall ſee things not fit to be *writen*; for (may I aver  
it with awfull *Reverence*) *Angelicall* *wiſdome* is to be obeyned by it.

Pag. 72. li. 25. Taſted our *White* *Stone* a parte.

UNleſſe the *Medicine* be qualified as it ought, tis *death* to taſt the leaſt *At-*  
*ome* of it, becauſe its *Nature* is ſo highly *Vigorous* and ſtrong above that  
of *Man*; For if its leaſt parts are able to *ſtrike* ſo *fiercely* and throughly into  
the *Body* of a baſe and corrupt *Mettall*, as to *Tinge* and *Cowvert* it into ſo high  
a *degree* as perfect *Gold*, how leſſe able is the *Body* of *Man* to *reſiſt* ſuch a  
force.

force, when *its* greatest strength is far inferiour to the weakest Metall? I doe believe (and am confirm'd by severall *Authors*) that many *Philosophers* (having a desire to enjoy perfect *Health*;) have destroyed themselves by adventuring to take the *Medicine* inwardly, ere they knew the true use thereof, or how to qualifie it to be received by the *Nature* of Man without *destruction*.

Pa. 88. li. 15. — The Red Stone is preservative,  
Most precious thing to length my life.

**T**HIS is the Stone which some builders up of life have refused, when in truth it was the chiefe Stone in the Corner; It being produced from that undefiled vertue which is yet left with the Creature (as a small remainder of the *First Blessing*) and able to make a (q) perfect union betweene the *Body, Soule* and *Spirit*, whilst our lively *Fire*, (that Medium between the *Body* and *Spirit*) by receiving this *Etheriall Medicine* consisting of heavenly vertues (that consume the *Impurities* and *Superfluities* of the *Body*) is delivered from all *Impediments*, and the *Body* forced to agree with that incomparable *Nature* into which it is changing by so sweete and powerfull *Compulsions*, and consequently life *Pro-rogued*.

(q) R. Bost. Phil.  
cap. 3.

As touching the *Prolongation* of life, wee meete with some *Presidents* in *Histories*, and they not *Fables*, where by the *Application* of things inward or outward, the *Spirit* hath beene renewed, the *Body* strenghtned the *Vital* and *Animall* faculty quickned, decrepid and withered *Age* renewed, & *Life* enlarged. Besides these *Relations*, we perceive *Nature* is so courteous to some kind of *Creatures*, as the *Hart, Eagle*, and *Serpent*, that she affords them meanes to obtaine the benefit of *Renovation* (here *Nature* teaches them *Naturall Magick*, for tis no other) and why then may it not be granted to Man if sought after? Nay the (r) consideration of this *Favourable Blessing* afforded to *Animalls* has been the principall ground whence many *Philosophers* have addicte themselves to the search of this *Mystery*, hoping that might not be denied to Man, upon his search, which is bestowed gratis upon the *Creature*.

(r) R. Bach. Ep.  
De Secret.  
Natur. cap. 6.

It is apparent that our (s) *Diseases* proceed chiefly from *Transplantation* (though I deny not but some *Hereditary Corruption* is intail'd upon *Posterity*, from the decaying, mouldering, and rotten *Natures* of our *Ancestors*) for, by what we *Eate* or *Drinke* as *Nourishment*; the corrupt and harmfull, nay deathfull qualities, which the (t) *Divine malediction* lodged in created things, is removed from them into our *Bodies*, and there grow up and multiply till (having heightened the *Sal, Sulphur* and *Mercury*, into an irreconcilable *Constitution*, through the impurities wherewith they are loaded and burthened) they introduce a miserable *decay*, which consequently become a *Death*: and this is the sooner hastned if thereunto we adde the heavy loade of *Luxuriousnesse* and *Glutony*. Yet is not this *Death* *Naturall* but *Accidental*, and (as may appeare by what has been said) a (u) *Death* arising out of the fruits of the *greate World* which grows up by *Transplantation*, the *Rebellious Disobedience* of man provoking *God* to plant a *Death* in every thing that he had made, by the *Curse* wherewith he had *curst* the *Earth*. And to this the *Doctrin* which the (w) *Angell* taught *Esdras* is agreeable.

(s) Severin. Idea  
Med. Philos.  
cap: 12.

(t) Sir W. Raw.  
Hist. fol. 65.

(u) J. W. Epist.

(w) 2 Esd. cap.  
7. V. 11. 12. 13.

And though it is appointed *all must dye*, against which *Decree* no *Elixir* has power.



power to resist, yet this *Medicine* is a remedy for the particular *corruption* of *Man*, to keep back those *greifes* and *diseases* which usually accompany & molest *Old Age*; insomuch, that that *Death* which man eates in his *Bread* may be brought to a *Seperation*, and consequently (in the comfort of an *Uninterrupted Health*) spin out his *thread of life* to the longest end of that *Nature* fallen from *Original Justice*. For tis a certaine truth that what we receive into our *Bodies*, of that, *Nature* findes two *Substances*, the (one with a Gladsome appetite,) she retaines to feede *Vitality*, the other (with an abhor'd dislike) she expells, as not onely uselesse but *Putrescitive* and *Dangerous*: and if thereupon we throughly advise with our selves we must needs confesse *Her way* is best to be imitated, in *seperating the Pure* from the *Impure*, (which are joyned together in every thing) before we make use of them, and where she does manifestly *Substrat* and *Divide*, let us not there *add* and *multiplie*; for doubtlesse the *Facts* (y) profit nothing, nay in sick persons they plainly *opprese* the penetrating vertue of the *Spirit* it selfe, and commit that *seperating Art* to the diseased *Body*, which through *weaknesse* is not able to performe the *Task*.

y) Roibm. Co-  
ment.

The *Brevity of Life* came in with the *Fall of Adam*, and though some of the *Antients* before the *Flood* lived almost a thousand yeares, yet certainly their lives were *prorogued* by the use of this *Medicine*, with which they well knew how to *seperate* and *correct* the obnoxious *Qualities* of all things, and I much question whether the *generality* of Persons then lived *so long*, or onely those who were the (z) *true Ancestors*; of *Abraham*, they not being alwaies the *eldest* and *first begotten* of the *Patriarks*, but such as *God* chose out of the *Family* to continue the *line*, and had (by the permission of *God*, as a singular and peculiar *blessing*) this *Secret Traditionally* committed to them.

x) Sir W. Raw.  
Hist. fo. 64.

Pa. 89. li. 27. ————— I never made assay  
Of the Red worke before this day.

Hence some affirme that *Norron* neither had nor knew how to make the *Red Medicine*, but that's not so, for to the time of publishing his *Ordinall*, 'tis true, he had not a *second time* gon about to make it, and why?

(a) The cause appeareth in this Booke before,  
When hee was robbed then hee would no more.

a) Ord. pag. 89.

Yet that he was *formerly* at *worke*, made it, and was *robb'd* thereof appears also (b) before, where he saith the (c) *Merchants Wife* stole it from him, and that the *misfortune* thereof deterr'd him from making further *progress* therein. Besides, he avers his *Master* taught it him, and that he fully *now* how to make it, for so himself witnesseth.

b) Ord. pag. 34.

c) See Anota.  
upon pag. 34.

(d) I had with Grace the true Doctrine  
Of Confection of the Red Medicine.

d) Ord. pag. 89.

And lastly, in the latter end of the 5. *Chap.* of the *aforsaid Ordinall*, *Norron* truly and cleerely declares how it is made; unto which I refer the *Reader*.

Pag. 99. li. 37. Wherefoze they being in swarke of Generacion,  
Hade most obedience to Constellation.

Here our *Author* refers to the *Rules of Astrologie* for *Electing* a time where-  
in to begin the *Philosophicall* worke, and that plainly appears by the following  
lines, in which he chalkes out an *Election* fitly relating to the *Businesse*.

In the *operative* part of this *Science* the *Rules of Astronomie* and *Astrologie*  
(as elsewhere I have said) are to be consulted with.

c) Pat. Sapient.

(e) For in *Astronomie* thou must have right good feeling,  
D; else in this *Woike* thou shalt have simple believing.

So that *Elections*, (whose *Calculatory* part belongs to *Astronomie*, but the  
*Judiciary* to *Astrologie*) are very necessary to begin this worke with; and the  
paines that *Norton* hath taken manifests no lesse, most *Authors* hincing the  
same, although we take but little notice thereof. For

f) Ord pag. 60.

(f) Such simple kindes unformed and unwrought,  
Must craftily be guided till the end be sought.  
Till which season they have more obedience,  
Above formed Natures to sterr's Influence.

Generally in all *Elections* the *Efficacy* of the *Starrs* are used as it were, by a  
certaine *application* made thereof to those unformed *Natures* that are to be  
wrought upon; whereby to further the working thereof, and make them more  
available to our purpose. (g) For since both *inferiour* and *superiour* Causes concur  
to every effect, it followeth that if the one be not considered as well as the other, this  
*Negligence* will beget *Error*. And by such *Elections* as good use may be made of  
the *Celestiall* influences, as a *Physitian* doth of the variety of *Herbes*. Agreeable to  
which is that of *Ptolomy* *Aphor. 8.* A *Judicious* man helps forward the *Ce-  
lestiall* operation, even as a *discreet* Husbandman assists *Nature* in his *plowing* and *pre-  
paring* the *Ground*. But *Nativities* are the *Radices* of *Elections*, and therefore  
we ought chiefly to looke backe upon them as the principall *Root* and *Founda-  
tion* of all *Operations*, and next to them the *quality* of the *Thing* we intend  
to fit, must be respected: so that by an apt position of *Heaven*, and *fortifying*  
the *Planets* and *Houses* in the *Nativity* of the *Operator*, and making them  
agree with the thing signified; the *Impression* made by that *Influence*, will abundantly  
augment the *Operation*.

h) Sir Chr:

Heyd. Def. of

Altrol. pag. 363

And this is upheld by very evident reason of *Nature*, (h) for (saith a learned  
*Gent.* whose *Defense of Iudiciall Astrologie* (so long since published) stands  
hitherto firme & unconfuted, notwithstanding all the whistling Assaults of any  
*Adversary*) the *Celestiall* Influences never cease to flow into us, and therefore not  
unlikely that the like position or *Configuration* to that under which we are borne, may  
by like impression and influence increase and strengthen the operation of the former,  
more then it would if the *Nativity* were considered alone. And upon these grounds  
*Norton* advises to make *Elections* like those he layes downe.

i) Unless.

i) Unlesse then your Nativity pretend Infection,  
In contrariety to this Election.

i) Ordin. p. 100

Which is the same in effect with that of (k) *Protony*, where he saith to k) Aphor. 6.  
this purpose, viz. " Though an Election of a Day or houre be well made, yet  
" will it prove of little advantage unlesse suitably constituted to the scheme  
" of the Nativity, because else it cannot divert that evil which in the Nativity  
" the Planets threaten: and hence it comes that Actions Thrive or Miscarry  
(though begun at one and the same time,) according as the position of Hea-  
ven then agrees with the Nativity of the Persons that manage them.

As touching the Necessity of Elections, to be used in Dyer, Building, Dwel-  
ling, Apparell, and the severall Actions of our Life, let any that would be satis-  
fied, read *Marcellus, Ficinus, Hesiod, Cato, Virgil, Varro, Columella, Pliny*, who  
(and generally all Philosophers) ordered their affaires of planting, sowing,  
lopping, &c. by them.

For in those things (here below) which have no sence (as well as those that  
have) the Heavenly Influences alwaies make Impression according to the measure  
and Capacity of the Subject, and doe evidently manifest their Dominion in  
them, (l) for nothing is more powerful then their Influences, when Impressio is once  
made. Witnesse their power in Plants, Herbes, Corne, and what is Vegetable, l) Gaff. Curios.  
whose Seeds diversly prosper, or decay, according to the state of the ☽ with the ☽ pag. 219.  
☾ at the time of their sowing. This the Husband-mans Experience can tell the  
world, and the Saus Annual Acceffe and Recesse makes manifest to the sence.

And great Reason there is in Nature why the Moons condition ought chiefly  
to be observed, for she is the Planet neerest the Earth, and appointed as it  
were the Vehiculum of all other heavenly Influences unto what is Sublunary, and  
in that regard she is properly called (m) An Instrument of the Armies from m) Eccl. 43. 8.  
above: according to whose present Condition things are steered; for if she be  
Fortunate by good Aspects, happy by Position, swift of Course, and increasing in  
Light, things thrive apace and flourish; But the contrary if she suffer Impedi-  
ments. We may ordinarily observe how poorly and slowly the Seeds of Plants  
grow up, nay many times languish and degenerate into an unkindly Quality  
and Taste, if sowne in the Waine of the Moone, and the Reason is because the  
Moysture and Sapp that should feed them is exceedingly diminished; yet it is  
the fittest tyme for cutting downe Timber, or what else we would preserve  
from decaying.

(n) *Thurneisserus* (among many other admirable and usefull Observations) n) Hist. Plant.  
gives us the Position of Heaven under which severall Plants are Impregnated  
with the greatest vertue, the gathering of which at such times, for Physicall  
uses, deserves to be taken notice of; for the notable difference that evidently  
appeares betwixt their virtues and the vertues of such as are gathered without  
that Consideration. In a word, by Elections we may Govern, Order and Pro-  
duce things as we please: *Faber quisq; Fortuna propria.*

Pag. 100. li. 1. *Is a direct and true Ascendant.*

**I**N this and the first Ten following lines, are laid downe the *Authors Rules* for framing an *Election* by, agreeable to which he erects you *Schemes* (about the *Latitude* of 51. degrees) that are placed before the sixth Chap. which I have caused to be exactly Copied from the *Originall*, though some *Planets*, I must acknowledg, are not placed in that exact order (for *houses* and *signes*) as *Astronomical Rules* direct, and the *Doctrine of Astrologie* requireth. For Example, In the first *House* of the first *Figure* you have ♀ in 7. degr. of ♄, the *Ascendent* in 2. degr. of ♄, and then the ☉ in the 18. Degr. of the same *signe*; whereas the 2. degr. of ♄ being fewer degrees of that *Signe* then 7. (wherein ♀ is placed) should Antecede it. Againe in the second *Figure* you have both ♀ and the ☽ in the 11th *House* thereof, who should of Right be posited in the 10th. because the 20th degree of ♄ is the *Cuspe* of the 11th, and therefore all *Planets* in lesser degrees of that *Signe* are falling into the 10th. Besides you have ♀ placed in every *Figure* so remote from the ☉, that *Astronomers* must count it absurd, since she is never above 48. degr. *Elongated* from him; and yet in the third *Figure* she comes not within the compasse of a \* *Aspect*, nay in the second she is almost in 8 to him.

For their *Position*; I could have placed them in *Houses* according to *Art*, but I rather let them stand as I found them in the *Originall*, being well assured they were thus Posited by *Designe*, and not through *Ignorance* or *Mistake*; for our *Author* manifests himselfe a learned *Astrologian*, and too wary a *Pen-man* to be guilty of either. And though it may seem contrary to *Art* for the *Position* of ♀ to be so far distant from the ☉, yet tis agreeable to his *Rule of Election* that she is so often placed in the 4th *House* (especially seeing the *Signe* falls out to be there in which she is exalted) because he appoints the *Lord* thereof to be fortunate,

©) Ord. pag. 100.

(o) For this is *Thesaurum absconditum* of old Clerks.

Withall, the *Planets* as they stand here placed in *Signes* and *Houses* are not so as that these *Figures* were the *Elected* times for the *Authors* owne *Operations* (or any others in that *Faculty*) but are rather *fained* and invented, onely to bring them within the compasse of his *Rules*. And to satisfie my selfe herein, I have taken some paines to *Calculate* the places of the *Planets* for severall years about the *Authors* time, but cannot finde the three *Superiors* and place of the ☉ to be in those *Signes* wherein he has posited them.

It is also worthy of our *Observation* to see how the *Author* continues his *Vailes* and *Shadows*, as in other parts of the *Mystery*, so likewise in the very *Figures* of some of the *Planets*, for he does not exhibite them under the *Characters* commonly now (or then) used, but *Hieroglyphically* in *Figures* agreeable to their *Natures*, yet (p) diversitie of *Names* (or *Figures*) makes no diversitie in the things they signifie: For ♄ is pointed out by a *Spade*, ♃ by a *Miter*, ♁ by an *Arrow*, ♀ by a beautifull *Face*, ♁ by the figure (in those daies) usually stamped upon the Reverse of our *English Coyne*: Onely the ☉ and ☽ are left us in that fashion the *Auspicious* bestowed upon them.

p) *Aristotle*.

Pag. 100. li. 3. 2. **Trust not to all Astrologers, I saie whie:  
For that Art is as secret as Alchimie.**

**A**strologie is a profound Science: The depth this Art lyes obscur'd in, is not to be reach't by every vulgar *Plumet* that attempts to found it. Never was any *Age* so pester'd with a multitude of *Pretenders*, who would be accounted (and stick not to style themselves) *Masters*, yet are not worthy to wear the Badge of illustrious *Urania*. And (oh to be lamented!) the *swarme* is likely to increase, untill through their Ignorance they become the ridiculous object of the *Enemies* to *Astrologie*; (would that were all,) and *Eclipse* the glory of that *light*, which if Judiciously *dispens'd* to the *World* would cause *admiration*; but *unskilfully expos'd*, become the scorne and contempt of the *Vulgar*.

He that understands no more of *Astrologie* (nor will make a further use of it) then to quack with a few *Tearmes* in an *Horary Question*; is no more worthy to be esteemed an *Astrologian* then Hee who hath onely learnt *Hebrew* may be accounted a *Caballisticall Rabbi*. Tis true, he may be so fraught with *words*, as to amuse the unlearned, with the *Canting* noyse thereof, but what is that if compared to the full and intire knowledge of the *Language*? Yet of this sort at present are start up divers *Illiterate Professors* (and *Women* are of the Number) who even make *Astrologie* the *Bawd & Pander* to all manner of *Iniquity*, prostituting *Chast Urania* to be abus'd by every adulterate *Interest*. And what will be the issue (I wish it may prove no *Prophecie*) ere long *Astrologie* shall be cried down as an *Impostor*, because it is made use of as a *Stale* to all bad *Practises*, and a *laudable Faculty* to bolster up the *legerdimane* of a *Cheate*. And besides having now growne famous by the true *Predictions* of some of her able and honest *Sons*, shall grow into as much disgrace and infamy, by the unskilfull *Prognosticks* of ignorant *Illegitimate Bastards*: who rather then they will accuse themselves, when they faile of truth in their *Judgments*, will not stick to condemne *Astrologie* it selfe as defective and lame, in what their slothfull negligence or ignorant blindnesse was not able to finde out. And therefore *Norton* here speaks truly, that *Astrologie* (take it with all its *Comprehensions*) is as *Secret* or *Mysterious* as *Alchimie*, and as difficult to be throughly and perfectly understood.

There are in *Astrologie* (I confesse) shallow *Bookes*, through which young *Tyroes* may *wade*; but withall, there are deepe *Foards*, over which even the *Gyants* themselves must *swim*. Such is the *Doctrine* of *Nativities*, *Directions*, *Annuaull Revolutions* and what else depends thereupon, belonging to *Man*, the little *World*: and beyond these, those of *Comets*, *Eclipses*, *Great Conjunctions* and *Revolutions*, that refer to the greater *World*. These are subjects of *Eminency*, and being judiciously handled Magnifie the *Art*. But,

q) Many men weene which both them reade,

That they doe understande them when they do not (indeede,

q) Ordin. cap.

5. pag. 60.

I know some few *Artists* have satisfactorily manifested what excellency of *Skill* there is in Judging an *Horary Question*, and how much of truth may be

drawne from that branch of *Art*; But they are those that are thoroughly read in all other parts of *Astrologie*; for such only are able to give a true *Resolution* to the *Querent*, and from the events of their confiderate *Predictions*, bring *Honour* to the *Art*, and gaine *Reputation* to *Themselves*.

Pag. 104. li. 20.

Obtaine therefore to fetch breath from your *Foot*.

**I**N regard of the *violent Nature* of the *Medicine* which is *deadly* indeed, because its *Nature* is so infinitely strong above *Mans*, that it overcomes his *Spirits* and *poysons* him; *Norton* therefore lets fall a hinte, what *Parts* an *Operator* ought to *Arme*, and whence to fetch *Breath*: Meaning thereby, that those *Orifices* of the *Body* be closely stoppt (through which there is so open a passage, that a *Strong vapour* would fly as speedily as *lightning* into the *inmost parts*) while the *Vessell* is opening. But how to *breath* the while is the *Difficulty*. We have *Practises* something neere it, as of those who attempt to lye long under *Water*, &c.

And therefore let this be a *Caution* sufficient to young *Practisers* in this *Science*, that when they worke upon a *Matter*, and bring it (as they suppose) to some *perfection*, if they can indure the *opening* of their *Vessell* without being *Armed*, they may rest satisfied that nothing is more certaine then that their *Matter* is not the *Philosophers Mercury*, and their *Practise* erroneous.

Pag. 105. li. 17.

Now have I taught you every thing by *Name*.

r) *Hor.*

—————r) Hoc tibi dictum  
Tolle memor :

**T**HIS Verse ought to be heedfully observed by the *Student* in this *Science*, for he speaks a reall truth, *Nihil prætermissum quod à quovis dici possit*. Nothing being *wanting*, nor nothing *left out* that is *needfull* to be knowne to compleate this greate *Worke*: which many have not the *happinesse* to *apprehend*, though it should be more *plainly* discovered unto them. Much alike *unfortunate* as those that *Sandivogius* speaks of, (s) to whom he had intimated the *Art* from *word to word*, but they could by no meanes understand him, yet would be accounted *Philosophers*.

s) *Præf. in Æ-nig. Philos.*

Seeing then a *Man* may be in the true *Path* and not know it to be so, it behoves the serious *Student* earnestly to desire of *God* to (t) "remove from his (u) "Mind all thoughts without understanding, to make him a (u) Child of the light (w) "as of the *Day*, that his (w) *Eyes* may behold the right, and his *Eye-lids* direct his *ways*. That his *Dayes* be not spent in *vanity*, nor his *Yeares* wast "doing nothing: but that (y) one *Day* may teach another, and one *Night* "add knowledge to another, And then he shall find that though this *Author* has opened his *Mouth* in a *Parable*, yet he hath declared [or made plain] *hard Sentences* of *Old*.

t) *Wisd. 1. 5.*

u) *1 Thef. 5. 5.*

w) *Prov. 4. 2. 5.*

y) *Psa. 19. 2.*

z) *Ord. pa. 106.*

z) For in this *Ordinal* (he lets you out of doubt,)  
Is nothing set wrong, nor no point left out.

Pag. 106. li. 21. In the yeare of Christ MCCCCXXXIII.  
This Worke was begun ———

**I**N the search I have made after *Authenique Manuscripts* to compleate this  
Worke, a private *Gentleman* lent me a very faire one of *Norton's Ordinall*,  
which I chiefly followed ; yet not admitting to compare it with fourteen other  
*Copies*. It was written in *Velame* and in an auintient *sett Hand*, very exact and ex-  
ceeding neate. The *Figures* (whence I caused these herewith printed to be *Grav-*  
*red*) being also most neatly & exquisitely *lym'd*, and better work then that which  
was *Henry the seaventh's own Booke*, (as I am informed by those that have seene  
both.) It had placed in the middle and bottome of the *Compartiments* of *Flowers*,  
*Birds* and *Beasts*, the *Nevell's Coate of Armes*, with others which that  
*Family* quartered. This induced me to believe it to be the *Originall* (or one  
exactly Copied from it) presented by the *Author* to *George Nevell* then *Arch-*  
*Bishop of Torke*, who was a most wealthy and *Magnificient Bishop*; as appears not  
onely by the rich (a) *Iewell* he offered at *Becketts Tombe*, but for the greate and  
stately *Entertainment* he provided at *More* in *Hartfordshire* for *Edward the 4th*:  
to make which more *Magnificent* he brought forth a (b) vast *Treasure* of  
*Plate*, that he had hid during the *distractiions* of former *yeares*, all which the  
*King* seized upon with his *Money* and *Goods* then valued at 20000*l.* (a farre  
more considerable sum of *Money* in those *dayer*, then now ; ) and made of the  
*Arch-Bishops Mitre* (set with precious *Stones*) a *Crowne* for himself.

a) Isaac. Chr. fo. 468.  
b) Stow. Ann. fo. 426.

I have beene informed that there was greate *Correspondency* betweene this  
*Arch-Bishop* and the *Hermetique Philosophers* of his time, and this is partly con-  
firmed to me from *Ripley's* (c) *Dedication* of his *Medulla* to him, *Ann. 1476.* as (c) See the Pie-  
also the presentation of this of *Norton's Ordinall* ; for though I finde the said face.  
*Arch-Bishop* dyed the same yeare this *Ordinall* was begun to be written, yet  
the certaine time of that yeare I cannot yet learne, But it was towards the latter  
end thereof, when his *Successor* (*Lawrence Booth*) was *Consecrate*, viz. (d) 25. d) Godw.  
*Sept.* Besides, in all probability he lay not long *sick*, because he dyed (at *Blinshlow*) *Succ. p. 482.*  
upon a (e) *Journey* from *Torke* : So that the *Booke* might be finished and pre- e) Godw.  
*sented*, (or if not presented, yet *intended*) before he dyed, though begun but the pag. *ibidem.*  
same yeere.

Pag. 107. The Compounde of Alchymie, &c.

**T**His Worke (which is also called the *Twelve Gates*) was pen'd by *Sir George*  
*Ripley*, and formerly (f) set forth in print by *Ralph Rabbards*; I have compa- f) An. 1591.  
red it with severall other *Manuscript Copies*, amongst which I happily met with  
one written neere about the time that *Ripley* lived, (and in these *Streames* of  
*Learning* the more clearest and without the least of *Mixture* is to be found  
neerest the *Spring-head*.) the which I most relyed upon. Yet where they differ,  
the *Reader* (if this *Copy* please not) may make use of the former.

It appears at the end of this (g) *Worke*, that it was written in the yeare 1471. g) Pag. 193.  
which I the *Reader* take notice of, because I have met with a kind of *Retractions*  
of *Ripley's* beginning,

*Felix quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum.*

Wherein he beseeches all men, wheresoever they shall meeete with any of his *Experiments* written by *Him*, or that go under his *Name*, (from the yeare 1450. to the yeare 1470.) either to burne them or afford them no *Credit*, being written according to his esteeme, nor *prooffe*; and which (afterwards upon tryall) he found *false* and *vaine*: for soe long was he seeking the *Stoue*, but in the truth of *practise* had not found it, till towards the end of that yeare, and then (saith He) *Inveni quem diligit anima mea.*

So that this *Treatise* of the 12. *Gates* being wrote the yeare after, is unquestionably to be *relyed upon*, because pen'd from a grounded *experimentall Practise*, as himselfe Testifies in his *Admonition*,

h) I never saw worke truly but one,  
Of which in this Treatise the truth I have told.

h) Ripl. Admo-  
nition.

In which (for the Students safeguard) he gives an account of his own *Erronious Experiments*, therein following *Chaucer*, *Richardus Anglicus*, *Dionisius*, *Zacharius* the noble *Trevisan*, and divers other honest and *Consciencious Philosophers*.

*Ludovicus Combachius* (who hath (i) lately set forth divers of *Ripley's Works* in *Latin*) tells us (k) that he then had in his hands these *Twelve Gates* rendred in most pure *Elegiacque verse*, by one *Nicholas May* upon the Command of the *Emperour Rudolph* the second, and that he could willingly have added it to that he published, (which was translated out of *English* into *Latine verse* by *Sir Edw: Kelley*) for the better understanding thereof, but that the *Copy* was none of his owne.

i) Anno 1649:  
k) Pref. ad O-  
per. G. Rip.

l) Printed at To-  
loufe.

The learned *Faber*, (1646.) bestowed much Paines and Cost in publishing to the world (l) *Basilii Currus Triumphalis*, and others, in one *Volume*. In the *Argument* of which *Booke Georgius Riplexus Canonicus Anglus doctissimus & mirandus in quo nihil falsi & supervacui ad metallorum omnium proprietates, & naturas manifestandus*, is thus Ingeniously acknowledged. He further assures us that his *Workes* are worthy to keep pace with the best *Philosophers*; and knowes that *Policie* in *Printing* is surest, and takes well with the *Judicious*, to begin with a good *Worke*, and end with the best; to which place he refers ou *Ripley*. But I must needs tell the *Reader* that in pag. 338. and so to the end, he is by *mistake* called *Triplanus* instead of *Riplexus*. There are other the like notorious faults which the *Printer* (most likely) is guilty of, as giving *Isaac Holland* the name of *Irsacus*. *Cornelius Drebble* he prints *Tornelius*, (and sometimes *Fornelius*) *Prebellianus*; and besides these, further causes of *Exception* to other parts of the *Worke* (too many to be mentioned here) amongst the rest where *Faber* sayes they were all rendred into *Latin* out of *Dutch*, and that this peece of *Ripley's*, which he there calls *Triplanus de lapide Philosophorum* (but is indeed an *Epitomy* of these 12. *Gates*) was by one *Nicholas Barnard* a *Philosopher* Translated out of *Dutch* into *Latin*, intimating withall that it was *Originally* written in the *Germain Tongue*; which is very *false*, injurious to our *Author*, and dishonourable to our *Nation*.

Thus much for the *Worke*, and now to say something touching our *Author*. *Philemon Holland* in his *Translation* of *Gambden's Britania* Printed 1636.



is pleased to take the liberty to tell us that the place of his *Nativity* was (m) m) fol. 295. *Ripley*, a *Village* in the *County* of *Surrey*, and calls him a *Ring-leader* of our *Alchimists*, and a *mysticall Impostor*. This *Imputation* of *Mysticall Impostor* smells more of *Exvious dislike* then *faithfull Account*, and therefore I'll passe it by. But as to the place of his *Birth*, I am induced to believe it to be about *Yorkshire*, (not that he was a *Foundling* at *Ripley* in that *County*, or of so obscure *Parents*, that the name of the place of his *Nativity* must be impos'd upon him in defect of a better) No certainly, his *Name*, *Relation*, and *Kindred* discover him to be the *Sonne* of a *Gentleman*; and though I cannot exhibit his *Pedigree*, yet it appears in some ancient *Manuscript Copies* of his (n) *Medulla* (which I have seene) that his *Relation* of *Kindred* lay in the *Northerne parts*, where (he saith) "he had divers *Kindred*, *Gentlemen* of " *Yorkshire* and *Lincolnhire*, as *Tevarfall*, *Ripley*, *Medlay*, *Willoughbie*, *Burham*, " *Waterton*, *Flemming* and *Talboyes*, who (as he there complains to the *Arch-* " *Bishop Nevell*, to whom he dedicated that *Worke*) were by the *Conquering* " *Sword* of *Edward the fourth*, (*God* so permitting) lamentably destroyed. 'Tis also considerable that his *Ecclesiasticall Promotion* hapned to be at *Bridlington*, a (o) *Towne* in the *East Riding* of *Yorkshire*.

n) towards the end thereof.

o) *Camb. Brit.* fo. 714.

p) *Prof. to his* 12. *Gates.*

— p) According to my Profession,  
In Order Chanon Regular of Bridlington.

And probably such his *Advancement*, might be procured rather in that *Country* where his *Kindred* and *Friends* lived, and himself that *Country-man*, then if he had been a *Stranger*.

I determine not whether *Holland* has done the learned *Antiquary* or profound *Philosopher* the greater *Injury*, in what he puts downe concerning the place of his *Birth*; for I must let the *world* know, 'tis not to be found in the *Originall Latin* which *Cambden* published *Anno* 1607. nor can I learne that there was any other *Impression*, to the time of *Translation*, nor in probability could there be when *Holland* (q) fell to worke immediately upon the coming out of the said *Impression* in 1607. and set forth his *Translation* within foure *Yeares*.

q) *Postscript to* *Camb. Brit.*

So that I cannot but wonder at the *Boldnesse* of this *Translator*, not onely in adding many things of his owne score, but for abusing so learned a *Philosopher* with the *Term* of *Mysticall Impostor*, and putting it upon the *Account* of an *Author*, who should he thus vilifie one of so cleere a *Reputation*, ingenious *Schollars* might have just cause to question the *Candidnesse* of his *Pen* in other things. But this kind of liberty I finde *Holland* hath taken in other parts of that worthy *worke*, The effects whereof, hath rendred *Banbury* (amongst others) much beholding to him for an eminent *Flour*: For, where *Cambden* fames it for (r) *Cheese* onely, he adds *Cakes* and *Zeale*: Neither of which are to be found in the *Originall*, though doubtlesse both in the *Towne*, and for endo *Casæo* no-  
better purpose then to be boasted of. *tissimum* to. 266

But to leave this *Digression* & returne to *Ripley*. *Pitts* tells us, "He was a Man s) *Pitts de illu-* " of a *Quick*, & (more then can be expressed) curious *Wit*, and that *Totam serè* str. *Ang. Scrip.* " *suâ ataiè* in pe. *scrutandis rerû* *Naturaliû* *occulis* & *abstrusis* *Causis* & *effectibus* pag. 677. " *consumpsit*; He wasted almost his whole *Life* in searching out the occult and " *abstruse* *Causes* and *Effects* of *Natural* things. And that he might more

“copiously and plentifully study *Philosophy*, and accomplish what he conceived  
 “his *mind*, he boldly travailed through *France*, *Germany*, and *Italy*, where he  
 “grew into familiarity with severall of the most *Learned men*.

Leland saith truly, that he (t) laid the foundation of his *Studies* in *Italy*,  
 for there indeed he had the *bleffing* first to see *Projection*.

(u) *In Romanis paribus nuptiis Mercurii,*

*Accidit post studium semel quod inter fuit.*

’Tis further testified, that He alwayes either (w) *Writ*, or *Learnt*, or *Taught*  
 something; He was perfectly *learned* in all the liberall *Arts*, and well red in all  
 manner of *Philosophy*; a most famous *Mathematician*, a *Rhetorician*  
 and *Poet*, (x) *per eam artem, non vulgaris effectus*. *Combachius* styles  
 him (y) *Author precul dubio dignus, qui ab Amatoribus Chemiae sedulo evolvatur,*  
*cum in sermone apertus sit, rotundus & planus, nec ullis spinis aliorum more obsitus:*  
 A worthy *Author* without exception, who is diligently studied by the lovers  
 of *Chimistry*, forasmuch as he is *open, well compact, and plaine of delivery*, and not  
 wrapt in any *Thornes*, after the custome of others. *Habet insuper* (saith the  
 same *Author*) *cum Lulii scriptis magnam affinitatem, ut unus alterum explicet, &c.*  
 Besides, he hath great *Affinity* with the *Writings* of *Lully*, insomuch that the  
 one explaineth the other.

Amongst other parts, abroad, he visited the *Isle* of *Rhodes*, and resided there  
 for some time with the *Knights* of the *Order* of *Saint Iohn* of *Ierusalem*. An *Ac-*  
*quaintance* of mine hath in his *custody* certaine private *Observations* of an *En-*  
*glish Gentleman* of good quality and credit, who in his *Travells* abroad, *Ob-*  
*serve*s (amongst other things) that in the *Isle* of *Malta* he saw a *Record*, which  
 declares that this *Sir George Ripley* gave yearely to those *Knights* of *Rhodes*  
 10000*l.* towards maintaining the *war* (then on foot) against the *Turks*.

But at length, that the might bid his farewell to the *World*, and wholly  
 consecrate himselfe to *God*, and betake him to his private *Studies*, upon his

(z) *Bale Cent. 8.* (z) returne into *England* he obtained an *Indulgence* of *Pope Innocent* the eighth,  
 that for the future he might be

a) *Tit. oper.*

a) *Exempt from Claustrell Obserbance,*

and alwayes discharged and freed from the burthen of the *Ceremonies* and  
*Observancy* of his *Order*; but in regard the *Chanons* admit such things, he  
 became a (b) *Carmelite* in the *Monastery* of *Saint Butolph*, which (saith *Leland*) is a  
 famous (c) *Mari Towne* nigh the *Banks* of the *River Lindus*: This *River* I  
 take to be the *River Witham* in *Lincolnshire* (anciently called (d) *Lindis*) which  
 passing from *Lincoln*, runs towards the maine *Sea* by *Boston*, more truly called  
 (e) *Butolphs Towne*, (for it carried that name from *Butolph*, a most holy and  
 devote *Saxon*;) And if you observe *Cambdens* *Map* of *Lincolnshire*, you shall see  
*St. Butolph* stands neere to *Boston*. So that in all likelyhood this was the *place* of  
*Ripley’s Retirement*, where he continued an *Anchorite* untill his *Death*, and was  
 there *Buried* Anno 1490.

The probability whereof, may be further confirm’d from his *Medulla*, where it  
 appeares he had then (f) a great desire to return into *England*, and to that end  
 therein became a *Suter* to the *Archbishop* of *Yorke*, that by his meanes he might  
 obtaine an *abiding place* in some *Religious house*, within his *Dioces*. Which

f) See the latter  
 end of that  
 worke.

Archbishop presently after dying, he could not performe, but not unlike Ripley having still an earnest longing thereto, (because it was his native Countrey,) might without doubt otherwise effect.

And whereas Bale saith he obtained Pope Innocents Indulgence upon his returne into England, and thereupon became a Carmelite, An. 1488. It is manifest from the foresaid Medulla, that at the writing thereof, which was in 1476. (at least 12. yeares before the time Bale makes him to enter into that Order) he had this Dispensation, for so he tells the Archbishop: And if so, then it must be either (g) Sixtus the fourth, or Paul the second (his Predecessor) that must grant it unto him.

g) Isaac. Chron. fo. 366.

He wrote divers Bookes worthy of perusing, but amongst those which Bale Registers, I shall onely cull out these, viz.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Compendium Alchimie, seu Castellum Duodecim Portarum. | 5. Artem brevem vel Clangorem.                          |
| 2. Concordantias Guidonis & Raymundi.                    | 6. Practicum Ceremonialium.                             |
| 3. Secreta Philosophorum.                                | 7. Dicitata & Egri.                                     |
| 4. Alchymistarum Misteria.                               | 8. De Magia Naturali.                                   |
|  | 9. De lapide Philosophico, latine Tractatum rythimicum. |

All which Pitts recites, and to them adds the following workes.

- |                            |                               |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 10. Medullam Philosophicæ. | 13. Experimenta Philosophicæ. |
| 11. Pupillam Alchimie.     | 14. De rerum temperaturis.    |
| 12. Terram Terrarum.       |                               |

What followes Ludov: Combachius has lately printed, and added to some of the aforementioned Peeces.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 15. De Mercurio & lapide Philosophorū. | 19. Accurtationes & practica Raymundina. |
| 16. Philorcium Alchymistarum.          | 20. Cavalesna.                           |
| 17. Clavis Aure Porta.                 |  |
| 18. Viaticum seu Varia Practica.       |  |

And lastly take into the Number the small Peeces published in this Theatrum. viz. His

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 21. Epistle to Edw. the fourth, pag. 109.        | 24. Prefare to his Medulla, 389.                |
| 22. Vision. pag. 374.                            | 25. A short worke supposed to be his, Pag. 393. |
| 23. Verses belonging to his Scrowle. } Pag. 375. |   |

Pag. 177. lin. ult. A Quintessence this Water we call, In Man, which helpeth Diseases all.

Physick is a divine Science, even Gods Theologic; for the Almighty wrote his Scripture in that language, before he made Adam to reade it. The Ten Fathers before the Flood, and those that followed, together with Moses and Salomon, were the great Physicians in former Ages, who bequeathed their heavenly knowledges

knowledges of *naturall* helps to those they judged as well *worthy* in honesty and industry, as capable thereof: and from their piercing *Beames* all *Nations* enlightned their *Tapers*. *Abraham* brought it out of *Chaldea*, and bestowed much thereof upon *Egypt*, and thence a *refulgent Beame* glanced into *Greece*. The *Coicks* and *Æsculapian Family*, &c. *God* greatly encouraged to serve that *Age*. *Democritus* and *Hypocrates* supported *Ruinous Mankind*, with their *Phisicall* administrations, and *Schollers* successively supplied their places for at least 400. yeares, untill *Galen* undertooke by his strong *Abilities* and incessant Paines to vivifie the then dying *Genius* of *Phisick*: which hath since most nobly beene Augmented, by the stupendious paines of *Arabians* and *Europeans*.

And in the *Progresse* this *Scienc* has made into severall parts of the *World*, we may finde, that *God* hath evermore been pleas'd to call upon the *stage* thereof in sundry *Ages*, some choyce and eminent *Men*, whom (by the *Illumination* of his *blessed Spirit*) he hath furnished with ability to reade the *Characters* of his blessed will, writ in that ample and sacred *Volume* of the *Creation*, and the severall *Pages* of individual *Natures*. And further, to testifie his care of his *Creatures*, hath also given them *Balme* in their hands to stoppe the over-spreading contagiousnesse of bainefull *Diseases*. But to contract the *Rayes* of my *Prospective* to our owne *homes*, the *Phisicians Colledge* of *London* doth at this day nourish most noble and able *Sons of Art*, no way wanting in the choicest of *Learning*; And though we doe not, yet the *World* abroad has taken notice of sundry learned *Fellowes* of that *Societie*, as *Linacres*, *Gilberts*, *Ridley*, *Dec*, *Flood*, &c. and at present *Doctor Harvey*, who deserves for his many and eminent *Discoveries*, to have a *Statue* erected rather of *Gold* then of *Marble*.

Neverthelesse, it has beene observed in other *parts* that we *English* will sooner abuse and detract from the worth of any of our owne *Nation* (though never so well deserving) then render them what they justly merit by a worthy *Applause*: And rather cry up a *Frie* of *Illiterate Quacks* (for every *Galen* hath his *Plague*, [a mounting ignorant *Thessalus*] that cheate the *poore* and *simple* of their *Money*, and (I with they did not) often in *Conclusion* murder their over-credulous *Patients*;) then give the learned *Phisician* the due (*b*) *Honour* *God* has appointed us to pay him.

Now as *God* hath formerly shed most eminent *Beames* of the *first light* upon a few particular *Men* (as it were to gratifie the deserving *Labourers* at all times of his day;) So I am confident there are yet most noble *seeds* of that *light* of *Nature* appointed to spring up for the Benefit of *Posterity*. The *Glory* whereof we see hath shin'd in other *Horizons*, shortly it will draw neere to ours; and that which with incessant *Toyle* cannot yet be *Discovered*, shall in those *dayes* be freely *Revealed* to some that little dreame of it. I am more then *Confident* *Succession* will meete with many *advantages* and *helpes*, which this corrupt and ingratefull *Age* deserves not, nor shall have; because we deride, what *Posterity* will adore with a lasting admiration: The *Circuit* of that great and *Sabbathicall* Conjunction of the two *Superiour Planets* which began An. 1602. in the *Fiery Triplicity*, will *Illustrate*, *Enlarge*, and *Refine* *Arts* like the tryed *Gold*. It shall produce more pregnant and famous *Philosophers* by *Fire*, (I meane such as is *Etheriall*) then yet the *world* ere saw; and so purifie some  
inge-

ingenious *Inquisitors*, as to make them fit *Mettal* for *Angells* to Project on. This *Fiery Trigon* shall not passe, before that *God* make manifest what he commanded former *Ages* to keepe *Secret*, Where old *Hermes* his *Ætheriall Phisick* (viz. this *Quintessentiall Water* which *Ripley* here speakes of, and which is

(i) Such as auncient *Phisick* taught,

i) Sir E.K. to  
G.S.

shall be Restored; whose perfect and incorruptible Qualities of Heate, Cold, Moisture and Drinesse are able not onely to Nourish, Fortise, and Encrease the *Vitall Spirits*, but Digest, Correc̄t and Consume all Impediments and Corruptions, those hurtfull and Impure Seeds which crept in with the Curse, (and joyning themselves with the Good,) have ever since (like a growing Tyde) encroached so far upon the *Body of Man*, till he is almost overwhelmed and ready to Perish.

But it is to be acknowledged that those *Chemists* deserve a considerable share of Honour, who, for want of this *Ætheriall* and *Univerfall Medicine* (which *God* hath hitherto granted to few) zealously apply themselves to finde out a *Particular* one, (that *sedulous Industry* may afford to more) and to raise up a *Body of Phisick*, from those (k) *Three Principles* which are to be found in every *Body*, because compounded of them; (though strongly lockt up) namely *Sal*, *Sulphur*, and *Mercury*: (to which *De Clave* of late adds two more, viz. *Earth* and *Phlegme*) and so comfortably relieve decaying *Mortality*, and heale *Diseases* by the meanes they are Cured. k) *Boff. Phis.*  
cap. 4.

In the painefull and curious search of which *Experiments*, where there is more of *Nature* that still lyes hid, (yea she is as Infinite in her *Productions*, as the *Minde* of *Man* can be *Unsatiable*, in the search) let the satisfaction the *Ingenious Artist* findes in one *Truth*, leade him cheerfully on to make *Inquisition* after a further, perhaps the *Event* of his *Labours* may discover a *Perfection* in the knowledge he hunts after, and *Providence* may be as kinde to so diligent an *Inquisitor*, as *Nature* is to the *Ant*, who bestows *Wings* on her in her declining *Age*, as a reward for her former *Labours*.

And albeit I magnifie *Chemicall Phisique*, yet I do not lessen the due commendations that belong to *Galenicall*: nor dare I, when so great an *Hermetick Philosopher* as *Arnoldus de villa Nova* has taken so much paines to Joyn them together. And besides him, it has been the worke of *Maierus*, *Faber*, and many other conscientious *Philosophers*, to reconcile them. Who laying aside (indeede abhorring) all thought of *Faction*, conceive nothing to come neerer the *Divinity* of *Nature*, or be any way more gratefull to *God* and *Good men*, then to help the *Afflicted*, and relieve the *Sick*; nor greater *Charity* then to bestow *health*, and support *dejected Nature*. Nor is *Galenicall Phisick* hard to come by, it being at all times easy to be met with, the *Superficies* of the *Earth* never denying us some thing or other for *Medicine*, and they, *Milde*, *Gentle*, and *Safe* for weake and tender *Natures*. Moreover, it is observed by *Nollius* and others, that where *God* strikes with any *Disease*, in those parts he also sends forth a *Plant* that he endowes with vertue to cure it. And truly I cannot but admire at those snarling *humours*, who make it their *Taske* to disparage what they affect nor, (nay oftentimes what is beyond their owne worth) and rent those noble

parts of *Art* asunder, which *Nature* has conjoynd in an harmonious *Agreement*, and whose wide breaches, honest hearted *Philosophers* endeavour to make up by a friendly *Reconciliation*, it being not to be denyed, but that each hath their peculiar *Eminencies* for which they deserve both *Praise & Honour*. For my owne part, I am none of the *Detraçtors* from *Learning*, but beare an Universall affection to *Arts*, and am in freindship with each of their particular *Branches*; Nay even in those I understand not, for I am perswaded by the satisfaction I have received in things which before time I knew not, that there may be something deserving of my faire *Opinion*, in what I am yet to know.

l) *Bac. adv. pag.*  
37.

It has proved a great (l) *Error* in some *Practitioners*, who (tumbling up and downe their owne *Speculations*) seeke out for *Truth* in the *Little world*, and withdrawing themselves too much from the *Contemplation* of *Experimentall Naturall Observations*, neglect to looke for it in the *greate and common World*: When certainly such may far sooner arrive at that *Truth* they seeke for in *Man*, if they would but observe the *Beginnings*, *Change*, *declination*, and *death* of all things, in and upon this inferiour *Globe*, and compare their virtues with our owne internall *Natures*, for they are certainly (m) united by a *Noble, excellent, and secret Harmony and Relation*.

m) See Davi-  
son's Curic.  
Chemic.

n) De occult:  
Phil. cap. 3.

And having found the true *Originall* and *Cause* of *Diseases*, then further to search after a proper remedy; for all *Diseases* are not cured by one sort of *Physick* (save that which is *Etheriall* and *Incorporeall*) And therefore according to the *Doctrine* of (n) *Paracelsus*, such as are bred from so light a cause as the impure *Seeds* of *Vegitables*, viz. *Meate*, *Drinke*, *Fruiss*, *Herbes*, and the like *Elementary* things, may be very easily cured with the *Secrets* of *Hearbes, Roots*, and such like mild and tender *Medicines*, of which sort *Galenicall Physick* is more plentifully furnished then any of the rest. Those that are produced from the more rude and knotteer *Qualities* of *Mineralls*, and what is cast within the *Compass* of that *Tribe*, the *Chemicall Physitian* must expell by the power and force of his *Metalline Sulphurs*, &c. *Vegitables* being (in this Case) too weake to *Master* and *Dissolve* their tenacious and coagulated *Spirits*: Those which are derived from the *Influences* of *Heaven*, must be removed by *Plants*, &c. *Magically* gathered and prepared, or by *Sigills*, &c. framed or made under suitable *Positions* and *Aspects* of the *Planets*, and impregnated with the rayes of *Celestiall Vertues*, for without opening the *Bodies*, Infusing superiour *Influences*, and (by an additionall *Artifice*) fixing them to the said *Bodies*; their own ordinary *vertue* (be *Elections* never so propitious) hath not strength enough to conquer *Diseases* of that *Nature*: and severall of these choice *Secrets* (of *Nature* and *Art* united) I my selfe have prepared, made and Experimentally verified. Finally, where *Diseases* happen by *Supernaturall* meanes, as by *Inchantments*, &c. none of the other three are able to remedy the same, save onely *Magicall* and *Superclestiall* meanes, by and through the *Vertues* of particular *Intelligences*, Or the *Red Medicine* wrought up to the highest degree of *Perfection*. And in such cases the *Hermetique Philosopher* must appeare, who

o) *Anonymi.*

o) — In his Reason hath contribed  
A Perfeit Medicine, for Bodies that be sick  
Of all infirmities to be releived,  
This healeth Nature, and prolongeth life eke.

Therefore

Therefore let all men cease to wonder why so many *Diseases* seeme incurable; when many times being *Supernaturall* we judge them *Naturall*, and the true *Causes* unknowne, no sutable *Medicamen* is administred.

And whereas I have toucht upon *Sigills*, I thinke it will not be remote from this *discourse*, if I give a little satisfaction to my *Reader* therein; Though perhaps it may be esteemed as a thing of too daring a *Nature* for my *Pen* Nor am I ignorant how some, most learned Men, have extremly suffered under the heavy and sharp *Load* of unworthy and rash *Calumny*, for manifesting or defending this *Doctrine*; but it hath only beene (such is their *Glory*) by those that could never sufficiently *Answer* their *Arguments*.

The framing of *Sigills*, *Lamels*, *Talesmes* (for all depend upon one *Radix*) is a piece of *Learning* as (p) Ancient as the *Babilonian* and *Caldean* *Magi*, (who first found out the Secret power of *Figures*) a chiefe part of their *Magick*, And practised by the greatest *Philosophers* in the *Easterne World*; Where remaine to this day, (as evident Testimonies of their first *Invention*) very many and ancient *Talesmes*, the miraculous effects whereof were admired and approved throughout all *Ægypt* and *Persia*: although (I confesse) their *Name* and *Use* be yet scarce knowne in these parts of the *World*; Or if, onely to such whole *Wisdome* thinks fit to conceal and preserve the *knowledg* thereof, from the hands of the senselesse and profane.

Among all other *Philosophers* (famous for this kinde of knowledg) *Apolonius Tyaneus* was the (q) mightiest, and his *Workes* (in my Opinion) most *Stupendious*: Who though the *Envious* and *Ungratefull World*, has throwne some dirt upon him, to blemish the *Innocency* of his *Operations*, yet he never deserved other then well; all He did being for the (r) good thereof, and not for *hurt*; He was no lesse a *Pious* then *Illustrious Philosopher*, His whole *Life* being strict and vertuous, and his *Death* not blasted with any scandalous *Exit*. And for a justification of his *Praxis*, take this Testimony of *Iustinus*, who, saith (s) that he was a Man skillfull in the “*Dissent* and *Consent* of all *naturall Powers*; and who wrought wonderfull things by the meanes of this *Science*; “(which were only *Naturall* and not *Miraculous*;) For which purpose, he “made choyce of such fit *Subjects*, as might conduce to the perfection of “what he intended to *Effect*: And indeed *God* did not withstand those “*Workes* of his, in regard they were done by the knowledg of *Naturall things*, “for the use and benefit of *Man*.

What I have further to say, shall onely be to shew what *Naturall powers*, *Sigills*, &c. *Graved* or *Imprest* with proper *Characters* and *Figures*, and made under certaine peculiar *Constellations* may have. *Albumarar*, *Zabel*, *Haly*, *Alberegus*, and divers other *Arabians*, give us severall examples of such as have been cured of the biting of *Serpents*, *Scorpions*, *Mad dogs*, &c. by *Talismanicall Figures*: And in other *Authors* we meete with a world of (r) *Stories* which tell what *Admirable effects* they have wrought being rightly prepared, (which should I here mention, would swell beyond the limits of my *Discourse*) But this peece of *Art* is of extreme difficulty, and not to be performed by every one that takes it in hand.

As for the use of such *Characters*, *Letters*, *Words*, *Figures*, &c. Formed or *Insculped* upon any *Matter* we make use of, we are led to it by the president u) See *Crolius* of *Nature*, who *Stampes* most notable and marvelous *Figures* upon (u) *Plants*, de *signat. inter.*

Recotes rerum.

p) See R Moses,  
his Doctor dubi-  
orum.

q) Greg. Observ.  
pag. 36.

r) Mayerus Sym.  
Aur. Mens. pag.  
127.

s) In quest. ad  
Orthod. quest.

t) See Greg.  
Observ.  
Gaff. Curof.

u) See Crolius

*Roots, Seeds, Fruits*, may even upon rude *Stones, Flints*, and other inferior *Bodies*.

NOR are these remarkable *Signatures* made and described by *Chance*, (for there is a certaine *Providence* which leades on all things to their end, and which makes nothing but to some purpose,) but are the *Characters* and *Figures* of those *Starrs*, by whom they are principally governed, and with these particular *Stamps*, have also peculiar and different *vertues* bestowed upon them. What *Artists* therefore doe in point of *Character*, is onely to pursue the *Track*, that is beaten out by *Nature*; And by how much the more the *Matter* whereupon such *Impressions* are made, is suitable to the *Qualities* of those *Starrs* whose *Characters* it is signed with: By so much more apt and inclineable it will be to receive those *vertues* that shall impower it to produce an *Effect*, in things whereunto it's applyed.

Neverthelesse, this is not all, for this *Body* must have as it were a *Soule* infused, and be *Impregnated* with a *Celestiall* vitality, or else it remains *Ineffectual* and *Dead*. In which respect other meanes must be found out before we can obtaine that *Effect*. And therefore we are to Consider, that the *Soule* of the *World* is not confined, nor the *Celestiall Influences* limited, but doe indifferently emit and communicate their *Vertues* alike, as well to things *Artificially* made, as to those that are *Naturally generated*, though sometimes they are more, at othertimes lesse vigorous and powerfull, according to the different *Aspects* under which they are wrought: In which regard a fit *Election* must be built up from the foundation of *Astrologic*, suitable to the *Nature* of the *Operation* proposed, which being effected, and the *Stars* finding a *figure* aptly disposed for receiving them, they forthwith *Impresse* their *vertue*, which they retaining doe afterwards *operate* in that they finde to be *semblable*. And this is not strange if we reflect upon the *Vulgar* experiments of the *Loadstone*, who communicating its vertue to a peece of *Iron* (a thing made fit by *Nature* to attract and retaine) that *Piece* thereby becomes of strength to communicate this vertue to a *third*. But if we should consider the *Operations* of this *Magnet* thoroughly (which proceeds onely from a *Naturall Principle*) there is no other *Mystery, Celestiall, Elementall, or Earthly*, which can be too hard, for our *Beliefe*.

Moreover, these *Celestiall* vertues and peculiar *Gifts* are not infused into *Individual* and particular things, by the *Idea*, and by meanes of the *Soule* of the *World* alone, But also are invited thither, through the *Obediency* of their *Matter*, and a certaine aptitude and likenesse that these *Inferiours* beare to their *Superiours*; which being once taken in, they thereupon contract and retaine (besides such as they receive from their owne *Species*) those naturall *Vertues* and *Roots* of the *Starrs*, wherewith they suscite and stir up the *Influences* of the *Celestiall Bodies*; who are (as it were by compact when *United*) Obligated to *Operate* in and for that purpose, which the *Artist* appoints them. And more especially if the *Minde* of the *Operator* be vehemently inclined towards the same. For that through the strength and Efficacy of the *Imagination* and *Passion*, (being seriously intent upon any *Operation*) is joynd with the *Minde* of the *Starrs* and *Intelligences*, and as sodainly fitted with *Vertues*, as if it were the proper *Receptacle* of their *Influences*, and consequently helpes more effectually to infuse their *Vertues* into our *Workes*: And the reason is, because there is an apprehension and power of all things in the *Minde*: Whereupon all things  
having



having a naturall *Obedience* to it, have also of necessity an *Efficacy*; and more to that which desires them, with a strong and intent *Desire*.

Notwithstanding, all these *Wonders* are not wrought but by the *Cooperation* of *second Causes* disposing of the *Corporall Matter*, *God* (the first cause of all things) having variously distributed these *vertues* to every one as he pleaseth, who by his *Command* and appointment are necessitated to produce their *Effects*.) Which *Matter* (by reason of its *Purity* or *Inequality* may cause the *Celestiall vertues* to erre in their *Actions*, (for certainly *Influences* may be hindred, and prove ineffectuall through the indisposition or insufficiency of the *Matter*.) And therefore it is no ordinary *Speculation* to awaken the *sleeping Spirit* which lyes bound up in the straight *Prison* of the *Body*; to invite and allure that propitious *Spirit* to descend from *Heaven*, and unite it selfe with that which is *Internall*; and there withall to convey a *Vinculum* thereinto, that is of power to hold fast and fix the *Celestiall Influences*, from recoyling back into their *united Centers*.

This is the *Series* and *Order* of *Nature* conjoyn'd with *Art*: and this, and all this must be effected, before one true *Magickall Operation* can be performed.

Pag. 194.

Liber patris Sapientie.

Though I cannot yet satisfie the *Reader* who was the *Author* hereof, and therefore must *Register* it, (together with *Experience* and *Philosophy*, the *Hermets Tale*) amongst the *Anonymi*: yet I can assure him *He* gives exceeding good advice to the *Student* in this *Science*, where he bids him be *Secret* in the *Carriage* on of his *Studies* and *Operations*, and not to let any one know of his *Undertakings*, but his good *Angel* and *Himselfe*: and such a close and retyred *Brest* had *Norton's Master*, who

w) When Men disputed of Colours of the Rose,  
He would not speake but keepe himselfe full close.

w) Ordin. p. 32

*Privacy* will (questionlesse) prove an unimaginable benefit to him, whereas on the contrary *Apernesse* exposeth a true *Philosopher* to a multitude of *Misfortunes*. Witnesse *Sir Ed. Kelley*, whose immoderate *Ambition* of spreading his *Name*, lifted him up even to a *Madnesse* of *publique Carriage*; which not correcting in *Time*, he most miserably fell, through the fatall *Virtego* of imprudent *Glory*. To such therefore I shall only adde *Chaucers Councell* which may prove of no litle advantage if they remember it.

x) Make pryvy to your dealing as few as you make,  
For thre may keepe Councell if twaine be aswaie.

x) Ten Command  
of Love.

The *Figure* cut in *Brasse* and placed in *Page 210*. is an *Hieroglyphicall* device of *Cremer* sometime *Abbot* of *Westminster*, and *Scholler* (in this *Science*) to *Raymond Lully*, which he caused to be painted upon an *Arched Wall*

in *Westminster Abbey*, where now the *Statues* of our *Kings* and *Queens* are set in their respective *Habits*.

I met with it *Limned* in a very *Ancient Manuscript*, before the old *Verses* that follow, which there seemed to serve as a *Preface* to that *Worke* which beares the *TYtle* of *Hermes Bird*. In it is conteyn'd the *Grand Misteries* of the *Philosophers Stone*, and not more *Popish* or *Superstitious* then *Flamell's Hieroglyphicks* portraid upon an *Arch* in *St. Innocents Church-yard* in *Paris*; Notwithstanding it has pleased some, to wash the *Originall* over with a *Plasterer's whited Brush*. As also (of late) to breake in *Pieces* the *Glasse Window* behinde the *Pulpit* in *St. Margarets Church* at *Westminster*, wherein was fairely *Painted* (but unhappily mistaken for a *Popish Story*) the whole *Processe* of the *Worke*, in this manner.

The *Window* is divided into three *Parts*: In the *Outermost* whereof upon the right hand was drawne a *Man* holding a *Boy* in his hand, and a *Woman* with a *Girl* in hers, all standing in *upright, naked postures*, upon a *greene foliate earth*: The *Man* and *Woman* had *Fetters*, wherewith their *Feet* seemed to be chained to the *ground*, which *Fetters* were presented as falling from off their *Legs*. Over the *heads* of these *persons* were the *Sun* and *Moone* placed, and painted of a sad darke red *Colour*.

Within the *Left side* of the *Window* was a *Beautiful Young man*, clad in a *Garment of various Colours*, bearing a *Yellow Crose* upon his *Shoulders*, his *Body Encircled* with a *Bright Glory*, which sent forth *Beames* of divers *Colours*, He stood upon an *Earth* intimating *Oculus Piscium*.

At the *Foot* of the *Middle Part* of the *Window* was a faire large *Red Rose* full spread, which issued *Rays* upward, and in the *Middle* an exceeding bright *Yellow Glory*. Above the *Rose* was the *Figure* of a *Man* rising with *Beames* of *Light* spread about his *Head* (somewhat like the *Posture* used to expresse *Christ's* rising from his *Sepulchre*) He had a *Garment* of a *Reddish Colour*, deepned with *Red* and heightened with *Yellow*; In his *left Hand*, a *White Stone*, which he held towards the *Persons* arising in that part of the *Window* on the *Right Hand*; and in his *Right Hand* he held forth a *Red Stone* towards *Him*, whose *Garments* was of *various Colours*.

In the uppermost part of this *Window* over the *Figures* was *Transversely* written as followeth:

In the first part of the *Left Hand*,

Omnes gentes adepti plaudite quia dominus frater vester.

In the *Middle Part*.

S . . . . at mittens spiritum sanum, ecce nova facio omnia celum & (2) t . . .

In the *Third* on the *Right Hand*.

Factus quasi unus ex . . . . . ia . . . . . angello tibi

Under these *Figures* in the *Left side* of the *Window* were the *Stawels* and the *Martyrs Coates* of *Armes* quartered; And at the *bottom* of the *Right side* thereof, was this *Coate* of *Arms* placed, (*viz.*) *Argent*, a *Chevron* \* *Embattel*ed, *Gules*, & *Vert*; which for the rareness of *Bearing* I thought fit to *Blazon*, and withall (because upon very diligent search among the *Records* of *English Coats* of *Armes* it is not to be found) in hope it may come to the view of such, who (if not at home) may from abroad produce the *Bearer*, and consequently bring

\* Elements of Armor.p.95.

2) In this place tis probable the word to be supplied is terram.

to light the *Person* that design'd these *Hieroglyphicks*, and caused them thus to be *Pained*.

Pag. 213.

*Hermes Bird.*

**W**hich *Piece* (as 'tis thought) was written *Originally* by *Raymund Lully* (or at least made *English* by the afore mentioned *Cremer*) and that upon this *Occasion*.

*Cremer* travelling into *Italy* fell into the acquaintance of *Lully*, and so exceedingly wrought upon him by his persuasions that he (a) brought him over into *England*, where within two yeares (but after thirty yeares erroneous Experiments) he obteyned the *Secret* from him. And afterwards bringing *Lully* to the sight and knowledge of *Edward the third*, upon some deepe Engagements and Promises that the King entred into to prosecute a *Wwarre* against the *Turkes* in person, to bestow somewhat on the *House of God*, but nothing in *Pride* or *Wwarring* against *Christians*,) he was content *permissioe Divina Regem sua Arte divitem facere*. Which when the King had obtained, he brake his *Promise*, turned his *Designe* against *France* (the first *Expedition* being (b) Anno 1337.) and finding that *Lully* (after he had seene him violate his faith in destroying *Christians* in stead of *Mahumetans*) refused to further his *Ambition* with new supply of *Gold*, He clapt him up in the *Tower*, where he lay a long time, and seeing no possibility of *Release*, begun to study his *Freedem*, and to that end made himselfe a *Leaper*, by which meanes he gained more *Liberty*, and at length an Advantage of escaping into *France*, where in all probability he pen'd this *Piece*.

The whole *Work* is *Parabolicall*, and *Allusive*; yet truly *Philosophicall*: and the *Bird* (that intitles it) the *Mercury* of the *Philosophers*, (whose *vertues* and *properties* are therein largely described,) By the word *Chorle*, is meant the *Covetous* and *Ignorant Artist*, the *Garden* is the *Vessell* or *Glasse*, and the *Hedge* the *Furnace*.

Pag. 233.

*The Tale of the Charon's Peoman.*

**O**ne Reason why I selected out of *Chaucer's Canterbury Tales*, that of the *Charon's Peoman* was, to let the *World* see what notorious *Cheating* there has bene ever used, under pretence of this true (though *Injur'd*) *Science*; Another is, to shew that *Chaucer* himselfe was a *Master* therein.

For, in this *Tale* *Chaucer* sets forth the deceipts in *Alchemy* to the life, and notably declaimes against all such villanous *Pretenders*, who being wholly ignorant of *Art*, have notwithstanding learnt the *Cunning*, to abuse the *World*; And this paines he rooke (as himselfe professeth) meerly

(c) To the intent that men maie beware thereby,  
And for no other cause truly.

(c) *Chan. Teom. Tale.*

Herein following the *President* of all sincere and conscientious *Philosophers*, then whom, the *Injur'd world* cannot more condemne the abuses of these *Im-*  
 Ppp 2 postors

postors that disgrace the *Art*, in that they are continually *advising* to shun them as spreading *Infection*; and setting out *Lights* and *Directions*, that may serve as so many *Land marks*, (if we will but take notice of them) to make us avoyd the *Rocks* of their *Fraud* and *Deceit*, which will otherwise split us.

The famous *Art* of *Physick* is not more abused, with *Quacking Mountebanks*; nor that other of *Astrology* more injur'd by some nibbling *Sciolists* and ignorant *Iuglers*: then this *Divine Science* hath suffered by the *Legerdemaine* of some *Pretenders*. What though some *Moderne Chemists* rove beyond the *Latitude* of their *Profession*, (being hurried on by a *Covetous thirst*, to obteyne this *Arcanum Dei*, this *Thesaurus incomparabilis*;) and by operating in strange *Matters*, & torturing of various *Bodies*, bring *Disparagement* upon this worthy *Science*; yet we ought not therefore to confound praise-worthy *Arts*, with the *Abuses* which *Impostors* shuffle into them; or for the falsenesse or corruption of the bad, condemne the pure and good: If so, *Religion* it selfe (as well as other *Learning*, and *Professions*) would scarce be exempt from the like blemishes, and wounds, if not destroyed and buried in scornfull *Ignorance*.

This is the *Misery*, (and tis not *ultra Caduceum* for me to speake it) that there are a Generation of *People* that rush headlong into the acquaintance of such *Men*, there's nor staving them off, much like the doting *Idiots* which so eagerly courted *Chaucer's Chanon*, after whom

d) Chan.  
Yeom. Tale.

—d) When ridden and gone full many a Myle  
Itm for to seeke and have acquaintance,  
Not knowing of his false governants,

Let *Philosophers* say what they can, and *wise men* give never so good *Counsell*, no warning will serve, they must be *Couzened*, nay they have a greedy appetite thereunto; but it has bene ever so, and we are told of old, that

e) Ordin. pag. 7

e) Many Artificers have byne over swift,  
With hasty Credence to fume away their thirst,

so strong and powerfull a misleader is *Covetousnesse*.

f) Ord. pag. 17.

f) Norton describes these *Cheats* exactly, and give as full an account of their *Subtilties* as he dare, for feare of encouraging such as bend their *Witts* that way. (g) Ripley dissects them to the *Bone*, and scourgeth them naked to the view of all; the like doth many other *Philosophers*: *Bloomefield* gives us a *Catalogue* of the cheife of this *Tribe* in his time, and I may safely tell the *Reader* he shall gaine much benefit by this *Worke*, if he pick but out what is said concerning them, and study that *First*.

g) Chap. of Puf.  
refac.

In some darke *Passages* tis as greate a *Curtesie* to be taught to know *Blocks*, as to be directed which way to avoyd and get beyond them, and being soe thanke *Ripley* for this his following *Cautionary* advice.

h) Chap. of Puf.  
refac.

h) Beware therfore for Ihesus sake,  
And medyll with nothing of greate Cost,  
For and thou doe, yt is but lost.

As also *Norton*,

i) Cease Laymen cease, be not in lewdnesse eber,  
Lewdnesse to leaue is better late then neber.

i) Ord. p. 126.

I wish I could say this *Age*, this *Nation*, the *World*, were not alured and infected with the *Cyrene* notes of some grand, and notable *Impostors*, or that the too too *Credulous* had not met with the same misfortune which *Story* tells us others have undergone, even to *Ruine*. Yet to those that have been *De-coy'd* into the *snare*, and would gladly for the future pursue a more hopefull *Course*, let them heare *Richard Carpenter*.

k) Wylse the wellere thow begin,  
Or else lytel schalt thow wyne.

k) See Carpent.  
worke.

And with him *Chaucer*,

l) If that your *Cyne* cannot scene right,  
Loketh that your *Windleck* not his sight.

l) Chan Yeom.  
Tale.

And againe,

Let no man busse him this *Arte* to seche,  
But he that the entention and *Speche*  
Of the *Philosophers* understand can,  
And if he doe he is a lewde man.  
If of this *Spence* and *Connyng* quod (m) he,  
Is of the *Secre* of *Secress* parde.

m) Arnold. de.  
villa nova.

Let me tell them they may become happier and expect a *Blessing* in what they seeke; If with *Job* they can thus throughly purge themselves and say, *If I have made Gold my Hope, or fine Gold my Confidence*, &c. that is, if they can study this *Science* and not pursue it for *Transmutation* of *Metals* sake onely,

n) If of *Cobetous* men that findeth neber  
Though they seke it once and eber,

n) Pearce Black.  
Monke.

and certainly the lucre of that will fix a *Curse* upon their *Endeavours*, and plunge them headlong into an unfathom'd depth of *Misfortune*.

If what hath been delivered be not of force to make men watch over their *undertakings*, and heedfully avoid the *Springs* and *Gins* that are ordinarily laid to intrap them into *Ruine*; but that on the contrary they carelessly slide into a *Vanure* upon any *Terms*, Ile leave them with this encouragement,

o) Who soe that lysteth to utter his folly,  
Let him come forth and leaue to *Multiplic*;  
And ebery man that hath ought in his *Cofet*;  
Let him appeare and weze a *Philosopher*.

o) Chan.  
Yeom. Tale.

Now as Concerning *Chaucer* (the *Author* of this *Tale*) he is ranked amongst the *Hermetick Philosophers*, and his *Master* in this *Science* was *Sir John Gower*, whose familiar and neere acquaintance began at the *Inner Temple* upon *Chaucer's* returne into *England*, for the *Troubles* of the *Times* towards the latter end of *Rich: the second's* *Reign* had caused him to retire out of their *Danger* into *Holland, Zeland, and France*.

He is cited by *Norton* for an *Authentic Author*, in these words ;

p) Ord. pag. 42.

p) And *Chaucer* rehearseth how *Cytans* is the same.

Besides he that Reads the latter part of the *Chanon's Yeoman's Tale*, will easily perceive him to be a *Judicious Philosopher*, and one that fully knew the *Mystery*.

*Master Speght* (in that commendable Account he gives of *Chaucer's* life,) is perswaded he was borne in *London*, from something intimated in his *Testament of love*. But *Bale* saith, He was (q) *Nobili loco natus*, and that neere unto *Oxford*, for (saith he) *Leland* had *Arguments* which made him believe he was borne either in *Oxford-shire* or *Bark-shire*. But what those *Arguments* were we now know not, yet may believe them to be of considerable weight, because they were doubtlesse such as he gathered in his 6. yeares laborious search into the *Libraries* of our *English Monasteries* and *Colleges*, being furthered by the liberall *Encouragement* and *Commission* of *Hen. 8*. And had it not been for his indefatigable paines, All that was notable in this *Nation* (r) had in all likelihood bene perpetually obscured, or at best, but lightly remembered, as uncertaine shadowes. Neverthelesse the fruits of this famous *Antiquaries* labours, are no where now intirely to be seene, unlesse dispersed through the workes of some other men, who have most arrogantly and unworthily made them their owne: amongst the rest I perceive *Polid. Virgil* stole much *Tymber* from this worthy *Synagogue*, with part whereof he built up his *Workes*; the rest be enviously burnt, for thus I finde *Lelands* *Ghost* Complaining.

q) Bale Cent.  
7. fol. 525.

r) See his  
Newyeares  
gift to H. 8.

s) Lelands  
Ghost.

s) Am I deceib'd? or doth not *Lelands* Spirit,  
Complaine with Ghosts of *English* Potaries;  
Whom *Dolidoze Virgil* robb'd of merit,  
Wereft of Name, and sackt of *Histories*,  
While (wretch) he raviht *English* *Libraries*.  
Oh wicked *Wooke-theefe* whosoever did it:  
Should one burne all, to gett one single *Creditt*.

Am I deceib'd? or doth not *Lelands* Spirit  
Make Hue and Cry, for some *Wooke* *Treasure* stelh;  
Killing his *Workes*, and razing *Name* and *Merit*;  
Wherby are smothered a *Prince-given* *Wealth*,  
A learned *Writers* *Craballe*, *Wits*, and *Health*:  
All these he spent to doe his *Country* pleasure,  
Oh save his *Name*, the *World* may know his *Treasure*.

But begging Pardon for this Digression, (being on the behalf of so deserving a Schollar) I return to Chaucer. Pitts Positively saies he was born in *Wodstock*, of noble Parents, and that *Pairē habuit Equestris Ordinis Viū*, his Father was a Knight. And this may not be unlikely if we Consider, that not onely the Name is as Auncient as (r) *William the Conqueror's* time, but that some of the Family have bene both of large fortunes and good quality. For we finde (u) that *Edw the 1.* heard the Complaint of *John Chaucer* in the *Damage* of 1000 l. And also, that there was in the *Raigne* of *H. 3.* and *Ed. 1.* one *Elias Chaucer*, of whom (w) — *Edwardus dei gratia, &c. liberate de thesauro nostro Elia Chausfecir' decem Solid: Wich which* (x) Characters our *Geffrey Chaucer* is written in the Records of *Ed. 3.* and *Rich. the second.*

But wheresoever he was Borne, his Education was chiefly in the *Univerſity* of *Oxford* in *Canterbury-Colledge*, (y) (suppressed by *H. 8.* and now joynted to *Christchurch*) though for some time he studied at *Cambridge*.

z) Of Cambridge Clarke. —

He quickly became a *Witty Logitian*, a *sweet Rhetoritian*, a *pleasant Poet*, a *grave Philosopher*, a *holy Divine*, a *skilful Mathematician*, his Tutors therein were *Frere John Son*, and *Frere N. Lenne*, (a) (*Friers Carmelites* of *Lyne* remembred with honour in his *Treatise* of the *Astrolabe*) and moreover (I may safely adde) an able *Astrologian*, for almost in every Worke he inter-weaves most sound and perfect *Astrologie*. In Brief, he was *Univerſally learned*, and so affirms his *Scholar Tho. Occleve*,

b) Of Univerſall Fadze of Science.

*Pitts* styles him (c) *Vir Belli Pacisq; Artibus mixē Florens. A Man* that excelled in *Arts* both of *Warre* and *Peace*, and a little after, *Nam jam antequam virilem aetatem attingisset, erat Poeta Elegans, Et qui Poesim Anglicam ita illustravit, ut Anglicus Homerus merito haberetur: For ere he came to Mans Estate*, he was an *Elegant Poet*, and one, who illustrated *English Poesy*, that he might have bene deservedly accounted the *English Homer*. *Lidgate* the *Monke* of *Bury* calls him the (d) *Load star* of our *Language*, and tells us that it was he, that

e) Made first to distill and Raine

The Gold dew dropps of Speech and Eloquence,  
Into our Tongue through his Excellence.  
And found the Floures first of Rhetoricke,  
Our rude speeche or e'y to intumine,  
That in our Tongue was never non him like.

For indeed in his time all good Letters were laid asleep in most parts of the *World*, and in *England* our *Tongue* was exceeding wild and rude, yet (through his refining and polishing) it became more sweet and pleasant, in which regard he is stiled

f) The first finder of our seire language.

r) Roll of Battell Abby.

u) Record in Tur. Lond.

w) Record in Scacc:

x) Speght in vit. Chaucer.

y) Stow. An. fol. 957.

z) Court of Law. Chap. 2

a) Bale f. 525.

b) Prolog. to H. 5. while Prince.

c) Pag. 472.

d) Pref. to Bochas.

e) Jo. Lidgate de Nativ. Mar.

f) Oecl. de Reg. Princ. cap. de Concill.

g) Pat. Rot. first parte of 50. Ed. 3. M. 5. h) In Pellis Excitus Scacc. i) Anno 8. R. 2.

He spent many of his yeares in *France* and *Flanders*: severall *Preferments* he had at *Court*, for he was (g) *Armiger Regis* to *Ed. 3.* (a place of very good *Reputation*) (h) *Valectus Hospitii*, viz. *Groomc* of the *Pallace*, and after in *R. 2.* time (i) *Conrouler* of the *Custom-house* *London*; With these he had severall *Annuaull pensions* during his *Life* granted from *R. 2.* and *H. 4.* His *Abilities* for *Forraigne Employments* were so farre taken notice of, that he was twice or thrice sent abroad into other *Countries*, and thought fit to be one of the *Embassadors* into *France* to move a *Marriage* betweene *Richard* the second (while *Prince of VVales*) and the *Lady Mary*, *Daughter* to the *French King*. His *Revenue* was 1000*l.* per *annum.* a very plentifull *Estate*, the times considered.

He dyed at *London* 25. *Octob. Ann.* 1400. as appears by the *Inscription* upon his *Tombe* at *Saint Peters* in *Westminster Abby*, in an *Iste* on the *South* side of the *Church*.

*Mr. Nicholas Brigham* built this *Marble Monument* to his *Memory*, the true *Pourtraicture* whereof I have caused to be exactly grav'd in *Brasse*, and placed in *page 226.* There was formerly round the ledge of the *Tombe* these following *Verses*, but now no remainder of them left.

*Si rogites quis eram, forsan te fama docebit:  
Quod si fama negat, mundi quia gloria transit,  
Hæc monumenta lege.*

The *Picture* of *Chaucer* is now somewhat decay'd, but the *Graver* has recovered it after a *Principall* left to *posterity* by his worthy *Schollar Tho. Occleve*, who hath into these *Verses* upon it.

k) Occleve Re- gem. Princ: cap. de Concilio, Upon the figure of Chau- cer.

k) And though his life be queinte the resemblance,  
Of him hath in me so freshe liknesse,  
That to putte other men in remembrance  
Of his persone, I have here the liknesse  
Do make, to this ende in sorhsfastnesse,  
That they that have of hem lost thoute and mynde,  
By this Deinture, may againe him fynde.

Before *Mr. Brigham* built the aforefaid *Monument* it seemes *Chaucer* had a *Stone* layd over his *Grave* upon which was engraved this following *Epitaph*.

*Galsfridus Chaucer Vates & fama Poësis,  
Materna hæc sacra sum tumulatus humo.*

Pag 257.

Dastin's Dreame.

I Am perswaded this *VVorke* called by the Name of *Dastin's Dreame*; has beene turned into *English Verse* by some later *Philosopher*; for in his *dayes* we meete with no such refined *English*, and in *Latin* we have his *Vision* with which (in effect) this agrees.

The *Time* he liv'd in is not certainly knowne; I finde none that mention it; but tis beleev'd it was long since. Our *Country-man* (*1*) *Bale* speaks of him yet,



yet throwes at him and this Science some uncomely abuses: Neverthelesse he calls him *Alcumistica arth arate sua primus & in Anglia Magister unicus*; the Prime Alchymist of his Age, and the only Master thereof in England; A Producer and Foreteller of things which (it seemes in his apprehension) he could not attaine to by Nature; He made a diligent search into all things that might possibly be found out in Chemistry, insomuch that he boldly wrote and published severall Experiments.

And though (m) Pitts renders him a very Poore man, and layes the blame upon his owne Artifice; (being so much addicted to Alchymie,) yet questionlesse (if he were Master of such learning as they confesse him to be, and his Poverty were not voluntary;) he might have advanced himselfe to riches when he pleased. He wrote these following Bookes,

- |                                   |   |                                   |
|-----------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Super Arte Alcumistica.</i> | } | 4. <i>Speculum Philosophorum.</i> |
| 2. <i>Visiones ad huc alias.</i>  |   | 5. <i>Sapientum Aurinum.</i>      |
| 3. <i>Secreta Secretorum.</i>     |   |                                   |

(n) Maierus saith he left behind him a considerable Chemicall Tract, which Janus Lacinus hath put in his Collections. Not unlike but this may be in Lacinus his *Preciosa Margarita novella de Thesauro, ac preciosissimo Philosophorū lapide*; but the Booke I have not yet seene, and therefore cannot tell whether what is there published of *Dastin's*, be any of the before mentioned Workes. n) *Symb. Aur. Meus.* pag. 458.

Pag. 269. Take Erth of Erth, Erths Moder.

Ludovicus Combachius in his late Collections of some of Ripley's Workes, put this of Pearce the Black Monk's among them under the Title of *Terra Terra Philosophica*; and publishes it as Ripley's: and withall that Tytle [*Terra Terrarum*] which (o) Pitts also gives to one of his Workes may seeme to insinuate this; But I conceive all are not Ripley's which walk under his Name, for questionlesse, many Pieces are (of late Tymes) fathered on him which he never wrote; Bale has not this at all among the Catalogue he delivers of what was Ripley's. And I have met with it in so old a Manuscript under the tytle of Pearce the Black Monke, that the Hand (as I Judge) speaks it to be antienter then Ripley's Time. o) Pag. 677.

Pag. 275. Of Titan Magnesia take the cleere light,  
The Redd Gumme that is so bright:

Some Ancient Copies have it also thus,

Of Spaine take the cleere light,  
The Red Lion that is so bright.

VV Ho to pitch upon for the Author, I was a long time ignorant of, yet at length I happily met with an old Manuscript (and it was the antientest Hand-writing I ever saw this Piece written in) to which was affixt the

Name of Richard Carpenter, and thereupon I have intitled it, *Carpenter's* *Edifice*.

p) *Iface. Chron.* I finde that in Anno 1447. *John Carpenter* then *Bishop of Worcester* (p) founded the Colledge at *Westbury* neere *Bristol*, (mentioned (q) before to be Augmented by *William Cunnings*: (r) by "pulling downe the old Colledge, and in "the new Building enlarged it very much, compassing it about with a strong "Wall, Embattaled; adding a faire Gate, with divers Towers, (more like unto "a Castle then a Colledge,) and lastly bestowed much good Land for augmenting the Revenue thereof. Besides this he built the Gatehouse at *Hartleborough*, a Castle neere and (s) belonging to the *Bishop of Worcester*; and did severall other *Workes of Piety and Charity*.

s) *Camb. Brit.*  
fo. 574.

This *Bishop Carpenter* is supposed to be Brother, or neere Kinsman to *Richard Carpenter* our Author, and accounted an *Hermetique Philosopher*. He was Contemporary with *Norton*, and *Cunnings*; and for the most part lived neere unto them, at the aforementioned *Westbury*; may he had so great Affection to that Place (not unlike for the Societies sake of *Norton* and *Cunnings* or for some speciall Blessing he met with there) that (r) he intended to have it honoured with a part of his Style; and to have taken upon him the Name of *Bishop of Worcester* and *Westbury*, which though he could not effect, yet chose it for his Buriall place where he lyes Inter'd.

r) *Godw. p. 442.*

In another old parchment Manuscript (and that a very faire one) I met this *Work*, Prefaced with what followes.

Aske ye of the Clerkes that holden them so wise, what is the Whete that most be sowne in the Erth, and whedere it is nourshed forth hot or cold. For if it were in heate, it scholde never rote without cold and moysture. Also sey to hem alle, al that ever was comen of on, but it is dissebered in thre, as *Fadere*, and *Sone*, and *Holy Ghost*, One way there is, and no mo. Also loke which is the *Fader* and *Moderer* of alle *Metalles*, For if thou draine or take any other manner thinge than his owne kynde, thou ledest all thy werk: For looke whennys he cometh, and in his owne *Moderes* bely noursh him forth, and when he is of age noursh him forth with his owne *Moderes* mylke, and gif him is owne *Moderes* mylke.

Pag. 278. The Hunting of the Greene Lyon.

IN the Camp of Philosophy, *Bloomefield* reckons up a *Work* that beares the Title of the *Greene Lyon*, and amongst other *Impostors* (of his Tyme) calls the *Vicar of Maldon*, (but in some Copies *Vicar of Walden*) the Author; and consequently esteemes the *Work* spurious,

u) *Bloomf.*  
*Blof. first part.*

u) Then brought they in the *Vicar of Maldon*,  
With his *Lyon Greene*, that most royall Secret;

But what Piece soever that was I know not: I am confident this, that I here present my Reader with under that Title, is a perfect *Work*, and truly  
Philo-

Philosophicall; besides some Copies owne *Abraham Andrews* for their Author, and is so confirm'd to me by the Testimony of a credible Philosopher.

Pag. 293. l. 20. God save my Masters life

**T** *Thomas Charnock* (the Author of the *Breviary* of *Naturall Philoſophy*) had the happineſſe to have *Two Masters* that made him inheritor of this *Secret*; The first was he, whom here he Mentions, and it ſeemes

w) Was a Priest in the Cloſe of *Salisbury*.

w) Enigm. de Alch.

This he further confirms in his *Breviary*, thus:

x) *Maſter J. S.* his name is truly,  
Nigh to the City of *Salisbury* his Dwelling is,  
& *Spiritual* man forſooth he is.

x) *Brev. of Phil. Cap. 4.*

It ſeemes he had ſome acquaintance with this *Priest*, and in that time bent his *Studies* this way, Inſomuch that the *Priest* falling ſick (whilst his *Worke* was a going) thought *Charnock* deſerving of it; for He

y) When he thought to dye,  
Gave him his *Worke* and made him his Heire.

y) Chap 3.

This *Worke* *Charnock* continued going, till unhappily it periſheth by *Fire* upon a *Newyears* day at *Noone*; probably it might be *An. 1555.* for that fell out in the *first and ſecond of Phil.* and *Mar.* and in thoſe yeares of their *Raigne* (which was parte in the yeare *1554.* and parte in *1555.*) he (?) received the *Secret* from the aforeſaid *Priest*, as himſelfe Teſtifies. At which time he was about *30.* or *31.* yeares of *Age* (though he intimates he was about *28.* yeares old when he firſt met with the *Priest* of *Bath*) for *Ann. 1574.* he was *50.* yeares old, as appears at the end of his (*b*) *Fragments*, which I Coppied from his owne *Hand.*

z) Chap. *ibid.*  
a) Chap. 5.

b) See pag. 426

Pag. 296 lin 23. Only a Monke of whom I ſpeake anon.

**T** His *Monke* was *Charnocks* other *Maſter*, into whoſe Company he (*c*) accidentally happened, his Name was *William Bird*, and by his *Function*, *Priest* of *Bath*, at the *Difſolution* of that *Abby*;

c) Chap. 5.  
d) Chap. *ibid.*  
e) *Godw Succ.*  
pag. 308.

This *Bird* (while *Priest*) expended much *Money* by (*e*) endeavouring what he might to finiſh the *Abby Church* of *Bath* (the (*f*) foundation of which ſumptuous *Building* was begun by *Oliver King*, but he dying left it unperfect:) and had brought it to a perfection, when the *Difſolution* of the *Abby*, had once overthrowne what before was ſet up.

f) *Cambd.*  
*Brit. 234.*

It ſeemes this *Priest* had the *Elixir* upon the *Suppreſſion* of the *Abby*: he hid it in a *Wall*.

g) Chap. 5.

g) And Ten dayes after he went to fetch it out,  
And there he found but the Skoyle of a Clonte.

For it was taken away; It made their Hearts *light* who found it, but his so *heavy*, and the losse so discontented and afflicted him,

h) Chap. *ibid.*

h) That many yeare after he had no setting place.

and (losing his *Eyes* soone after his *Ecclesiasticall preferments*) was quite deprived of attempting to make the *Elixir* againe. Whereupon he liv'd *obscurely*, and grew very *poore*; and not able to give *Charnock* entertainment, but his owne *Purse* paid for it, both times he was with him.

Page 298. lin 25.

Charnock is his name, of Tenet that Isle.

**T**enet or Tainet is an Isle that lies in the East part of Kent, and the Birth-place of Charnock; however though he might be born there, yet he dwelt about (i) Salisbury, when he first met with his Master Bird. He calls himself the *Unlettered Schollar*, and by severall *Fragments* and *Notes* that I have seene of his owne *Writing*, it does not appeare, that he understood much *Latin*, or knew how to write true *English*; yet though he wanted the *Shell* he obreynd the *Kernell*, and had the good fortune to meere with that in *plaine English*, which many (who have the assistance of other *Languages*) goe without; Thus we see by him, that *God* hath not excluded all who are *Masters* of no other then their own *Language*; from the happinesse of *understanding* many *Abstruse* and *subtill Secrets*; I could instance severall in this *Science*: and this very *Consideration* invited that noble *Fraternity* of the *R.C.* to publish their *Fame* and *Confession* in Five severall *Languages*, to the end the *unlearned* might not be deprived and defrauded of the *knowledge* thereof. Nor was the *Processe* (which all *Students* may take notice of) tedious or long in delivering to *Charnock*. For thus he saith,

i) Chap. 5.

k) His Master  
Bird.

Within three or foure words (k) he revealed to me  
Of *Divinerall Prudence* the greate *Wisdomie*.

He lived in the *Ranke* of an *Ordinary man*, else I presume his *Quality* might have priviledged him from being *Prest* for a *Common souldier*. And from a *Memorandum* of his owne hand, it may be gathered, that he practised *Chirurgery*; for thereby it appeares He bargained to have *Five Markes* for healing the *Leg* of one *Richard Deane*, for the payment of which one *Iohn Bodcu* and *William Lawly* became *Suretyes*.

Pag. 300. li. 23. ——— Remembzng my Master tho.

Pag. 301. li. 5. ——— My Master shall know all this.

li. 8. Then would I write to my Master ———

Pag. 302. li. 1. Then I remembzng my good Master againe.

**I**T is *S. J.* the Priest of *Salisbury* whom *Charnock* means in these severall places, and whose *Christian Name* was *James*: for in another private Memorandum, written by *Charnock*, I finde thus much;

Memorand' that *Sir Robert* which did confer with my Tutor, *Sir James*, in *King Edwards* dayes, dwelleth now in the *Savoie* in *London*, and hath it a working there, as *Harry Hamond* told me at *Saint James Faire*.

Anno Domini: 1566.

Page 301. li. ult. Forsooth it was *Ripley* the *Chanon* his Boy.

**S**ome will have this to beare a double Construction (either that *Ripley* was Boy or Servant to a *Chanon*, as being bred up under a *Chanon* while a Boy; or that it was one who was *Ripleys* Servant, and brought up with him when young; to whom *Ripley* (finding him faithfull) might commit the Secret) and so leave it uncertaine whether *Ripley* or his Scholler was Master to the afore-said *William Bird*. But I rather conceive the latter most probable; for, *Ripley*, (1) dyed about the yeare 1590. and the time that this *Bird* communicated this Secret to *Charnock*, was at least 64. years after. So that questionlesse this *Bird* was too young to be acquainted with so weighty a Mystery at the time of *Ripley's* death. However *William Bird* had a Master, though *Sir James* the Priest of *Salisbury* had none; but received it from Gods hands by inspiration: for *Charnock* sayes he told him

——— m) He did it not attaine,  
Of no maner of Man but of God, he put it into his head  
As he for it was thinking, lying in his bed.

m) Cap. 6.

Pag. 302. lin. 13. Yet the Gentleman did me more spight then the rest,  
As when he made me from my worke to be prest.

**C***harnock* was much hindred in the Course of his *Practise* by the Malice of this Gentleman, who it seems was some ill Neighbour, that bore him a Grudge, and executed it in as bad a time for the honest *Philosopher* as possible might be; [even then when he was neere finishing his worke,

——— n) Within a Moneths reckoning.]

causing<sup>n)</sup> Cap. 4.

causing him to be prest for a *Souldier* upon the *Designe* of relieving of *Calis*, (which was the (o) beginning of *Iannary Anno 1558.* and almost six *Moneths* after he had finished the *Breviary* of *Philosophy*;) whereupoa in a *Discoment* he destroyed *All*.

---

Pag. 303. li. 6. And if God spare me lyfe I will mend this another day.

**T**He *Breviary* of *Naturall Philosophy* was begun to be written wihintwo or three yeares after he was *Master* of the *Secret*, and though he seeme to promise some other *VVorke*, yet I could never learne that he wrote any thing afterwards, save onely His two *ENIGMAS*, (the which I have *Marshall* after his *Breviary*) and the *Fragments* incerted, Pag. 424. What time he dyed, is uncertaine, but after the yeare 1577. I meere with nothing under his owne *Hand*, although severall yeares before that, his *Pen* lay not still; for in divers spare places of his *Bookes* he incerted sundry *Notes*, to the which most commonly he affixt a *Date*; some whereof I have published in this *Theatrum*.

---

Pag. 305. *Bloomefield's Blossomes.*

**T**He *Author* himselfe also calls this *VVorke* the *Camp* of *Philosophy*, and the *Practick* thereof he styles by the *Name* of his *last VVill and Testament*. It was written by *VVilliam Bloomefield* (some Copies have called him *Sir William Bloomefield*) a *Bachelor* of *Physick*, admitted by *H. 8.*

I have seene a faire *Manuscript* of *Norton's Ordinall*, wherein (at the toppe of the *Leafe*, that begins every *Chapter* and some other *Eminent* places,) is a *Scrowle*, and in the first fold thereof is written [*Myles*] in the middle of it, the *Number* of the *Chapter*, and in the third fold [*Bloomefield*] which *Myles Bloomefield* I take to be the *Owner* of the *Booke* (and perhaps some *Brother* or *Kinsman* to our *William Bloomefield*;) Neverthelesse by at *Note* in that *Booke* (of an indifferent antient hand) I afterwards found this *Myles* is called the *Author* of

*Bloomefields Blossomes.*

---

Pag. 324. *Sir Edward Kelle's Clozke.*

**I** Cannot give my *Reader* an *Account* of *Sir Edward Kelley*, but I must also mention that famous *Artist*, *Doctor John Dee*; (whose last *VVill and Testament* followeth *Sir Edw. Kelle's Worke*) He being sometime his *Intimate Friend*, and long *Companion* in *Philosophicall Studies*, and *Chemicall Experiments*; Till at length the worthy *Doctor* (leaving him in *Germany*) returned for *England*, and so by *Providence*, escaped from being his further *Companion*; in that straight *Confinement* which *Sir Edw. Kelley* suffered, (by command of *Rudolph* the 2. *Emperour* of *Germany*) at *Prague*.

Touching

Touching Sir Edward Kelley, he was borne at Worcester, the Scheame of whose Nativity (Graved from the Originall Calculation of Doctor Dee, and under his Hand) I here Exhibire.



Which may be gratefull and acceptable unto such that can read the Language of the Heavens: Infomuch, that therein they shall finde out more concerning him, then Story has left us. For, whereas he by some is called *Philosophus Dubius*, somewhat a better Opinion might be hence Collected, and that from the Position of Mercury Lord of the Ninth, (the House of Knowledge, Wisdom and Science;) and who is placed upon the Cuspe thereof in Virgo, where he is exceeding Strong, and Fortunate, in Dignities; Essentiall and Accidentall, [viz. in his owne House, and Exaltation, Direct, and Swift of Course, free from Combustion, and in the Tearme, and Face of Venus; to whom he applies by a *partile Sextile*.] Venus also is Angular, and beholding the Cuspe of the Ninth House, by a *Sextile*; All which (with Consideration that the Degree Ascending is in the Tearmes of Mercury,) doe truly render him a Man of cleere Understanding, quick Apprehension, an excellent Wit, and of great propensity to Philosophicall Studies. And indeede, by all Reports he was very Ingenious, and a continuall Searcher, in the abstruse and difficult Secrets of Philosophy and Chymistry.

Yet for all this, he could not escape the hard Censures and Scandalls of those that understood not what he did; which the Dragons Tayle in the Ascendant,

was

was at all times ready to further and promote, and from whose *Position* the *Nature* of those abusive *Aspersions* may be (*Generally*) gathered: and partly from a *Story* which *VVeaver* in his *Funerall Monuments inserts*, where, though he make him an *Actor* in the worst part of *Conjuratiou*, and backs his *Relation* with some *Formall Circumstances*; Yet that nothing was done in the *Nature* he *Relates*, good and sound *Reasons* (too tedious to be touched here) induce me to believe.

As touching *Doctor Dee*, he chiefly bent his *Studies* to the *Mathematicks*; in all parts of which he was an absolute and perfect *Master*. Witnesse his *Mathematicall Preface to Euclids Elements*, wherein are enumerated many *Arts* of him wholly invented (by *Name, Definition, Propriety, and Use*) more then either the *Grecian* or *Romane Mathematicians* have left to our knowledge: with divers and many *Annotations, and Inventions, Mathematicall*, added in sundry places of the said *Booke*: Together with severall *Pieces of Navigation, Perspective*, and other rare *Mathematicall* works of his in *Manuscript*.

His *Epistle* prefixed to *Iohn Field's Ephemerides 1557. De usu Globi Caelestis to Ed. 6. De Nubium solis lunae ac reliquorum Planetarum, &c. Distantiis, &c. to Ed. 6. Astronomicall and Logificall Canonis to Calculate the Ephemerides by; De stella admiranda in Cassiopea Asterismo. An Advice and Discourse about the Reformation of the Vulgar Yeare*, speake him a learned *Astrologer*.

And lastly, that he was a good *Astrologian*, and a studious *Philosopher*, his 300. *Astrologicall Aphorismes*, His 120. *Aphorismes De praestantioribus quibusdam naturae virtutibus. Monas Hieroglyphica. Speculum unitatis*, (being an *Apologie* for our famous *Frier Bacon*): His *Cabala Hebraica compendiosa Tabula*, with many others, afford no small *Evidence* to the *World*.

All which and many more (in severall other kinds of learning) as *History, Heraldry, &c.* written by him before the year 1583. Some time He bestowed in *vulgar Chemistry*, and was therein *Master* of divers *Secrets*, amongst others he (p) revealed to one *Roger Cooke*, the *Great Secret* of the *Elixir* (as he called it) of the *Salt of Metalls*, the *Projection* whereof was *One upon a Hundred*.

His great *Ability* in *Astrologie*, and the more secret parts of *Learning* (to which he had a strong propensity and unwearied *Fancy*;) drew from the *Envious* and *Vulgar*, many *rash, lewd;* and *lying Scandalls*, upon his most *honest* and *justifiable Philosophicall Studies*; and many times forced him out of the *bitternesse* of his *Soule* (which was even *Crucified* with the malice of *Impudent Tongues*) most seriously and fervently to *Apologize*. Nor could he enjoy *Tranquility* in his *Studies*, but was oftentimes disquieted and vexed with the *lower dispositions* of such as most *Injuriously Scandalized* both *him* and *them*,

q) An. 1583.

Insomuch that the (q) yeare he went beyond *Sea* his *Library* was seized on, wherein was 400. *Books*, and 700. of them *Manuscripts* (a *Caveat* for all *Ingenious* and *eminent Philosophers* to be more *wise* then to keep any dear or *Excellent* *Books* in their own *Houses*.) And tis most probable that at this *time* his before mentioned *Speculū unitatis*, might fall into those *hands*, that would never since suffer it to see the *Light*, which might occasion the *Learned Selden* to say, this

r) Seld. Pref. to

Hopt. Concor.

s) Nov. 9.

(r) *Apologie* was long since *promised* by him; but intimating it was never *Writ*. *An. 1592.* (s) *Master Secretary Walsingham*, and *Sir Tho: Georgewere* sent to his then dwelling house at *Mortclack* by vertue of a *Commission*, to understand the



the *Master* and *Causés* for which his *Studies* were *Scandalizéd*. And for some other thing in the like *Nature*, was he necessitated to send his (s) *Apobogeticall* s) Jan. 6. 1595.  
*letter* to the *Archbishop* of *Canterbury*.

These kind of *Persecutions* were still *Multiplied* upon him, and he sometimes *Personally* agreed by them: for about the year 1594. he was under a kind of *Restraints*, which occasioned him to (t) write to the *Lady Scydmore* to move the *Queene* that either he might declare his *Case* to the *Body* of the *Council*, or else under the *Broad-scale* have *liberty* to goe freely where he pleased. t) 28. Oct. 1594.

And thus much concerning these two famous men in severall; now shall I give the *Reader* an *Account* of their *joynt Actions* abroad, as also what relates to *Doctor Dee* after his returne into *England*: which I shall doe from an unquestionable *Authority*, even *Doctor Dee's Diary*, all written with his owne hand; where I shall take the larger *Field* to walke in, because I move upon so certain ground: some of which passages may please (if not concerne) the *Reader*. For I think it not fit to suffer such *Eminent lights* longer to lie in *Obscurity*, without bringing them forth to the view of the *World*.

'Tis generally reported that *Doctor Dee*, and *Sir Edward Kelly* were so strangely fortunate, as to finde a very large quantity of the *Elixir* in some part of the *Ruines* of *Glaffenbury-Abbey*, which was so incredibly *Rich* in *vertue* (being one upon 272330.) that they lost much in making *Projection*, by way of *Trial*; before they found out the *true height* of the *Medicine*.

And no sooner were they *Masters* of this *Treasure*, then they resolved to *Tra- well* into *Forraigne Parts*, where falling into acquaintance with one *Albertus Laskey* a *Polonian Prince* (which came into *England* the beginning of *May*, *An.* 1583.) on the 21. of *Sept.* following, They, their *Wives*, *Children*, and *Families*, went beyond *Sea* with the said *Prince*.

And whether they found it at *Glaffenbury* (as is aforesaid) or howsoever else they came by it, 'tis certain they had it: for at *Trebona* in *Bohemia* (whither they were come to (u) dwell) *Sir Edward Kelly* made (w) *Projection* with one u) Sept. 4. 1586  
 small *Graine* thereof (in proportion no bigger then the least graine of Sand) w) Dec. 9. 1586  
 upon one *Ounce* and a *Quarter* of *Common Mercury*, and it produced almost an *Ounce* of most pure *Gold*. This was done to gratifie *Master Edward Garland* and his *Brother Francis*, and in their presence; which *Edward* was lately come to *Trebona*, being sent thither to *Doctor Dee*, from the *Emperour* of *Muscovia*, according to some *Articles* before brought, by one *Thomas Symkinson*. I also finde this *Note* of *Doctor Dee's*, *Jan.* 5. 1586. *Donum Dei* 2. ounces. E. K. Moreover, for neerer and later *Testimony*, I have received it from a credible *Person*, that one *Broomfield* and *Alexander Roberts*, told him they had often seen *Sir Ed: Kelly* make *Projection*, and in particular upon a piece of *Metall* cut out of a *Warming-pan*, and without *Sir Edwards* touching or handling it, or melting the *Metall* (onely warming it in the *Fire*) the *Elixir* being put thereon, it was *Transformed* into pure *Silver*: The *Warming-pan* and this piece of it, was sent to *Queen Elizabeth* by her *Embassador* who then lay at *Prague*, that by fitting the *Piece* into the place whence it was cut out, it might exactly appeare to be once part of that *Warming-pan*. The aforesaid *Person* hath likewise seen in the hands of one *Master Frye* and *Scroope*, *Rings* of *Sir Edward Kelly's Gold*, the fashion of which was onely *Gold myre*, twilted thrice about the *Finger*: and of these fashioned *Rings*, he gave away, to the value of 4000l. at the *Marriage* of one of

his *Servant Maides*. This was highly *Generous*, but to say truth he was openly *Profuse*, beyond the modest *Limitts* of a *Sober Philosopher*.

During their abode at *Trebona*, they tried many *Chemicall Experiments* (to see whether they could make that *Iewel* they posselt, (the particular account of their *operations* I neede not here relate) yet I cannot heare that ever they accomplished any thing sonely I finde the 27. of *Aprill* noted by *Doctor Dee* with severall expressions of *Ioy* and *Gladnesse*, as ——— *Hæc est dies quam fecit Dominus*. Againe ——— *Misericordia Dei magna*, and lastly, ——— *Omne quod vivit laudet Dominum*. And to testifie what they meant, he writes upon the 30. day following, *Master Edward Kelley did open the Great secret to me. God be thanked.*

Whiles they lived at *Trebona*, *Sir Edward Kelley* went dives times to *Prague*, and the 15. of *Ian.* 1587. he went into *Poland*, but returned the 9 of *Febr.* after, And 'tis probable these *Tournys* were made in quest after some famous *Chemists* Things were not carried here so privately, but *Queene Elizabeth* had notice given her of their *Actions*, whereupon she used severall meanes by *Letters* and *Messiges* to invite them back into *England*, where it was believed she had so far prevailed that *Master Simkinson* and *Master Francis Garland's Brother Robert*, coming from *England* to (x) *Trebona* supposed they had beene ready to come over to *England* upon the *Queenes Letters* formerly sent them. And (y) *1 May 1589.* though *Sir Edward Kelley* staid behinde, yet *Doctor Dee* (y) left *Trebona* and came for *England*. But whether occasioned by some unkindnesse received from *Sir Edward Kelley* or falling out of their *Wives*, or the *Solicitation* of *Queene Elizabeth* (or all these concurring) I am not yet certaine, not unlike but each of them might contribute to their *Seperation*.

For that there was some *Greate* and *Wonderfull* unkindnesse past from *Sir Edward Kelley*, appears, by his sending for *Doctor Dee*, the beginning of *Ian.* 1588. under shew of *Reconciliation*, and discovering more then an *Ordinary Intimacy* and *Compliancy* about that time, which faire shewes the good *Doctor* notes with this prayer. *God leade his heart to all Charity and Brotherly love*: As also by *Letters* sent from *Doctor Dee* to *Sir Edward Kelley* and his *Wife* the end of *March* following, requiring at their hands *Mutual Charity*, which (z) after upon *Mistris Kelleys* receiving the *Sacrament* she gave her hand to *Doctor Dee* and his *Wife* in *Token of Charity*. But it seemes these things were not cordiall but onely outward; for 9. *Sept.* following, (the *Lord Chancellor* coming to *Trebona*) the *Rancour* & *Disimulation* was more evident to him, and it seemes grew up to a greater height then he could beare. And thereupon he thought wisely to avoid the further *Danger* by leaving *Germany* which occasioned him to (a) deliver to *Sir Edward Kelley* the *Powder, the Bookes, the Glasse, with some other things*, and thereupon received his *Discharge* in writing under his *Hand* and *Seale*.

While these *Discontents* continued, severall *Letters* past between *Queene Elizabeth* and *Doctor Dee*, whereby perhaps he might promise to returne; At (b) *1. Mar. 1589* length it so fell-out, that he (b) left *Trebona* and took his *Tourney* for *England*.

The ninth of *Aprill* he came to *Breame* and had not stayed there three dayes, but the *Landgrave of Hesse* sent *Letters of Civill Complements* to him, and within three dayes after, *Doctor Dee* presented him with his *Twelve Hungarian Horses*

Horses, that he bought at Prague for his Journey. (c) Here that famous Her- c) 27 June  
 métique Philosopher, [Doctor Henric Kunrath of Hamburg] came to visit 1589.  
 him: The 16. of Nov. he went thence to Szade, where he met with Mr. Edward  
 Dyer going Embassador for Denmarke, who the year before had beene at Tre-  
 bona, and carried back Letters from the Doctor to Queene Elizabeth; He was a  
 great Correspondent of Doctor Dees, and as earnest a Searcher after the  
 Stone.

The 23. of Novemb. following, he arrived at Gravesend having beene out  
 of England 6. yeares 2. Months and 2. Dayes, and the 9th of Decemb. presented  
 himselfe to the Queene at Richmond, where he was favoured with a kinde Re-  
 ception.

Being settled againe at Mortsclack, the Queene used to call at his House to visit  
 him, and shewed her self very Curteous to him, upon all Occasions Against  
 Christmas 1590. she sent him Two hundred Angels wherewith to keep his Christ-  
 mas, and a hundred Markes against Christmas 1592. she likewise sent him word  
 by Mr. Thomas Candish, to doe what he would in Alchymie and Philosophy, and  
 none should controule or molest him: and not unlike by the Queenes example,  
 divers Personages of Honour at Court, frequented his Company, and sent him  
 many Gifts, from time to time. Amongst others Sir Thomas Jones most nobly  
 offered him his Castle of Emlin in Wales, to dwell in, free with all Accomo-  
 dations.

His Favour was faire at Court, the Queene her selfe had him finde out  
 something for her to bestow; yet all the preferment he gain'd was the (d) d) 8. Dec.  
 Grant of the Chanceryship of St. Pauls, and the 27 of May 1595. his Patent 1594.  
 past the great Seale, for the Wardenship of Manchester, whither He, his Wife,  
 Children, and Family came the 14. of Feb. 1596. and the 20. day following  
 was Installed, and in this Wardenship (wherein he had the unhappinesse to be  
 often vext with the Turbulent Fellowes of that Colledge) dyed, deserving the Com-  
 mendations of all Learned and Ingenious Schollers, and to be remembered for his  
 remarkable Abilities.

After Doctor Dee came into England (as is before remembred) Correspon-  
 dency was still maintained betweene him and Sir Edward Kelley, in Letters sent  
 by Mr. Francis Garland and others; (and some expectancy of Sir Edwards  
 comming over: (e) Mr. Thomas Kelley (his Brober) putting the Doctor in e) 23. Dec.  
 hopes thereof likewise) but at length Sir Edward was clapt up close Prisoner 1599.  
 by the Emperour (for he had so unwarily and openly managed the Secret, that  
 it had given the Emperour occasion to carry a strict Eye over all his Actions,  
 out of a desire to be sharer, with him in his good fortune) yet it seemes the  
 Emperour set him at (f) Liberty, and Doctor Dee had notice of it the 5. of f) 4 Oct. 1593  
 Decemb. after. And though he began to grow into the Emperours favour, in  
 hopes to be entertained into his Service (for so he certified Doctor Dee by Let-  
 ters in August 1595.) Nevertheless he was clapt up againe into Prison, and  
 attempting to make his Escape out of a high Window, by the tearing of his  
 Sheetes, which were tyed together to let him downe, he (being a weighty Man)  
 fell and broke his Legg, and thereof dyed: (The Ascendent then coming by  
 Direction to the place of the (g) Moone with Latitude, the being Lady of the 8th. g) See the  
 house in the Radix and posited in Aquarius.) And this is one report of his Scheme of the  
 Death; others there are, but Doctor Dee mentions none at all of the manner Nativity.  
 thereof

h) Anno 1595. thereof; onely this, (h) Novemb. 25. Newes that Sir E. K. wasaine.

Pag. 365.

A Dialogue betwixt the Father and the Sonne.

i) Placed in  
pag. 338.

THIS *Dialogue* is there placed among the *Anonymi*, in regard I then knew not the *Author*, but afterwards I met with the intire (i) *Worke*, and found it to be that of *Ripley's*, which is called the *Mystery of Alchymists*, and that this *Fragment* was but drawne out of it, only dress'd up with another *Tytles*; which if the *Reader* compare he shall readily finde.

For the want of *sense* in some parts thereof, as also in other *Elder Pieces*; I hope the *Dimies* of the *Taper* will be excused where there was no *cleerer light* to be found. For though (like the *Sun*) they may seeme to have some *Spots*, yet the candid *Peruser* must confesse they are not without their peculiar *Glories*. The truth is, some *Passages* through them were so obscure and dark, and the *Paies* I followed so rugged and uneven, that I could neither stay in them without manifest *disparagement*, or goe out of them without some *Danger*: and from my *discoveries* fraught thence, I am well assured I might have more contented the *Reader*, could I have satisfied my *Self* better. However, I durst not adventure to *Rectifie* what I found *amisse*; but thought it better to leave it to the *Judgement* of each that takes the paines to *study* them, then obtrude my owne *sense*, lest what I judge an *Emendation*, others may sensure as a *Grosse fault*: and wishall ever remembring the strict *Charge* the generality of *Philosophers* have continually given to *succession*, not to *meddle* or *alter* any of their *Workes*; I, (even in what I feare are manifest *Imperfections*) dare not but most inviolably observe them, and amongst them all this *Credible* and *Trusty* *Philosopher* is not unworthy of our taking notice of, who thus requires the same.

k) Hunt. green.  
Lion.

k) Therefore in Charite and for the Lords sake,  
Let no man from my writing take  
One word, or add thereto,  
For certainly if that he do,  
He shall here malice fro which I am free,  
Meaning Truth and not subtilty.

Pag. 368. lin. 5.

And also with grete diligence.

l) Lib. 4. fo. 26.

THIS *Piece* is the *Worke* of Sir *John Gower*, and Collected out of his *Booke* (1) *De Confeffione Amantis*. He is placed in the *Register* of our *Hermetique Philosophers*: and one that adopted into the *Inheritance* of this *Mistry*, our famous *English Poet*, *Geoffry Chaucer*. In this little *Fragment* it appeares he fully understood the *Secret*, for he gives you a faithfull account of the *Properties* of the *Minerall*, *Vegitable*, and *Animall Stones*, and affirms the *Art* to be true.

**This Craft is wrought by wey of kinde,  
So that there is no fallace in.**

And againe,

**The Science of himselfe is trewe,  
Upon the forme as it is founded.**

He was an eminent Poet, and hath (m) written the story of the Golden Fleece, like an Hermetique Philosopher: which Philosophicall veine is to be traced through severall other parts of his Works. The first acquaintance betweene Him and Chaucer began at the Inner Temple, where Sir John Gower studied the Lawes, and whither Chaucer came to follow the like course of studies upon his returne out of France. He was (saith Pius) a (u) noble and learned Man, *Galfido ferè per omnia similem, quicquid eundem profusus habuit omnium studiorum suorum propositum finem*, resembling Geoffry almost in every thing, and who had surely the same proposed end of all their Studies; they soone perceived the similitude of their manners, quickly joyned in Friendship and Labours; they had dayly meetings and familiarity, and all their endeavour was to refine and polish their Mother Tongue, that there might appeare the expresse footesteps of the Roman Eloquence in our English Speech.

m) Lib. 5.

n) pag. 573.

This appeares by Chaucer's sending to Gower his *Troylus* and *Cressida* after he had finished it, for his perusall and amendments.

o) O Mozall Gower, this Booke I direct  
To thee, and to the Philosophicall Stroke  
To vouchsafe, ther neede is, to correct,  
Of your Benignitees and Zeles good.

o) See the end  
of *Troylus* and  
*Cres.*

And surely these two added so much of splendour and ornament to our English Ideome, as never any the like before them: for they set foote to foote, and lovingly contended, whether should bring most honour to his Country both endeavouring to overcome, and to be overcome each of other, they being not only the Remembrancers but Imitators of him,

*Quod lingua Catonis & Enni,  
Sermonem patrium ditaverit, & nova rerum  
Nomina protulerit.*

p) Stow Margens it, that he was no Knight; yet we have it (q) from Bale p) Surv. fo. 450. that he was *Vir Equestris Ordinis*, of the Order of Knighthood, and Leland sayes q) Cent. 7. 524. that *Ab illustri stemmate originem duxit*, that he had his Originall from an Illustrious Pedigre.

He (r) built a great part of St. Mary Overies Church in Southwa ke; and when death had snatched out of his bosome his deare Companion Geoffry Chaucer, he then prepared a resting place for his owne Body in the Chapell of Saint Iohn in the said Church where he founded a Chantry. He was very old and blind when he dyed, and lived but two yeares after Chaucer. He had a stately Monument erected, wherein was his whole Portraiture cut in Stone in the Wall on the

r) Stow. Ann.  
P. 326.

North side of the said *Chapell*. The *Haire* of his *Head* Aburne long to his *Shoulders*, but curling up, and a small forked *Beard*; on his *Head* a *Chaplet*, like a *Coronct* of foure *Roses*, a habit of *Purple*, (Mr. *Speght* sayes *Greenish*) *Damaske* downe to his *feete*, a *Coller* of *Esses* of *Gold* about his *Neck*, the *Ornaments* of *Knighthood*, under his head the likenesse of three *Bookes* which (among severall others) he compiled, the first *Speculum Meditantis*, written in *French*, the second *Vox Clamanis* written in *Latin*, the third *Confessio Amanis*, pen'd in *English*, which last was printed the 12. of *March* An. 1554. His *Armes* were these, *Argent*, a *Chevron* *Azure*, three *Leopards heads* thereon *Or*, their *Tongues* *Gules*, two *Angels Supporters*, and on the *Crest* a *Talbot*.

## His Epitaph

Armigeri Scutum nihil a modo fert sibi tutum,  
 Reddidit immolatum morti generale tributum,  
 Spiritus Scutum se gaudeat esse solutum,  
 Et tibi virtutum Regnum sine labe statutum.

— Deus nobis hæc Otia fecit.





Courteous Reader, thou art desired to rectifie these following mistakes, in some Copies, (committed by the Printer) in the Table of Obsolete words.

B'er, r. Bient Doncle, r. Douce Erve, r. Erbe Leah, r. Lech Maver, r. Mizer Quall, r. Quelt Libellus, r. Libellus Wex, r. Wax Weude, r. Wende Wll, r. Woll Wame, r. Wome Wanne, r. Wonne Waulden, r. Waulden.



S

Samuel Coates

His Book Acro  
done 1702





A  
T A B L E O F

*The severall Treatises,*  
with their Authors Names, contained  
*in this WORKE.*

<b>O</b> rdinall of Alchemie. <i>Thomas Norton.</i>	pag. 1.
Compound of Alchemie. <i>George Ripley.</i>	p. 107.
Pater Sapientiaë. <i>Anonymus.</i>	pag. 194.
Hermes's Bird. <i>Anonymus.</i>	pag. 211.
Chanon's Yeoman's Tale. <i>Geoffry Chaucer.</i>	pag. 227.
Daftin's Dreame. <i>Iohn Daftin.</i>	pag. 257.
Pearce ( <i>the Black Monke</i> ) upon the Elixir.	pag. 269.
Richard Carpenter's <i>Worke.</i>	pag. 275.
Hunting of the Greene Lyon. <i>Abraham Andrewes.</i>	p. 278
Breviary of Naturall Philosophy. <i>Tho. Charnock.</i>	p. 291
Ænigmæes. <i>Thomas Charnock.</i>	pag. 303.
Bloomefields Blossomes. <i>William Bloomefield.</i>	pa. 305.
Sir Edward Kelley's <i>Worke.</i>	pag. 324.
Sir Edward Kelley to G. S. <i>Gent.</i>	pag. 332.
Doctor John Dee's <i>Testament.</i>	pag. 334.
Thomas Robinson of the <i>Philosophers Stone.</i>	pag. 335.
Experience and Philosophy. <i>Anonymus.</i>	pag. 336.
The Magistry. <i>W. B.</i>	pag. 342.

<i>Anonymi, or severall Workes of unknowne Authors.</i>	pag. 334. & 404.
John Gower <i>upon the Philosophers Stone.</i>	pag. 368.
George Ripleys <i>Vision.</i>	pag. 374.
Verses belonging to <i>Ripley's Scrowle.</i>	pag. 375.
Mystery of <i>Alchemists.</i>	pag. 380.
Preface to the <i>Medulla. Geo. Ripley.</i>	pag. 389.
A short Worke. <i>George Ripley.</i>	pag. 393.
<i>Secreta Secretorum. Iohn Lydgate.</i>	pag. 397.
<i>Hermit's Tale. Anonymus.</i>	pag. 415.
<i>Discription of the Stone. Anonymus.</i>	pag. 420.
<i>The Standing of the Glasse. &amp;c. Anonymus.</i>	pag. 421.
<i>Ænigma Philosophicum. W. Redman.</i>	pag. 423.
<i>Fragments.</i>	pag. 424.



*A Table explaining the Obscure, Obsolete,  
and mis-spell'd words used through-  
out this VV O R K E.*

**A**

**A** *Bowen* above.  
*Abzayde*, arose, recovered, up-  
-*Art.*  
*Agone*, gone, fled.  
*Alconomie*, Alchemie, Chemistrie.  
*Algates*, Notwithstanding, ever, for-  
-*sooth*, even now, altogether.  
*Alleivate*, Elevate, lift up.  
*All*, all.  
*Alls*, also, as well.  
*Ana*, of each, a like quantity.  
*Anoder*, another.  
*Annuellere*, secular.  
*Appale*, decay.  
*Appearage*, appearing.  
*Appetible*, desireable.  
*Askaunce*, as though, as if, aside.  
*Askys*, ashes.  
*Autors*, Authors.

**B**

**B** *Baines*, Bathes.  
*Bale*, sorrow.  
*Baine*, Balnea Maria.  
*Behite*, or *Behoote*, promise.  
*Belius*, anon.  
*Ben*, byn, be.  
*Beyet*, begotten.  
*Blent*, blind, turned back.  
*Blibe*, quickly, gladly.  
*Bloe*, blew.  
*Blynnie*, cease.  
*Boote*, helpe.  
*Bawne*, ready:

**B** *Brast*, breake.  
*Brede*, bredth.  
*Brebe*, bzevely, briefe, short.  
*Brenning*, burning.  
*Broder*, brother.  
*Brwzt*, brought.  
*Burbeley*, burling.  
*Burgeon*, bud.  
*Bysorne*, before.  
*Byth*, by.  
*Bythe*, be.

**C**

**C** *Certes*, undoubtedly.  
*Cheele*, chuse.  
*Cheepys*, sheepes.  
*Chere*, thrive.  
*Choule*, slave, clowne.  
*Chrystis* Christ his.  
*Chyte*, chiteth.  
*Clatter*, brable.  
*Clapp*, prate.  
*Clot lease*, Bardana, or greate *Bur-*  
-*dock lease*.  
*Clypses*, Eclipses.  
*Coart*, inforce.  
*Conbenable*, Convenient.  
*Coude*, could.  
*Conthe* perfectly, know.  
*Cowlys*, Monkes hoods.  
*Crop*, topp.  
*Crofiets*, Crucibles.

**D**

**D** *Debonair*, Humane, civil, meeke,  
-*humble*

humble, gentle.  
Deleu, deale.  
Demyd, demeth, Judged.  
Denigrate, make black.  
Depured, clensed.  
Derke, darke.  
Disceber, spend.  
Dight, made ready, handled, used.  
Dole, grieve, sorrow.  
Done, doth.  
Donle, douce, sweet.  
Drass, filth.

## E

Emprise, interprise, fashion, order.  
Engluting, stopping.  
Engine, witt, device.  
Er, untill.  
Erbe, Hearbe.  
Erst, earnest.  
Essell, Viniger.  
Every eche, every one.  
Eyre, wrath.

## F

Fader, Father.  
Fagg and faine, glose and flatter.  
Fals false.  
Fallacie, Decept.  
Fanel, fanes.  
Fasticly, firmly.  
Faute, want, lack.  
Fay, truth.  
Fayne, glad.  
Febis, Phæbus.  
Fecis, dreggs.  
Federis, fethers.  
Fet, ferched.  
Fende, Devil.  
Ferle, strange.  
Fepnem, faineth.  
Flemme, phlegme.  
Foemen, Enemies.  
Foltish, fullich, sully.  
Folys, fooles.  
Foyson, plenty.  
Frape, Company, a rable.  
Fright, fruite.

Fist, first.  
Froze, frozen.  
Fructuous, fruitfull.  
Fychyes, Fishes.

## G

Gafe, gave.  
Gayer, Gaudier, Braver.  
Gason, strange, rare.  
Goude, good.  
Gownds, gownes.  
Gleire, white.  
Goodleeth, kinde, respectie.  
Grwyth, groweth.  
Guerdon, reward.  
Gyre, manner.  
Gynns, snares.

## H

Halst, Neck.  
Hallow, hollow.  
Haunt, use.  
Haufe, imbrace.  
Hanbergeon, a Coate of Male.  
Height, called.  
Hem, them.  
Hende, gentle.  
Henting, catching.  
Herdy deed, stout act  
Hernes, vallyies, corners.  
Hert, Hart.  
Hestys, wills, promises, commande-  
ments.  
Heple, health.  
Heyne, labourer, drudge.  
Hing, hang together.  
Hole, whole.  
Hos, who so.  
Hyr, their.  
Hyt, it.

## I

Iape, Jest, yet by abuse drawne into  
a more wanton sense.  
Icleped, called.  
Ich, I.  
I de ale, meddle.

**Fette**, devise.  
**Flike**, same.  
**Flyche**, alike.  
**Fingine**, wit, devise.  
**Fknow**, enough.  
**Fnot**, I know not.  
**Fntreate**, handle.  
**Fmerdite**, prohibited.  
**Fren**, Iron.  
**Ftake**, taken.  
**Fwys**, verily.  
**Fyle**, if.

### K.

**Keele**, coole.  
**Keepe**, care.  
**Ken**, know.  
**Kid**, made knowne.  
**Kidles**, **Kindles**. i. e. fetus, young ones.  
**Kythe**, made known, shew, acquaint.

### L.

**Latt**, let, hinder.  
**Laude**, praise.  
**Laber**, rather.  
**Laurer**, lawrell.  
**Lay**, law, song.  
Cease your **Lay**, hold your Tongue.  
**Layst**, leasure.  
**Leare**, learne.  
**Leasings**, lyes.  
**Leese**, loose.  
**Lerh**, Chirurgeon.  
**Lese**, left.  
**Leise**, deare.  
**Leman**, Concubine.  
**Lente**, gentle.  
**Lettrure**, a Booke of learning.  
**Lewde**, ignorant.  
**Lewys**, leaves.  
**Lixer**, Elixir.  
**Lphen**, affect.  
**Ltte**, little.  
**Lix**, soft, plyable.  
**Longyth**, belongeth.

**Loffells**, Crafty fellowes.  
**Lofen**, lesyth, loseth.  
**Loze**, lost.  
**Lore**, Doctrine, learning, knowledge.  
**Loef**, love,  
**Loute**, kneele, honour.  
**Lpche**, like.  
**Lpge**, lye.  
**Lpsten**, liketh, pleaseth.  
**Lpbelode**, livelyhood.

### M.

**Maden**, made.  
**Malison**, curse.  
**Maugre**, despite.  
**Maber**, a broad dringng-bowle.  
**Mede**, mete, reward, help.  
**Medled**, mingle.  
**Meger**, leane.  
**Mie**, meddle.  
**Menge**, mingle.  
**Merds**, Turds.  
**Mere**, merry.  
**Mebeth**, moveth.  
**Micle**, much.  
**Mo**, more.  
**Moder**, Mother.  
**Mollock**, Earth, Dung.  
**Mote**, must goe.  
**Mought**, **moote**, might.

### N

**Nas**, was not.  
**Nathlesse**, neverthelesse.  
**Ne**, not.  
**Nere**, were not.  
**Nemene**, name.  
**Neke**, Tender.  
**Wilde Nepe**, Camint.  
**Nis**, is not.  
**Nones**, condition, purpose.  
**Nould**, **noide**, could not.  
**Nswelison**, Rose noble.  
**Nowther**, neither.  
**Nye**, is not  
**Nythe**, neere.

O  
Oder, odther, other.  
Oft sythes, oughtest.  
Onychpne, Onix.  
Ozmate, decked.  
Ouzwyn, depart, seperate.  
Owthrys, oughtest.

P  
Panter, pitfall.  
Parde, truly.  
Parfite, perfect.  
Pauknets, purses.  
Plessaunce, delight.  
Plyte, condition.  
Plyght, turned, catched.  
Pome-lygryse, duple-grey.  
Porphyries, Marble mingled with red.  
Poyetes, Poets.  
Pzease, subjection.  
Pzece, pzeve, prooffe.  
Pzeker, ridden fast.  
Pzebitie, secret.  
Pzolle, to prole after a thing.  
Pzalne, profit, honour.  
Pzylt, cast, fetled, propped.

Q  
Queinte, strange.  
Quall, dash, destroy.  
Qypte, requite.

R  
Rache, a litle cur Dog.  
Rad, reade.  
Ragounce, a kinde of precious stone.  
Rath, quickly.  
Recozden, recordeth.  
Recure, recover.  
Rede, meaning.  
Rede, help, advice, speche, arte.  
By Rete, in order.  
Ribaudry, baudry.  
Ryghtfull, Just.  
Re, ugly, blodily.  
Re, whisper.  
Ru red.

Rumbled, made a noyse.  
Ruth, lamentation.  
Ryse, frequent.  
Ryse, reade.

S  
Salew, honour.  
Samples, sorts.  
Sans peere, without Fellow.  
Sauter, Psalter.  
Scolys, schooles.  
Schalt, shalt.  
Sche, she.  
Schould, should.  
Schreyv, shreves.  
Scuche, such.  
Seech, seeken, seeke.  
Secree, secret.  
Scild, seildome.  
Sembleabyl, like.  
Sewend, followes.  
Shene, schine, shining.  
Shent, harmed, infected.  
Shrewes, Infortunes.  
Shrap, scrape.  
Sith, by and by.  
Shot lyche, slovenly.  
Slyped, burnished.  
Some dele, somewhat, something.  
Soote, sweete.  
Soothfastly, insooth, truly, truth.  
Sours, spring.  
Spray, sprig, bough.  
Sparred, enquire.  
Squames, scales.  
Stabuil, stable.  
Stante, stand.  
Steben, Stesen, sound, also time.  
Stillatozie, Alembick.  
Stounde, time, moment, dumpe.  
Strande, a banke.  
Stynt, cease, slacke.  
Substray, substract.  
Succended, inflamed.  
Suffren, suffer.  
Suster, sister.  
Swezte, sweete.  
Swom, some.

Swyck.

**S**wyck, luck.  
**S**wynke, labour.  
**S**wythe, swiftly.  
**S**yer ynow, sure enough.  
**S**yerley, assuredly, stedy.  
**S**yen, certain.

**T**

**T**allages, payments, customes, taxes.  
**T**aunte, a reprochfull Checke.  
**T**emps, times.  
**T**ente, heede.  
**T**eyne, an Ingot of Mettal.  
**T**est, a devise to try Gold with.  
**T**ho, although some.  
**T**hrep, affirme.  
**T**itled, intitled.  
**T**oder, the other.  
**T**ofore, heretofore.  
**T**ogedur, together.  
**T**renete, Trinity.  
**T**risty, sad.  
**T**rove, trust.  
**T**rowys, suppose.  
**T**rusten, confidence.  
**T**wayne, two.  
**A** **T**win, in two seperated, parted.  
**T**wenes, Tunes.  
**T**wisfold, double.  
**T**yte, handsome.

**V**

**V**ade, fade.  
**V**ere, spring.  
**V**nbound, delivered.  
**V**ncoud, uncouth, strange.  
**V**nderfongeth, taketh in hand.  
**V**nnethe, scarce.  
**V**nswift, unwitting, unknowne.  
**V**pbelyche, earnestly heartily.

**W**

**W**althen, walke.  
**W**arke, worke.  
**W**astle bread, libellus sine Ginnell.  
**W**ax, wax increafe.  
**W**aterish, waterish.  
**W**eene, thought, doubt.  
**W**eening, thinking.  
**W**ellid, riseth, springeth.  
**W**ende, goe.  
**W**it, understanding.  
**W**erne, were.  
**W**hylome, ere while, sometimes.  
**W**ile, deceiver.  
**W**ist, knowne.  
**W**ill, will.  
**W**ame, wombe.  
**W**anne, dwell plenty.  
**W**oode, made.  
**W**oozche, woozchen, worke.  
**W**olbig, thinking, judging.  
**W**ols, was.  
**W**aulden, would.  
**W**reach, weake, revenge, wrath.  
**W**renches, trapps.  
**W**righten, written.  
**W**yck, which.

**Y**

**Y**boze, borne.  
**Y**do, stayed.  
**Y**ef, Yeabe, gge, give.  
**Y**efet, fetched.  
**Y**ern, Iron.  
**Y**llumine, enlighten.  
**Y**naswe, sufficient.  
**Y**nde, Indie.  
**Y**ode, yede, went.  
**Y**rs, erewhile.  
**Y**the, thrive.  
**Y**uel, apaid.

**F I N I S,**

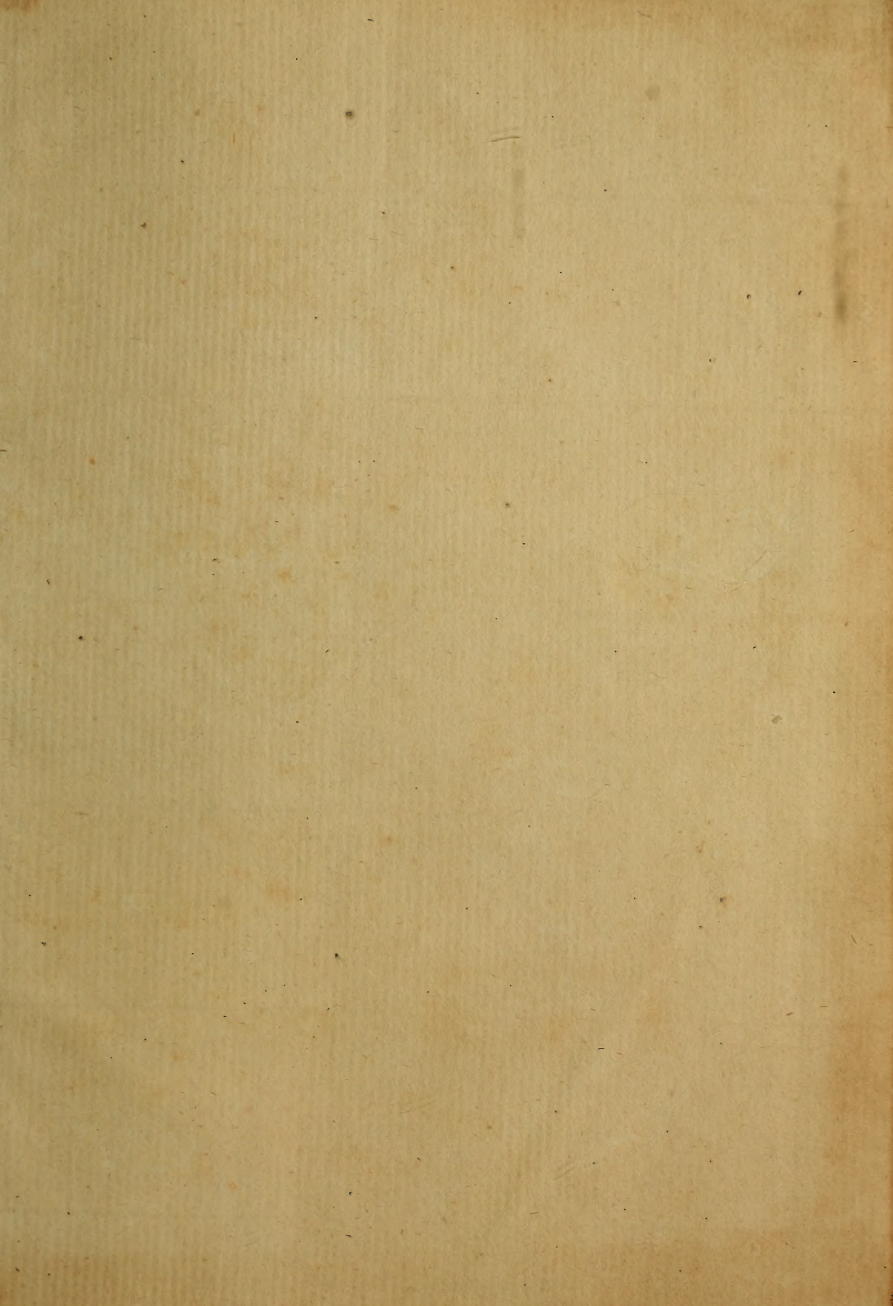


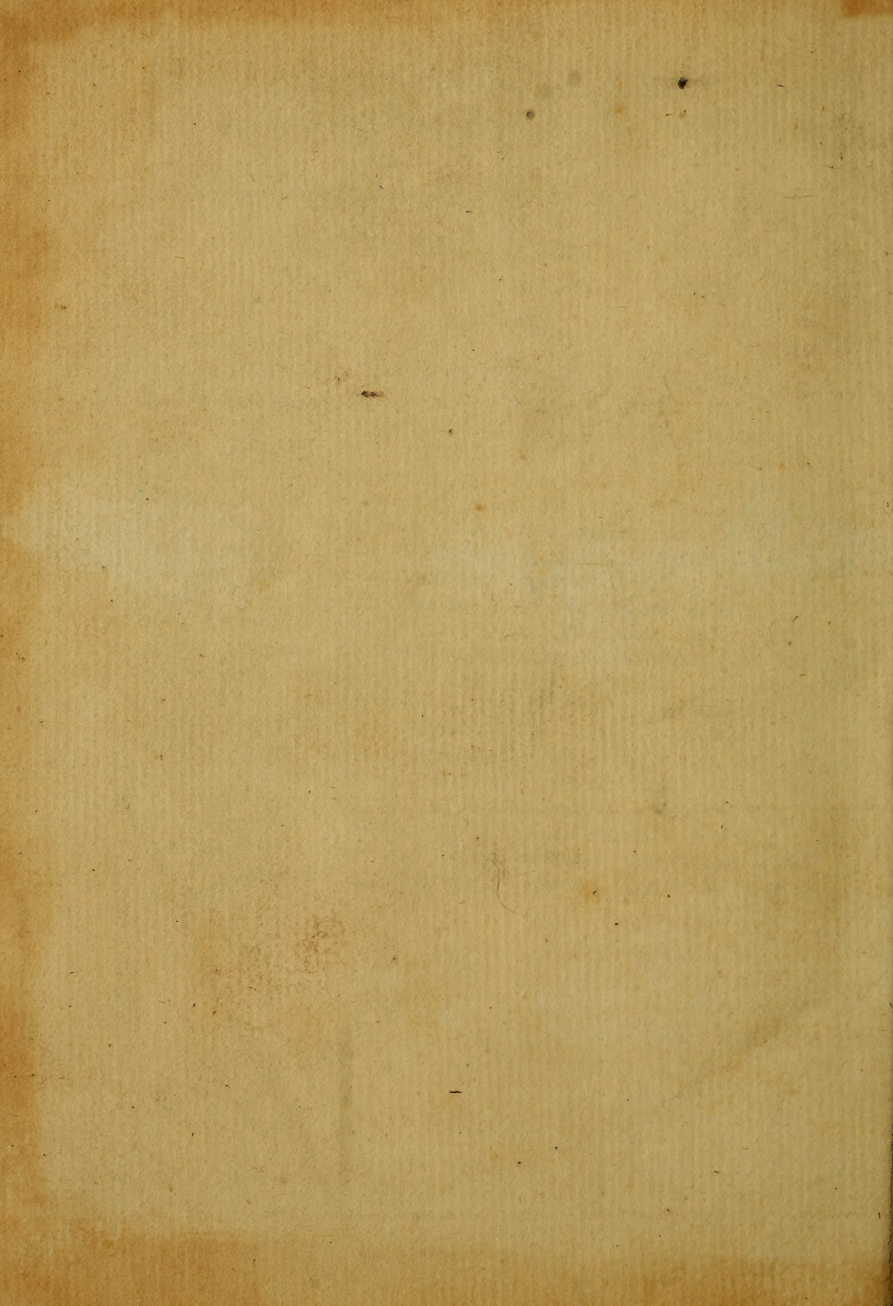
It will concerne the Studious Reader to Correct the faults escaped in this Worke, The most materiall whereof follow.

**P**Ag. 2. l. 19. r. *volunt* Pag. 21. l. 4. r. *like a* l. 5. r. *did* l. 25. r. *was a* pag. 22. l. 19. r. *scam* pag. 30. l. 22. r. *parre* pag. 32. l. 7. r. *the Motion* pag. 37. l. 12. r. *Troy* r. *rie* pag. 45. l. 17. r. *his* pag. 46. l. 17. *dele* [I] l. 33. r. *ultimum* pag. 56. l. 7. r. *made* pag. 63. l. 19. r. *know* pag. 66. l. 14. r. *is* pag. 74. l. 4. r. *unaduious* pag. 77. l. 13. *VVhen* r. *Till* p. 103. l. 1. *dele* [call] p. 140. l. 16. r. *moving* p. 146. l. 3. r. *certainely* l. 13. r. *with* p. 150 l. 1. r. *principle* l. 6. r. *noe* p. 151. l. 14. r. *and our red* p. 168. l. 1. 8. & 17. r. *Imbibitions* p. 170. l. 16. r. *leaves* p. 200. l. 15. r. *Philosophy* p. 201. l. 2. r. *Coyne* p. 213. l. 10. r. *Iudicum* p. 215. l. 14. r. *amercous* p. 220. l. 8. 30. r. *Ragounee* pag. 223. l. 29. r. *Tawre ythe* pag. 224. l. 12. r. *Three* p. 226. l. 1. r. *recomand* p. 227. l. 16. r. *unmeth might* p. 228. l. 12. r. *VVere* l. 24. r. *friend* p. 229. l. 2. r. *couth* p. 230. l. 10. r. *nil* p. 234. l. 18. r. *papere* l. 28. r. *crude* pag. 235. l. 1. r. *Ascension* l. 2. r. *fixe* p. 240 l. 17. r. *rave* p. 240. *after* l. 31. r. *Though is as great were as Ninive* p. 241. l. 7. r. *commune* l. 9. r. *seinde* l. 10. r. *begiled* p. 242. l. 16. r. *lene* l. 18. r. *leneth* p. 243. l. 2. r. *fallen* l. 24. r. *couth* p. 245. l. 5. r. *three* l. 15. r. *Christ* p. 267. l. 14. r. *After* l. 15. r. *To* p. 308. l. 3. r. *wardes* p. 309. l. 1. r. *There* p. 312. l. 34. r. *an* p. 317. l. 16. r. *others* p. 343. l. 17. r. *exiguum* p. 360. l. 33. r. *If men* p. 367. l. 16. r. *Fier* p. 383. l. 24. r. *lyse* p. 416. l. 2. r. *noe* l. 3. r. *Palace* l. 5. r. *went* p. 418. l. 26. r. *solute* p. 423. l. 20. r. *Redman* p. 432. l. 25. r. *mineralibus* p. 448. l. 29. r. *grath* p. 449. l. 17. r. *knew* p. 455. l. 5. r. *omitting* p. 458. l. 2. r. *in his* p. 459. l. 18. r. *rythmicum* p. 467. l. 39. r. *dejected* p. 465. l. 13. r. *Vinculum* p. 478. l. 7. r. *after Charnock* l. 25. r. a. p. 480. l. 24. r. *unitatis*.

cc







COUNTWAY LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

QD

25

A2 A36

RARE BOOKS DEPARTMENT

